

大專升學必備

標準

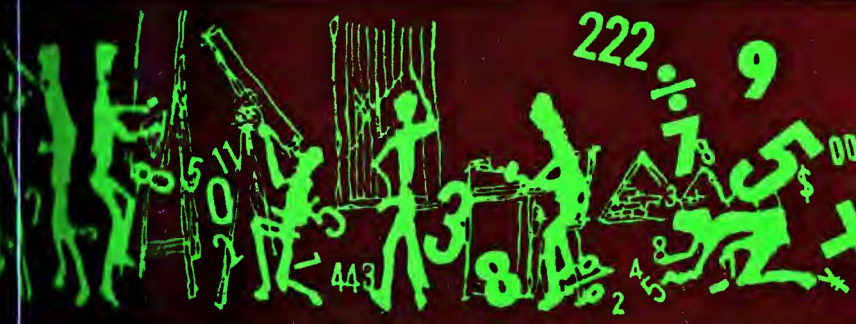
高中三角學

陳明哲編著

標準高中三角學

陳明哲編著

中央書局發行



中央書局

H 商務印書館圖書
 \$ 16.00
 THE COMMERCIAL PRESS, LTD

標準

高中三角學

陳明哲編著

中央書局

本書之用法

爲了培養解題之能力，必徹底理解基本定理，即在本書各節所示之定義定理，而舉出之例題亦爲詳加研究之對象，故後讀者必須徹底研究。

但在研究例題時，千萬不可看其解答，必須先自解之，如雖經充分思考後，仍覺難解時，則可先看其解答之一部分再自解之，如尙覺難解者，始可觀其全解。爲徹底了解其解答，應重複默解之。

本書讀法一般步驟再詳述如下：

初讀時，例題中，如有困難者，附以省略號○。

如必要讀之例題，附以再讀號◎爲便。

習題在初讀時解之亦可，或再讀後解之亦可。

但，必須自力解之。雖在習題後附有解答，尙以不看爲要。

再讀之時，先讀附有再讀之記號者，如認爲不必再讀者，則附以×號，以消去之，如認爲必要三讀者，留之不作記號。次讀有省略號○者，其中認爲必要再讀之例題，填以小圈。在省略號內爲◎表示必再讀，如認爲不必再讀之時，附以×號消去之。仍感困難者留之。

解習題亦照前法讀之。

如此繼續反覆讀之，則難解之問題逐漸減少，而短時期中可讀完。

如有充分時間者，本書末之補充題再研究之，以期其徹底理解。

高三或畢業之讀者可按前法讀之爲便。

高二之讀者可作教科書之補充，尤以本書之定義及定理之證明比一般教科書爲詳細明瞭，例題豐富必可作讀者之好伴侶。

標準高中三角學

第一章 角之度量法

1. 角	1
2. 角之度量法	1
3. 六十分制與弧度制	2
4. 圓心角、弧、半徑間之關係及扇形之面積	4
5. 雜例	5

第二章 三角函數

1. 直角坐標	11
2. 象限	11
3. 角之推廣	12
4. 三角函數	12
5. 三角函數之正負值	14
6. 已知一函數值求同角的其他各函數值	15
7. 三角函數之基本關係式	19
8. 三角函數之互換	20
9. 三角恆等式	26
10. 證明三角恆等式之方法	27
11. 有關證題之其他應注意之點	28
12. 簡易恆等式之證明	29
13. 三角函數之直線表示法	41
14. 三角函數值之變化	43
15. 餘角之三角函數	46
16. 特別角之三角函數值	47
17. 化負角三角函數爲正角三角函數	53

18. 化 $(90^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	54
19. 化 $(90^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	56
20. 化 $(180^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	56
21. 化 $(180^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	58
22. 化 $(270^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	58
23. 化 $(270^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	59
24. 化 $(360^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	59
25. 化 $(n \times 360^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數	60

第三章 複角函數

1. 兩角和之正弦與餘弦	72
2. 兩角和之正弦餘弦公式意義之推廣	73
3. 兩角差之正弦與餘弦	75
4. 兩角和及差之正切	82
5. 兩角和及差之餘切	83
6. 兩倍角之三角函數	88
7. 三倍角之三角函數	94
8. 半角之三角函數	99
9. 化正餘弦之積為和或差	107
10. 化正餘弦之和或差為積	107
11. 關於證明恆等式之研究	109
12. 具有條件 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ 之三角函數數式之變形	130
13. 關於等差級數 (A.P.) 等比級數 (G.P.) 及調和級數 (H.P.) 等問題	141
14. 雜題	145

第四章 三角形邊角間之關係

1. 正弦定律	153
2. 餘弦定律	154

3. 正切定律	155
4. 半角定律	156
5. 三角形之解法	158
6. 三角形中邊與角之恆等式之證明	167
7. 附有條件之證明問題	178
8. 三角形之面積	192
9. 三角形外接圓半徑與內切圓半徑之關係	196
10. 三角形之傍切圓之半徑	197
11. 雜題	206

第五章 測量問題

1. 測量術語	216
2. 解測量問題之步驟	217
3. 簡易測量題	217
4. 簡易測量題 (續)	225

第六章 含三角函數之行列式

(244—254)

第七章 反三角函數

1. 反三角函數之意義	255
2. 反三角函數之性質	256
3. 反三角函數之通值	256
4. 反三角函數之主值	258
5. 反三角函數之恆等式	263
6. 雜題	275
7. 三角方程式	279
8. 三角方程式之解法	279
9. 雜題	287

10. 反三角函數方程式..... 295
 11. 三角聯立方程式..... 299

第八章 代數學上之應用

1. 消去法..... 317
 2. 三角不等式..... 324
 3. 極大，極小..... 332
 4. 含三角函數之級數和..... 337

第一章 角之度量法

1. 角 (Angle)

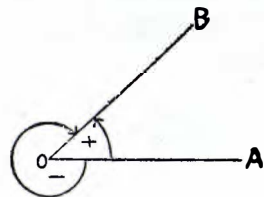
設一半直線 OX 之位置一定，又一半直線 OA 初與 OX 相重， O 為樞紐，自 OA 位置旋轉至 OB 位置構成角 AOB 。

OA 稱為角之始邊 (Initial side)

OB 為終邊 (Terminal side),

O 為頂點 (Vertex), 且

規定旋轉方向與時針旋轉方向相同時為負角，相反時為正角。



2. 角之度量法 (Measurement of angles)

量角之大小所用之單位有下列三種：

(一) 六十分制 (Sexagesimal system)

將圓周分為 360 等分，每一等分弧所對之圓心角，稱為 1 度 (Degree)，故圓周角等於 360 度，每度分為 60 分 (Minute)，每分分為 60 秒 (Second)，度，分，秒簡記為 “°”，“′”，“″”。此法數理上多用之。

度 分 秒

(二) 百分制 (Centesimal system)

以一直角之百分之一為單位，這單位稱為 1 級 (Grade)，一級之百分之一稱為一分 (Minute)，一分之百分之一稱為一秒 (Second)。此法沿用不廣。

(三) 弧度制 (Circular system)

於圓周上取等於半徑之弧，其弧所對之圓心角為角之單位，稱為一弧度 (Radian)，或稱一徑。

3. 六十分制與弧度制

於圓 O 上取 AB 弧之長等於半徑 OA , 則 θ 角等於 1 弧度, 另作半徑 $CO \perp OA$.

由幾何定理

(i) 圓周 $= 2\pi r$ (r 為半徑, π 為圓周率)

(ii) 同圓或等圓內, 兩圓心角之比, 等於所對兩圓弧之比。

故得

$$\frac{\angle AOB}{\angle AOC} = \frac{\widehat{AB}}{\widehat{AC}} = \frac{r}{\frac{\pi r}{2}} = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

$$\therefore \angle AOB = \frac{2}{\pi} \angle R$$

因直角與 π 為常數, 故知 $\angle AOB$ 亦為常數, 則 $\angle AOB$ 為一弧度單位。

$$\therefore 1 \text{ 弧度} = \frac{2 \times 90^\circ}{\pi} = \frac{180^\circ}{3.1416} = 57.2957^\circ = 57^\circ 17' 45''$$

$$\therefore 1^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ 弧度} = \frac{3.1416}{180} \text{ 弧度} = 0.0174533 \dots \text{ 弧度}$$

$$\therefore 360^\circ = 2\pi \text{ 弧度} \quad 180^\circ = \pi \text{ 弧度}$$

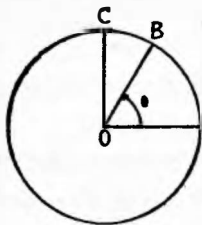
茲再討論六十分制與弧度制之互相關, 設一角以弧度法所量之值為 R , 以六十分制所量之值為 D , 因一直角為 90° , 則 $\frac{D}{90^\circ}$ 表此角與

直角之比。但 $\frac{\pi}{2}$, 表直角以弧度為單位, 故此角與直角之比為 $\frac{2R}{\pi}$, 且

以上兩比之比值相等, 故可得下式之關係。

$$\frac{D}{90^\circ} = \frac{2R}{\pi} \quad \text{即} \quad \frac{D}{180^\circ} = \frac{R}{\pi}$$

$$\text{由是} \quad R = \frac{D\pi}{180} \quad D = \frac{180R}{\pi}$$



今將特別角其六十分制與弧度制對照表列於後:

D	30°	45°	60°	90°	120°	135°	150°	180°
R	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{3}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{2\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	π
D	210°	225°	240°	270°	300°	315°	330°	360°
R	$\frac{7\pi}{6}$	$\frac{5\pi}{4}$	$\frac{4\pi}{3}$	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	$\frac{5\pi}{3}$	$\frac{7\pi}{4}$	$\frac{11\pi}{6}$	2π

【例 1】化 150° 及 $43^\circ 15' 18''$ 為弧度。

$$\text{(解)} \quad 150^\circ = 150^\circ \times \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ 弧度} = \frac{5}{6}\pi \text{ 弧度}$$

$$43^\circ 15' 18'' = 43^\circ + \frac{15'}{60} + \frac{18''}{60 \times 60} = \frac{38927}{15 \times 60}$$

$$\text{故} \quad \frac{38927}{15 \times 60} = \frac{38927}{15 \times 60} \times \frac{\pi}{180} = \frac{38927}{162000}\pi = (0.7548 \dots) \text{ 弧度}$$

【例 2】化 $\frac{2}{3}\pi$ 弧度及 0.75 弧度為六十分制。

$$\text{(解)} \quad \frac{2}{3}\pi \text{ 弧度} = \frac{2\pi}{3} \times \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = 120^\circ$$

$$0.75 \text{ 弧度} = 0.75 \times \frac{180^\circ}{3.1416} = 42^\circ \times \frac{0.30528}{3.1416} = 52^\circ 58' 18''$$

【例 3】午時鐘在十二點十五分之時, 求鐘面兩針所夾之角, 以六十分制表之。

【解】分針十二點鐘行過十五格, 但時針速度為分針之 $\frac{1}{12}$, 故時針經

$$\text{過} \quad 15 \text{ 格} \times \frac{1}{12} = \frac{5}{4} \text{ 格, 故兩針中隔} \quad 15 \text{ 格} - \frac{5}{4} \text{ 格} = \frac{55}{4} \text{ 格。}$$

又鐘面每格為 6° , 故兩針成

$$6^\circ \times \frac{55}{4} = 82.5^\circ = 82^\circ 30' \text{ 之角。}$$

【例 4】求正五邊形, 正八邊形, 正 x 邊形之各一內角, 以弧度表之。

(解) 依幾何定理正多邊形各內角為 $D = \frac{(n-2) \cdot 180^\circ}{n}$

$$\text{由 } \frac{D}{180^\circ} = \frac{R}{\pi} \text{ 得 } R = \frac{D\pi}{180^\circ}$$

$$\text{故 } r = \frac{\frac{(n-2) \cdot 180^\circ}{n} \times \pi}{180^\circ} = \frac{(n-2) \cdot \pi}{n}$$

設 $n=5, 8, x$ 分別代入上式, 則可得正五邊形之一內角為

$$\frac{3\pi}{5}, \text{ 正八邊形之一內角為 } \frac{3\pi}{4}, \text{ 正 } x \text{ 邊形之一內角為 } \frac{(x-2)\pi}{x}。$$

4. 圓心角、弧、半徑間之關係及扇形之面積

於半徑為 r 之圓, 設圓心角為 θ 徑之弧長為 l , 由平面幾何知圓心角之大小與所對的弧成比例。

$$\text{故 } l:r = \theta:1$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta \text{ 或 } \theta = \frac{l}{r}$$

即 弧長 = 半徑 \times 圓心角

或 圓心角 = $\frac{\text{弧長}}{\text{半徑}}$

又設扇形 AOC 之面積為 A , 則

扇形 AOC 之面積 : 圓之面積 = $\theta:2\pi$

$$\text{即 } A:\pi r^2 = \theta:2\pi \therefore A = \frac{1}{2}\theta r^2$$

【例 1】一圓的半徑為 2 寸, 求 4.3 寸之弧所對之圓心角。

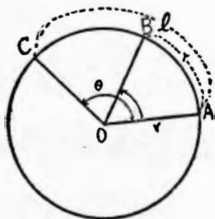
$$\text{(解) 由公式 } \theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{4.3}{2} = 2.15$$

故其所對之圓心角為 2.15 弧度。

【例 2】地球之直徑為 7900 哩, 則地球中心角 i' 所對之弧長若干?

(解) 半徑 = 7900 哩 $\div 2 = 3950^\circ$ 哩。

$$\therefore \text{弧長} = r\theta = 3950 \text{ 哩} \times \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60} = 1.149 \text{ 哩。}$$



5. 雜 例

【例 1】設三角形的三內角成等差級數, 而以六十分制量最小角所得的數值與弧度法最大角所得之比為 $60:\pi$ 。問三角各若干度?

(解) 解三角形三內角之度數各為 $(x-y)^\circ, x^\circ, (x+y)^\circ$

(但 y° 為公差), 則依題意得

$$x-y = \frac{(x+y)\pi}{180} = 60:\pi \therefore (x-y)\pi = 60 \times \frac{(x+y)\pi}{180}$$

$$\text{即 } x-y = \frac{1}{3}(x+y) \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

因三角形三內角之和為 180° , 故得

$$(x-y) + x + (x+y) = 180 \therefore x = 60 \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

以 (2) 代入 (1), 得 $y = 30$

$$\therefore x-y = 30, x = 60, x+y = 90 \text{ 答: } 30^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ$$

【例 2】相隔 d 呎距離之兩點, 在地面下二垂線之交角為 m'' , 于 h 哩之高處其交角為 n'' , 則地球半徑為 $\frac{nh}{m-n}$, 試證之。

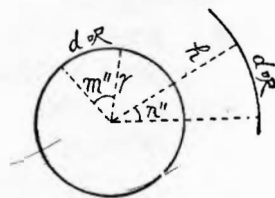
(證) 設地球之半徑為 r , 因地球半徑比 d 值甚大, 故可視 d 為一弧, 由弧度制得知

$$d = r\theta = (r+h)\theta'$$

$$\text{但 } \theta = \frac{m\pi}{180 \times 60^2}, \theta' = \frac{n\pi}{180 \times 60^2}$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{r\pi}{180 \times 60^2} = \frac{(r+h)\pi}{180 \times 60^2}$$

$$\text{即 } rm = (r+h)n \therefore r = \frac{nh}{m-n}$$



【例 3】有二種正多角形, 其一正多角形一內角之度數與另一正多角形之弧度(徑)之比為 $144:\pi$ 。如此多角形有幾組, 再求各組之邊數。

(解) 設適合於條件之二種正多角形之邊數為 n 及 m 。

$$\text{則 正 } n \text{ 邊形一內角之度數} = \frac{90(2n-4)}{n}$$

$$\text{正 } n \text{ 邊形一內角之弧度} = \frac{(n-2)\pi}{n}$$

故依題意，得

$$\frac{90(2n-4)}{n} : \frac{(m-2)\pi}{m} = 144 : \pi$$

$$\text{就 } n \text{ 解之，得 } n = 10 - \frac{80}{m+8}$$

$$\text{因 } n \geq 3 \text{ 故 } \frac{80}{m+8} \leq 7; \text{ 就 } m \text{ 解之，得 } m \geq \frac{24}{7} = 3\frac{3}{7}$$

$\therefore m+8 \geq 12$ ，而 $m+8$ 必為 80 之約數

80 之約數中不小於 12 者為 16, 20, 40, 80

$$m+8=16, \text{ 時 } m=8 \quad \therefore n=5$$

$$m+8=20, \text{ 時 } m=12 \quad \therefore n=6$$

$$m+8=40, \text{ 時 } m=32 \quad \therefore n=8$$

$$m+8=80, \text{ 時 } m=72 \quad \therefore n=9$$

故所求之多角形有四組，而其各組之邊數為 (5, 8), (6, 12), (8, 32), (9, 72)。

〔例 4〕 設兩圓正交，其半徑 1 及 $\sqrt{3}$ ，試求兩圓公共部份周圍之長及面積之大小。

(解) 於左圖 $PO=1$, $PO'=\sqrt{3}$

因圓 O 與圓 O' 正交，故 $OP \perp PO'$

於 $\triangle POO'$

$$OO' = \sqrt{PO^2 + PO'^2} = \sqrt{1+3} = 2$$

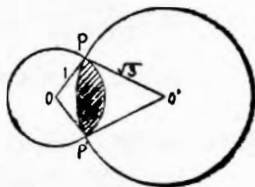
$$\therefore OO' = 2OP$$

$$\therefore \angle POO' = 60^\circ = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore \angle POP' = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore \angle PO'O = 30^\circ = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\therefore \angle P'OP' = \frac{\pi}{3}$$



由公式 $l=r\theta$ 得兩弧長為 $\frac{2\pi}{3}$, $\frac{\sqrt{3}\pi}{3}$

故其周長為 $\frac{\pi}{3}(2+\sqrt{3})$

又公共部份之面積為兩扇形之和，減去三角形 OPO' 面積之兩倍。

$$\text{但扇形 } OPP' \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2\pi}{3} \times 1^2 = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{扇形 } O'PP' \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\pi}{3} \times (\sqrt{3})^2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\triangle OPO' \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \times 1 \times \sqrt{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\text{故公共部份之面積} = \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{5\pi}{6} - \sqrt{3}$$

習題一

- 試將下列諸角的單位，化為六十分制：
 - $\frac{\pi}{2}$
 - $\frac{2}{3}\pi$
 - $\frac{5}{6}\pi$
 - $\frac{4}{3}\pi$
 - $\frac{11}{6}\pi$
 - $2n\pi$
- 化下列各角的單位為弧度制：
 - 12°
 - 56°
 - 135°
 - 225°
 - $5^\circ 37' 30''$
 - 22.9°
- 試以六十分制表出一弧度，又以弧度制表出一度。
- 設有一圓，其半徑為 4 公尺，問其圓心角為 80° 所對的弧長為若干？
- 月之直徑向地球之角度為 $1868''$ ，月與地球之距離為 238793 哩，求月之直徑。(月之直徑可視為弧長)
- 順次將 ABC 三角形之角為單位量，度其餘兩角，並求其和，若三和成等差級數，則原三角成調和級數。
- 在三點半時，鐘面長短兩針成何角，以本位弧單位表之。

- (8) 分圓周成五段成 A, P . (等差級數), 最大者為最小者之 6 倍, 問最小弧對中心角為幾本位弧?
- (9) 若兩正多角形內角之比等於其邊數之比, 試求各正多角形之邊數。
- (10) 設半徑為 r 的六個等圓圓心都在他圓周上, 且相鄰二圓互相外切, 求此六等圓圍成部份的面積。
- (11) 已知月球公轉地球一次所需之時間為 27.4 日, 問月球每日之角速度為若干徑?
- (12) 如半徑為 r 之三圓等圓互相外切, 求此三圓圍成部份之面積。

習題略解

- (1) (a) 90° (b) 120° (c) 150° (d) 240° (e) 330°
(f) $360n^\circ$
- (2) (a) $\frac{\pi}{15}$ (b) $\frac{14\pi}{45}$ (c) $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ (d) $\frac{5\pi}{4}$
(e) $5^\circ 37' 30'' = 5^\circ + \frac{37'}{60} + \frac{30''}{60 \times 60} = 45^\circ \therefore \theta = \frac{45\pi}{8 \times 180} = \frac{\pi}{32}$
(f) $22.9^\circ = \frac{229\pi}{10 \times 180} = \frac{229\pi}{1800}$
- (3) (一) $D = \frac{180^\circ \times R}{\pi} = \frac{180}{3.1416} = 57.29578^\circ = 57^\circ 17' 45''$
(二) $R = \frac{D\pi}{180} = \frac{3.1416}{180} = 0.01745$ 徑
- (4) 設所求的弧長為 l 公尺, $80^\circ = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 80 = \frac{4\pi}{9}$ 弧度
 $\therefore l = 4 \times \frac{4\pi}{9} = 5.5850 \dots \dots$ (公尺)
- 5) 月之直徑 (弧長) $= 238793 \times 1868 \times \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60 \times 60} = 2162$ 哩
- 6) 此三和為 $\frac{B}{A} + \frac{C}{A}, \frac{A}{B} + \frac{C}{B}, \frac{A}{C} + \frac{B}{C}$, 故
 $(\frac{B}{A} + \frac{C}{A}) - (\frac{A}{B} + \frac{C}{B}) = (\frac{A}{B} + \frac{C}{B}) - (\frac{A}{C} + \frac{B}{C})$

$$\text{即: } \frac{B(B+C) - A(A+C)}{AB} = \frac{C(A+C) - B(A+B)}{BC}$$

$$\frac{(B-A)(A+B+C)}{AB} = \frac{(C-B)(A+B+C)}{BC}$$

$$\frac{B-A}{AB} = \frac{C-B}{BC}, \frac{1}{A} - \frac{1}{B} = \frac{1}{B} - \frac{1}{C}, \text{ 故原三角成調和級數。}$$

- (7) 今分針移過 30 格時, 時針在第 $15 + \frac{30}{12} = 17.5$ 格。 \therefore 兩針相差為 12.5 格。又因每格為 6° , 故兩針相差 $12.5 \times 6 = 75^\circ = \frac{5}{12}\pi \text{ rad}$
- (8) 設五段長依次為 $x-2y, x-y, x, x+y, x+2y$, 則由題意知
 $x-2y+x-y+x+x+y+x+2y=2\pi \dots \dots \textcircled{1}$
 $6(x-2y)=x+2y \dots \dots \textcircled{2}$ 由 $\textcircled{1}$ 得 $5x=2\pi$
 $\therefore x = \frac{2}{5}\pi$ 代入 $\textcircled{2}$ $y = \frac{5}{14}x = \frac{1}{7}\pi$
故最小弧所對中心角為 $x-2y = (\frac{2}{5} - \frac{2}{7})\pi = \frac{4}{35}\pi \text{ rad}$
- (9) 設兩正多角形之邊數各為 n, n' 則其一內角分別為
 $\frac{(n-2)180^\circ}{n}, \frac{(n'-2)180^\circ}{n'}$, 由題意得
 $\frac{(n-2)180^\circ}{n} : \frac{(n'-2)180^\circ}{n'} = n:n'$ 即 $\frac{n-2}{n} : \frac{n'-2}{n'} = n:n'$
 $n - \frac{2n}{n'} = n' - \frac{2n'}{n}$, 故 $n-n' = \frac{2(n^2-n'^2)}{nn'}$, 即 $nn' = 2(n+n')$
即 $n' = \frac{2n}{n-2} = 2 + \frac{4}{n-2}$
因 n, n' 同為正整數, 故得解答為 $\begin{cases} n=6, 4, 3 \\ n'=3, 4, 6 \end{cases}$
- (10) 於第 1 圖 $AB=BC=CD=DE=EF=FA=2r \therefore ABCDEF$ 為正六邊形, 正 $\triangle OAF=AH \cdot OH=r\sqrt{3}r = \sqrt{3}r^2$
[\therefore 於 $\triangle AOH$ 中, $OH = \sqrt{OA^2 - AH^2} = \sqrt{(2r)^2 - r^2} = \sqrt{3}r$]
 \therefore 正六邊形 $ABCDEF$ 之面積 $= 6\sqrt{3}r^2, \angle A = \frac{(6-2)\pi}{6} = \frac{2\pi}{3}$

\therefore 扇形 GAH 之面積 $= \frac{1}{2}r^2 \cdot \frac{2\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{3}r^2\pi$, 設所求之面積為 S ,
 則 $S = (\text{正六邊形 } ABCDEF \text{ 之面積}) - 6(\text{扇形 } GAH \text{ 之面積})$
 $= 6\sqrt{3} \cdot r^2 - 6 \cdot \frac{1}{3}r^2\pi = r^2(6\sqrt{3} - 2\pi)$

(11) 設所求之弧度為 x , 則由題意 (第 2 圖), $27.4 \text{ 日} : 1 \text{ 日} = 2\pi : x$

$$\therefore x = \frac{2\pi}{27.4} = \frac{2 \times 3.1416}{27.4} = 0.229 \dots \quad \text{答: } 0.229 \text{ 弧度.}$$

(12) 設 A, B, C 為三個圓心, D, E, F 為三圓的切點 (第 3 圖)

則 $\triangle ABC$ 為正三角形。於 $\triangle ABE$, $\angle E = R\angle$, $AB = 2r$,

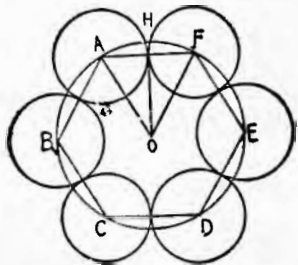
$$BE = r \quad \therefore AE = \sqrt{AB^2 - BE^2} = \sqrt{(2r)^2 - r^2} = \sqrt{3}r$$

$$\therefore \triangle ABC \text{ 之面積} = BE \cdot AE = r \cdot \sqrt{3}r = \sqrt{3}r^2$$

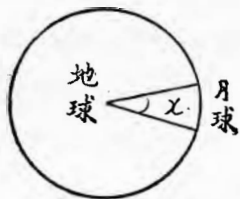
$$\angle A = 60^\circ = \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \therefore \text{扇形 } DAF \text{ 之面積} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot r^2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\pi}{6}r^2$$

$$\therefore \text{圖形 } DEF \text{ 之面積} = (\triangle ABC \text{ 之面積}) - 3(\text{扇形 } DAF \text{ 之面積})$$

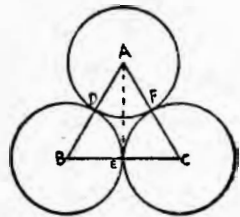
$$= \sqrt{3}r^2 - \frac{3\pi}{6}r^2 = (\sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{2})r^2 \quad \text{答: } (\sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{2})r^2$$



(第 1 圖)



(第 2 圖)



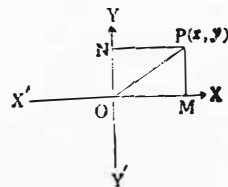
(第 3 圖)

第二章 三角函數

1. 直角坐標

在平面上作互相垂直之二直線 XX' 及 YY' , 其交點 O , 謂之原點 XOX' 稱為橫軸, 或 X 軸; YOY' 稱為縱軸, 或 Y 軸。

自 Y 軸至平面上任一點之距離, 稱為此點之橫坐標, 自 X 軸至此點之距離, 稱為縱坐標; 且規定點在 Y 軸之右, 其橫坐標為正, 在左為負, 點在 X 軸之上, 其縱坐標為正, 在下為負。



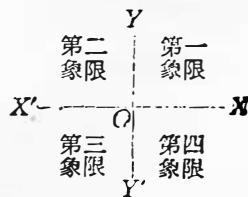
如上圖中之 PN 名為橫坐標, 以 x 表之, PM 名為縱坐標, 以 y 表之, x, y 稱為 P 點之坐標, 而記為 (x, y) 。

一點 P 與原點 O 之距離以 r 表之, 稱為該點之向徑 (Radian Vector), 向徑恆規定為正, 應用畢氏定理, 則得 $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$
 若平面上有一點, 則可以量得其坐標, 反之如已知其坐標, 則可決定其位置, 故知坐標實係決定平面上之位置。

2. 象限

平面上垂直相交二直線分平面為四部份, 依逆時針方向計之, 而稱 XOY 為第一象限, YOX' 為第二象限, $X'OY'$ 為第三象限, $Y'OX$ 為第四象限。

如 (x, y) 表示任一點之坐標, 則
 第一象限內各點之坐標 (x, y) 。
 第二象限內各點之坐標 $(-x, y)$ 。



第三象限內各點之坐標 $(-x, -y)$ 。第四象限內各點之坐標 $(x, -y)$ 。

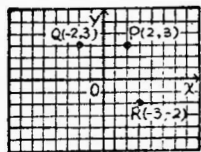
縱軸上各點之坐標 $(0, \pm y)$ ，橫軸

上各點之坐標 $(\pm x, 0)$ 。

定一點之坐標以用方格紙為便，

如右圖中各點之坐標： P 為 $(2, 3)$ ，

Q 為 $(-2, 3)$ ， R 為 $(+3, -2)$ 。

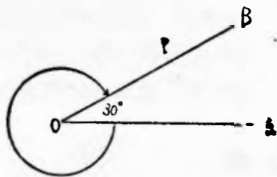
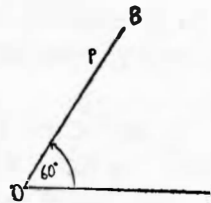


3. 角之推廣

若 $\angle AOB = 60^\circ$ ，今設想動直線 OP ，自 OA 沿逆時針方向旋轉一周後而至 OB ，則所成之角為 420° ，旋轉兩週後而至 OB ，則成 780° 之角，旋轉 n 週後而至 OB ，則成 $n \times 360^\circ + 60^\circ$ 之角。

同理，若 OP 沿與時針同向旋轉至 OB ，則成 -330° 之角（如右圖）；旋轉 n 週而至 OB ，則成 $-n \times 360^\circ - 330^\circ$ 之角。

通常均令角之始邊與 OX 重合，頂點與原點重合，視其終邊所在象限，稱之為該象限之角。如大於 180° 小於 270° 之角，為第三象限角；大於 720° 小於 810° 之角，為第一象限角；大於 -270° 小於 -180° 之角，為第二象限角等等。



4. 三角函數

在未解釋三角函數前，先解釋函數之意義。函數 (Function) 設 x, y 表二變數，如 y 是隨 x 改變而改變其值，則 y 為 x 之函數。

如 $y = x^2 + 2x + 1$ 之代數式中。

若 $x = -1, x = 0, x = 1, x = \dots$

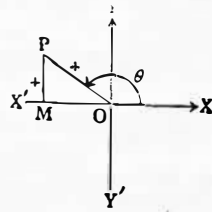
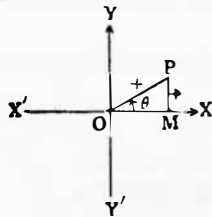
則 $y = 0, y = 1, y = 4, y = \dots$

總之 x 改變為任一數值， y 亦改變為其他任一數值，以滿足此代數式，則稱 y 為 x 之函數。

三角函數

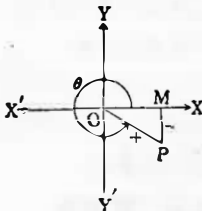
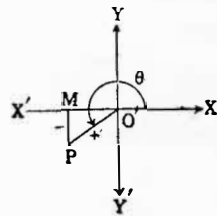
(i) 動線在第一象限

(ii) 動線在第二象限



(iii) 動線在第三象限

(iv) 動線在第四象限



在上圖中，設向徑 OP 初與 OX 重合，以 O 點為定點，繞 OX 反時針方向旋轉成 θ 角，不論 θ 角之向徑 OP 在第幾象限，皆可作 $PM \perp X$ 軸，則 OM 為 P 點橫坐標， PM 為縱坐標， OP 為 P 點至原點之距離。今線分 OM, PM, OP 分別以 a, b, r 表之，取其中任兩線作比，共得六個不同之比值如下：

$$\frac{b}{r}, \frac{a}{r}, \frac{b}{a}, \frac{a}{b}, \frac{r}{a}, \frac{r}{b}$$

若 θ 角不變，不論 P 點之坐標如何，此六個比值亦不變，反之六個比值改變，則 θ 角亦改變。故 θ 角之改變，則六個比值亦隨之而改變，按上述函數之定義，知此六個比值乃為 θ 角之函數，通稱為三角函數，茲

將其名稱及符號記於下：

$\frac{b}{r}$ 即縱坐標
斜線，稱為 θ 角之正弦 (Sine)，簡記之為 $\sin \theta$ 。

$\frac{a}{r}$ 即橫坐標
斜線，稱為 θ 角之餘弦 (Cosine)，簡記之為 $\cos \theta$ 。

$\frac{b}{a}$ 即縱坐標
橫坐標，稱為 θ 角之正切 (Tangent)，簡記之為 $\tan \theta$ 。

$\frac{a}{b}$ 即橫坐標
縱坐標，稱為 θ 角之餘切 (Cotangent)，簡記之為 $\cot \theta$ 。

$\frac{r}{a}$ 即斜線
橫坐標，稱為 θ 角之正割 (Secant)，簡記為 $\sec \theta$ 。

$\frac{r}{b}$ 即斜線
縱坐標，稱為 θ 角之餘割 (Cosecant)，簡記為 $\csc \theta$ 。

此六種函數總稱之為 θ 角之三角函數。

此外尚有兩種函數值：

正矢 (Versedsine) 即 $\text{vers } \theta = 1 - \cos \theta$

餘矢 (Coversedsine) 即 $\text{covers } \theta = 1 - \sin \theta$

正矢餘矢致用甚少。

5. 三角函數之正負值

利用一點坐標之正負性質及向徑恆為正之規定，由三角函數定義，知各象限角之符號。

今將各象限內角之諸函數之正負值情形列表於下：

象限	函數		$\sin \theta = \frac{b}{r}$	$\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$	$\cos = \frac{a}{r}$
	a	b	$\csc \theta = \frac{r}{b}$	$\cot \theta = \frac{a}{b}$	$\sec \theta = \frac{r}{a}$
第一象限	+	+	+	+	+
第二象限	-	+	+	-	-
第三象限	-	-	-	+	-
第四象限	+	-	-	-	+

【註】將上表用以下圖來記較為方便

II $\left. \begin{matrix} \sin \theta \\ \csc \theta \end{matrix} \right\} +$	I all+
III $\left. \begin{matrix} \tan \theta \\ \cot \theta \end{matrix} \right\} +$	IV $\left. \begin{matrix} \cos \theta \\ \sec \theta \end{matrix} \right\} +$

於左圖中，第一象限內記 all+ 即表第一象限角之三角函數均為「+」的意思。第二象限內記 $\left. \begin{matrix} \sin \theta \\ \csc \theta \end{matrix} \right\} +$ 即第二象限角之正弦 ($\sin \theta$) 及餘割 ($\csc \theta$) 為「+」而其他函數為「-」之意思，以下類推。

6. 已知一函數值求同角的其他各函數值

已知某角一函數值，或其終邊上一點之坐標，則此角之各函數，均可按畢氏定理及三角函數定義求得之，今示例如下：

【例 1】已知 θ 角之終邊上一點之坐標 $x = -4, y = 3$ ，

求 θ 之三角函數值。

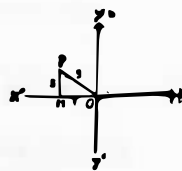
【解】按題意 $x = -4, y = 3$ ，故知此角必在第二象限又按畢氏定理知

$$PO = \sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{25} = 5$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}, \quad \cos \theta = -\frac{4}{5}$$

$$\tan \theta = -\frac{3}{4}, \quad \cot \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$$

$$\sec \theta = -\frac{5}{4}, \quad \csc \theta = \frac{5}{3}$$



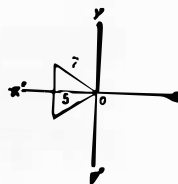
【例 2】已知 $\cos \theta = -\frac{5}{7}$ ，求 θ 的各函數。

【解】由函數定義

$$\cos \theta = \frac{x}{r} = -\frac{5}{7}$$

$$\therefore y = \pm \sqrt{49 - 25} = \pm 2\sqrt{6}$$

故 θ 之終邊有二，一在第二象限，一在第三象限，如圖



$$\therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{7} \quad \csc \theta = \pm \frac{7}{2\sqrt{6}}$$

$$\cos \theta = -\frac{5}{7} \quad \sec \theta = -\frac{7}{5}$$

$$\tan \theta = \mp \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{5} \quad \cot \theta = \mp \frac{5}{2\sqrt{6}}$$

【例3】已知 $\sin x = \frac{2}{5}$ ，及 $\tan x > 0$ ，求其他三角函數。

(聯合招生、武漢、四川等大學)

(解) 因 $\sin x = \frac{2}{5}$ ， $\tan x > 0$ ，故 x 在第一象限。

由畢氏定理，知

$$OM = \sqrt{5^2 - 2^2} = \sqrt{21}$$

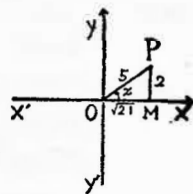
$$\therefore \cos x = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{5}$$

$$\cot x = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

$$\csc x = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\tan x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{21}} = \frac{2\sqrt{21}}{21}$$

$$\sec x = \frac{5}{\sqrt{21}} = \frac{5\sqrt{21}}{21}$$



【例4】在直角 $\triangle ABC$ 中， $a-b = \frac{1}{4}c$ ，求 A 角之各函數。

(解) 今 $a-b = \frac{1}{4}c$(1) $a^2+b^2=c^2$(2)

$$(1)^2 - (2) \quad -2ab = -\frac{15}{16}c^2 \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\sqrt{(2)-(3)} \quad a+b = \frac{\sqrt{31}}{4}c \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

今假定 $a > b$ ，則(4)中負號可略去

$$\text{由(1),(4)得 } a = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{31}+1)c, \quad b = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{31}-1)c$$

$$\text{故 } \sin A = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{31}+1) \quad \cos A = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{1}{8}(\sqrt{31}-1)$$

$$\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{31}+1}{\sqrt{31}-1} = \frac{16+\sqrt{31}}{15}, \quad \cot A = \frac{\sqrt{31}-1}{\sqrt{31}+1} = \frac{16-\sqrt{31}}{15}$$

$$\sec A = \frac{4}{15}(\sqrt{31}+1), \quad \csc A = \frac{4}{15}(\sqrt{31}-1)$$

習題二

(1) 下列諸角在第幾象限？

① 130° ② 286° ③ 540° ④ 2360°

⑤ $\frac{12}{5}\pi$ ⑥ $\frac{105}{12}\pi$

(2) 下列之各點為角的終邊上一點，試分別求其各函數。

① $(3, 4)$ ② $(2, -3)$ ③ $(-7, 1)$

(3) 已知下列函數，試分別求 θ 的各函數。

① $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{3}$ ② $\sec \theta = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}$

③ $\cos \theta = \frac{7}{25}$ θ 在第四象限。

(4) 已知 $\cot \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$ ，且 $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi$

求 $\frac{3 \sin \theta + 5 \cos \theta}{2 \sin \theta + 6 \cos \theta}$ 之值。

設 a, b, c 為直角三角形的二隣邊及斜邊：[(5)~(8)]

(5) 在直角三角形中， $a = \frac{2}{3}c$ ，求銳角 A 之各函數。

(6) 在直角三角形中， $c = \sqrt{p^2+q^2}$ ， $b=q$ ，求 A 角之各函數。

(7) 設 $a+b = \frac{5}{4}c$ ，求 A 角之各函數。

(8) 設 $c=4$ ， $a = \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}$ ，求 $\cos A, \tan A$ 之值。

(9) 已知 $\tan x = \frac{3}{4}$ 及 x 在第三象限，求其他各三角函數。

習題略解

(1) ① $130^\circ = 90^\circ \times 1 + 40^\circ$ $\therefore 130^\circ$ 在第二象限。

② $286^\circ = 90^\circ \times 3 + 16^\circ \therefore 286^\circ$ 在第四象限

③ 略 ④ 略

⑤ $\frac{12}{5}\pi = \frac{\pi}{2} \times 4 + \frac{2\pi}{5} \therefore \frac{12}{5}\pi$ 在第一象限

⑥ $\frac{105}{12}\pi = \frac{35}{4}\pi = \frac{\pi}{2}(4 \times 4 + 1) + \frac{\pi}{4} \therefore \frac{105}{12}\pi$ 在第二象限

(2) ① $r = \sqrt{9+16} = \sqrt{25} = 5 \quad \sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}, \cos \theta = \frac{3}{5}$

$\tan \theta = \frac{4}{3}, \cot \theta = \frac{3}{4}, \sec \theta = \frac{5}{3}, \csc \theta = \frac{5}{4}$

② 略 ③ 略

(3) ① $\because \sin \theta = \frac{1}{3} \quad r=3, y=1$ 則 $x = \pm\sqrt{9-1} = \pm 2\sqrt{2}$

$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{3}, \quad \cos \theta = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}, \quad \tan \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}$

$\cot \theta = \pm 2\sqrt{2}, \quad \sec \theta = \pm \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}, \quad \csc \theta = 3$

② $\because \sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad x = \sqrt{2} \quad r = \sqrt{3} \therefore y = \pm\sqrt{3-2} = \pm 1$

各函數按 ① 推之。

③ $\because \cos \theta = \frac{7}{25} \quad r=25, x=7 \therefore y = \pm\sqrt{25^2-7^2} = \pm 24$

因 θ 為第四象限，故 $y = -24$ 。

(4) $\because \cot \theta = -\frac{4}{3}$ ，又 θ 為第二象限角，故令 $x = -4, y = 3$ 。

$r = \sqrt{9+16} = 5$ ，由是 $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}, \quad \cos \theta = -\frac{4}{5}$

故 $\frac{3\sin \theta + 5\cos \theta}{2\sin \theta + 6\cos \theta} = \frac{3 \times \frac{3}{5} + 5(-\frac{4}{5})}{2 \times \frac{3}{5} + 6(-\frac{4}{5})} = \frac{11}{18}$

(5) 令 $a = \frac{2}{3}c$ ，又 $a^2 + b^2 = c^2, b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}c$ 從此可求其函數。

(6) 令 $a = \sqrt{c^2 - b^2} = \sqrt{p^2 + a^2 - a^2} = p$ 由此可求其函數。

(7) 按例 3 求之，即可得

(8) $b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2} = \sqrt{16 - 8 + 2\sqrt{12}} = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}$ ，

$\therefore \cos A = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})$

$\tan A = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$

(9) $\sin x = \frac{-3}{5}, \cos x = \frac{-4}{5}, \cot x = \frac{4}{3}, \sec x = \frac{-5}{4}, \csc x = \frac{-5}{3}$

7. 三角函數之基本關係式

設 $\triangle ABC$ 為直角三角形， C 為直角，則角 A 之對邊恆以 a 表之，角 B 之對邊以 b 表之，角 C 之對邊恆以 c 表之。

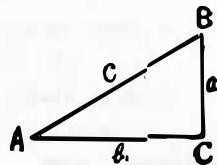
由是

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}$$

$$\cos A = \frac{b}{c} \quad \tan A = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\cot A = \frac{b}{a} \quad \sec A = \frac{c}{b}$$

$$\csc A = \frac{c}{a}$$



則有下列之關係：

(i) 倒數關係式：

$$\therefore \begin{cases} \sin A \cdot \csc A = 1 & \sin A = \frac{1}{\csc A} & \csc A = \frac{1}{\sin A} \\ \cos A \cdot \sec A = 1 & \cos A = \frac{1}{\sec A} & \sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A} \\ \tan A \cdot \cot A = 1 & \tan A = \frac{1}{\cot A} & \cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A} \end{cases}$$

(ii) $\sin A \cdot \csc A = \frac{a}{c} \cdot \frac{c}{a} = 1$

$\cos A \cdot \sec A = \frac{b}{c} \cdot \frac{c}{b} = 1$

$\tan A \cdot \cot A = \frac{a}{b} \cdot \frac{b}{a} = 1$

(ii) 商數關係式:

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \quad \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \sin A \div \cos A = \frac{a}{c} \div \frac{b}{c} = \frac{a}{c} \times \frac{c}{b} = \frac{a}{b} = \tan A$$

$$\cos A \div \sin A = \frac{b}{c} \div \frac{a}{c} = \frac{b}{c} \times \frac{c}{a} = \frac{b}{a} = \cot A$$

(iii) 平方關係式:

$$\begin{cases} \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1, \sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A, \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A \\ 1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A, \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A - 1, \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A = 1 \\ 1 + \cot^2 A = \csc^2 A, \cot^2 A = \csc^2 A - 1, \csc^2 A - \cot^2 A = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = \frac{a^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^2}{c^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{c^2} = \frac{c^2}{c^2} = 1$$

$$1 + \tan^2 A = 1 + \frac{a^2}{b^2} = \frac{b^2 + a^2}{b^2} = \frac{c^2}{b^2} = \sec^2 A$$

$$1 + \cot^2 A = 1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2} = \frac{c^2}{a^2} = \csc^2 A$$

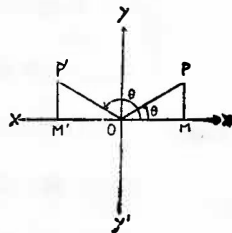
8. 三角函數之互換

應用基本關係式, 則一切三角函數皆可以任一函數表示之。

〔例 1〕 試以正弦表示其他五函數值。

(要點) 如此類之問題須注意其符號, 其符號須視 θ 在何象限而定之。

參考第 5 節三角函數之正負值。

(解) 設 $\sin \theta = K$, 則 θ 在第一象限或第二象限, 如右圖。 $\angle POM = \theta$, 或 $\angle P'OM = \theta$ 令 $PM = P'M' = K$ $OP = OP' = 1$ $\therefore OM = \sqrt{1 - K^2}$ $OM' = -\sqrt{1 - K^2}$ (i) $\angle POM = \theta$ 在第一象限之函數值

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \sqrt{1 - K^2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

(ii) $\angle P'OM = \theta$ 在第二象限之函數值

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = -\sqrt{1 - K^2} = -\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -\frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = -\frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}}$$

$$\csc \theta = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$$

〔例 2〕 已知 $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}$, 求其餘五函數之值。(解) 因 $\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} > 0$, 故 θ 為第一象限或第四象限的角。

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}\right)^2}$$

$$= \pm \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\pm \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}}{\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} + 1)} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{(\sqrt{5} + 1)^2}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\frac{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{(5 - \sqrt{5})(3 - \sqrt{5})}{(3 + \sqrt{5})(3 - \sqrt{5})}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{\frac{20 - 8\sqrt{5}}{9 - 5}} = \pm \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \frac{1}{\pm \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}{(5 - 2\sqrt{5})(5 + 2\sqrt{5})}}$$

$$= \pm \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}+1} = \frac{4(\sqrt{5}-1)}{(\sqrt{5}+1)(\sqrt{5}-1)} = \sqrt{5}-1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \csc \theta &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \pm \frac{4}{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{16}{10-2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{8(5+\sqrt{5})}{(5-\sqrt{5})(5+\sqrt{5})}} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{2 + \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}} \end{aligned}$$

但 θ 為第一象限之角時，取正號。

θ 為第四象限之角時，取負號。

[例3] 已知 $\sec x = -1$ ，求其他五函數之值。

(解) 因 $-1 < 0$ ，故 θ 為第二象限或第三象限之角。

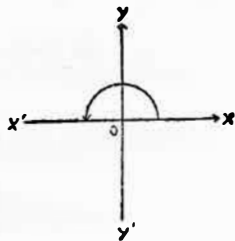
$$\cos x = \frac{1}{\sec x} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x &= \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 x} \\ &= \pm \sqrt{1 - 1} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan x = \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \frac{0}{-1} = 0$$

$$\cot x = \frac{1}{\tan x} = \frac{1}{0} = \infty$$

$$\csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{0} = \infty$$



[例4] 設 $\tan^3 \phi = \frac{a}{b}$ ，則 $a \csc \phi + b \sec \phi = (a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{3}{2}}$

(解) $\sec^2 \phi = 1 + \tan^2 \phi = 1 + \left(\frac{a^{\frac{1}{3}}}{b^{\frac{1}{3}}}\right)^2 = 1 + \frac{a^{\frac{2}{3}}}{b^{\frac{2}{3}}} = \frac{a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}}}{b^{\frac{2}{3}}}$

$$\therefore \sec \phi = \frac{(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}}{b^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

同理 $\csc \phi = \frac{(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{3}}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } a \csc \phi + b \sec \phi &= a^{\frac{2}{3}}(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}}(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= (a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= (a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{3}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

習題三

(1) 求他五函數之值，設已知

(a) $\sec x = -\frac{5}{3}$

(b) $\csc x = -1$

(c) $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$

(d) $\csc \theta = -\sqrt{3}$

(2) 已知 $\cot \theta = \frac{m}{n}$ ，求其他各三角函數。

(3) 已知 $\cos \theta = \frac{2mn}{m^2+n^2}$ ，求其他各三角函數。

(4) 已知 $\sin \theta = \frac{m^2-n^2}{m^2+n^2}$ ，求 $\cos \theta$ 及 $\tan \theta$ 的值。但 $m > n > 0$

(5) 已知 $\tan \theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}$ ，求其他三角函數之值。

(6) 設 $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}}$ ，試證

$$\sin \theta(1 + \tan \theta) + \cos \theta(1 + \cot \theta) - \sec \theta = \frac{a}{b}$$

(7) 已知 $\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \sqrt{3}$ ， $\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = 3$ ，求 A 及 B 之最小正角。

(8) 若 $2 \sin \theta = 2 - \cos \theta$ ，求 $\sin \theta$ ， $\cos \theta$ 之函數值。

- (9) 設線段 AB 的三等分點為 C, D , 以 CD 為直徑的圓周上任一點為 E , 設 $\angle AEC = \alpha$, $\angle BED = \beta$, 試證 $\tan \alpha \tan \beta$ 為一定。

習題略解

$$(1) \textcircled{a} \cos x = \frac{1}{\sec x} = -\frac{3}{5}, \sin x = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{4}{5},$$

$$\tan x = \left(\pm \frac{4}{5}\right) / \left(-\frac{3}{5}\right) = \mp \frac{4}{3}, \cot x = \frac{1}{\tan x} = \mp \frac{3}{4},$$

$$\csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x} = \pm \frac{5}{4}$$

$$\textcircled{b} \sin x = \frac{1}{\csc x} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1, \cos x = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 x} = 0,$$

$$\tan x = \frac{-1}{0} = \infty, \cot x = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0, \sec x = \frac{1}{0} = \infty$$

$$\textcircled{c} \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3},$$

$$\tan \theta = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \cot \theta = \pm \sqrt{3}, \csc \theta = 2,$$

\textcircled{a} $-\sqrt{3} < 0$, 故 θ 在第三或第四象限。

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \mp \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3},$$

$$\sec \theta = \mp \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}, \tan \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \cot \theta = \pm \sqrt{2},$$

θ 在第三象限時, $\tan \theta, \cot \theta$ 為正, 其他為負。 θ 在第四象限時 $\cos \theta, \sec \theta$ 為正, 其他為負。

$$(2) \tan c = \frac{n}{m}, \sin \theta = \pm n / \sqrt{m^2 + n^2}, \cos \theta = \pm m / \sqrt{m^2 + n^2}$$

$$\sec \theta = \pm \sqrt{m^2 + n^2} / m, \csc \theta = \pm \sqrt{m^2 + n^2} / n$$

$$(3) \sin \theta = \pm (m^2 - n^2) / (m^2 + n^2), \tan \theta = \pm (m^2 - n^2) / 2mn$$

$$\cot \theta = \pm 2mn / (m^2 - n^2), \sec \theta = (m^2 + n^2) / 2mn$$

$$\csc \theta = \pm (m^2 + n^2) / (m^2 - n^2)$$

- (4) 由假設 $m^2 - n^2 > 0$, $\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2} > 0$, 故 θ 在第一或第二象限。 $\cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{2mn}{m^2 + n^2}$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \pm \frac{m^2 - n^2}{2mn}, \text{ 但 } \theta \text{ 在第一象限時, } \cos \theta, \tan \theta \text{ 取正號。} \theta \text{ 在第二象限時, 取負號。}$$

- (5) $\tan \theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}} > 0$, 故 θ 在第一或第三象限。

$$\cot \theta = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} = \sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}, \sec \theta = \pm \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \pm \sqrt{2 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \pm \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}}, \csc \theta = \pm (\sqrt{5} + 1)$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\csc \theta} = \pm \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5} - 1) \text{ 但, } \theta \text{ 在第一象限時, 取正號。} \theta \text{ 在第三象限時, } \tan, \cot \theta \text{ 取正號, 其他取負號。}$$

- (6) 左邊 = $(\sin \theta + \cos^2 \theta / \sin \theta) + (\cos \theta + \sin^2 \theta / \cos \theta) - \sec \theta$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \sec \theta = \csc \theta = \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \theta}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{b^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{b^2}} = \frac{a}{b}$$

- (7) $\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \sqrt{3} \dots \textcircled{1}$ $\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = 3 \dots \textcircled{2}$, 由 $\textcircled{1}$ 得

$$\sin A = \sqrt{3} \sin B \dots \textcircled{3}, \text{ 由}\textcircled{2}\text{得 } \tan A = 3 \tan B \dots \textcircled{4},$$

$$\textcircled{3}\text{則 } \sin A \cdot \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \cdot \sin B \cdot \frac{\cos B}{\sin B}$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \cos B \dots \textcircled{5}, \textcircled{3}^2 + \textcircled{5}^2 \cdot 1 = 3 \sin^2 B + \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 B$$

$$\therefore 1 = 3 \sin^2 B + \frac{1}{3}(1 - \sin^2 B) \text{ 整理之, 得 } \sin^2 B = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \sin B = \pm \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore B = 30^\circ, \text{ 代入 } \textcircled{3} \text{ 得 } \sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore A = 60^\circ \quad \text{答: } A = 60^\circ, B = 30^\circ$$

$$(8) \quad \therefore \cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \quad \text{又由題中知 } \cos \theta = 2(1 - \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = 2(1 - \sin \theta)$$

$$1 - \sin^2 \theta = 4 - 8 \sin \theta + 4 \sin^2 \theta \quad \therefore 5 \sin^2 \theta - 8 \sin \theta + 3 = 0$$

$$\therefore (5 \sin \theta - 3)(\sin \theta - 1) = 0 \quad \therefore \sin \theta = \frac{3}{5} \text{ 或 } 1,$$

$$\text{若 } \sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}, \cos \theta = \pm \frac{4}{5} \quad \left(-\frac{4}{5} \text{ 代入原式不合}\right)$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = 1, \cos \theta = 0$$

(9) 過A作EC的垂線，垂足為F。

過B作ED的垂線，垂足為G。

則 $\triangle ACF \cong \triangle DCE$

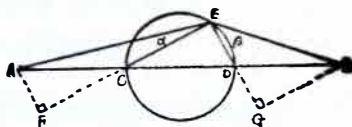
$$\therefore (AC = DC, \angle AFC = R\angle = \angle DEC, \angle ACF = \angle DCF)$$

同理 $\triangle DBG \cong \triangle DCE$

$$\therefore AF = ED = GD, FC = CE = BG$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{AF}{EF} = \frac{DE}{2CE}, \tan \beta = \frac{GB}{EG} = \frac{CE}{2ED}$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha \tan \beta = \frac{ED}{2CE} \cdot \frac{CE}{2ED} = \frac{1}{4}$$



9. 三角恆等式 (Trigonometric identity)

(本節所論之恆等式為簡易恆等式，比較繁者待後論之。)

在等式中，有的不論其未知數之值如何，恆能成立，有的必須未知數為某特殊值方能成立，前者稱為恆等式，後者稱為方程式。含未知角三角函數之恆等式稱為三角恆等式。

今舉其通常用於證明恆等式之方式如下：



求證 $A=B$		
第一方式	第二方式	第三方式
(證) $A=D$	(證) $B=C$	(證) $A=D \quad B=D'$
$=E$	$=F$	$=E \quad =E'$
$=F$	$=E$	$=F \quad =F'$
$=C$	$=D$	$=C \quad =C$
$=B$	$=A$	
$\therefore A=B$	$\therefore A=B$	$\therefore A=B$

第四方式：利用已知之公式或恆等式，化簡出與證明之原恆等式左邊（右邊）完全相同，再證明與右邊（左邊）完全相同，此種方式大多應用於證明三角形中邊與角之關係之恆等式。

證明方式通用第一方式，如第一方式感覺困難，便可用第二方式，如第二方式亦感覺困難，便用第三方式。

在證明中由繁式（項多或因式多者）推至簡式較易，由簡式推至繁式則較難，所以第一第二兩法，可由此選擇。

10. 證明三角恆等式之方法

如何證明三角恆等式，在初學時往往感覺困難，對之有無從措手之感。茲特介紹兩入門方法以便讀者之伴侶。

(一) 分析法 (Analytic method)

此種方法，就是先假定一恆等式已經成立，從而推其兩邊間之關係，讀者對於此法大抵都會使用，因其與幾何證題中之分析法性質大致相同。所用之方法雖無一定規則可循，約略說來，有下面幾種：

- (1) 在兩邊加減以同數（即移項）
- (2) 在兩邊乘以同數（去分母）
- (3) 在兩邊除以同數（約簡）
- (4) 在兩邊乘同次方或開同次方

(5) 在兩邊各自展開或化簡，

從此逐漸推演到解決為止，但證明正文寫出必須用方式中任一種。

(二) 湊合法 (Adjustment)

此種方法，初視之似感覺變化多端，不易捉摸，其實應用亦並不難。譬如一恒等式為 $A = \frac{B}{C}$ 之形，則證明時先化 $A = \frac{AC}{C}$ 。分母中之

C 始終不去動他，實際若 AC 能推至等於 B ，則

$A = \frac{AC}{C} = \dots = \frac{B}{C}$ 可成立。又如一恒等式為 $A = B - C$ 之形，不

易即證明者，便可先試化 $A = (A + C) - C$ ，後面之 C 始終不去動他。

實際若 $A + C$ 能推到等於 B ，則 $A = (A + C) - C = \dots = B - C$ 成立。此種方法變化較多，難以一一列舉，茲舉其常用者幾種如下：

(1) 在一邊加減同一數 (即加 $A - A$)

(2) 在一邊乘除同一數 (即乘以 $\frac{A}{A}$)

(3) 在一邊乘 n 次方，同時開 n 次根 [即 $(A^n)^{\frac{1}{n}}$]

(4) “1”之代用法，其運用極為重要，有時同加“1”，減“1”，或乘“1”，除“1”。

如 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$, $\tan \theta \cot \theta = 1$

$\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$, $\csc^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta = 1$

$\sin 90^\circ = 1$ $\cos 180^\circ = -1 \dots$ 等等

(5) 化 $\sin A$ 為 $\sin(p+q)A$ 等, $(p+q) = m$

(6) 化 $\sin A$ 為 $\sin(r-s)A$ 等, $(r-s) = m$

本節對於湊合法用到之處尚不多，待後章恒等式之證明時，處處用之。望讀者隨時留意，細心體會為盼。

11. 有關證題之其他應注意之點

(1) 公式須熟記，初學時只求能熟記，應用既久，則自然得心應手，運用自如。

(2) 如正割，餘割，先化成含有正弦及餘弦之函數，做較易求證，因關於

正餘割之公式不夠用，但遇正切餘切，則可化或不化成餘弦及正弦須視題情形而定。

(3) 應用代數學中之公式，如因子分解，分數化法，比例定理，指數定理及開根等。

(4) 因着手進行之方法不同，一題之證，往往不止一種。在證時究運用何種方式較簡捷，惟於證題前必須多予考慮。

12. 簡易恒等式之證明

(一) 根據已知的公式，定理，及代數公式逐步演變化擬證式之邊，使等於另一邊。

【例 1】試證 $(\cos A + \sin A)^2 + (\cos A - \sin A)^2 = 2$

【要點】若設 $\cos A = a$, $\sin A = b$ ，則得 $(a+b)^2 + (a-b)^2$ 而變其形。利用平方關係式可求得。

【解】 $(\cos A + \sin A)^2 + (\cos A - \sin A)^2$
 $= \cos^2 A + 2 \cos A \sin A + \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A - 2 \cos A \sin A + \sin^2 A = 2(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) = 2$
 [∵ $\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1$]

【例 2】試證 $\frac{1}{1+\sin \theta} + \frac{1}{1-\sin \theta} = 2 \sec^2 \theta$

【要點】分母之 $1 - \sin^2 \theta$ 可變形為 $\cos^2 \theta$

【解】 $\frac{1}{1+\sin \theta} + \frac{1}{1-\sin \theta} = \frac{1-\sin \theta + 1+\sin \theta}{1-\sin^2 \theta}$
 $= \frac{2}{1-\sin^2 \theta} = \frac{2}{\cos^2 \theta} = 2 \sec^2 \theta$

【例 3】試證 $\tan a + \cot a = \sec a \csc a$

【要點】本題 $\tan a$, $\cot a$ 均化為 $\sin a$, $\cos a$ ，因此容易看出其間之關係。

【解】 $\tan a + \cot a = \frac{\sin a}{\cos a} + \frac{\cos a}{\sin a} = \frac{\sin^2 a + \cos^2 a}{\cos a \sin a}$
 $= \frac{1}{\cos a \sin a} = \sec a \csc a$

〔例 4〕 試證 $(1 - \tan^2 \theta)^2 = (\sec^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta)(\sec^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta)$

〔解 1〕 左邊 $= 1 - 2 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta$
 $= 1 + 2 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta - 4 \tan^2 \theta$
 $= (1 + \tan^2 \theta)^2 - (2 \tan \theta)^2$
 $= (\sec^2 \theta)^2 - (2 \tan \theta)^2$
 $= (\sec^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta)(\sec^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta)$

〔解 2〕 右邊 $= (1 + \tan^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta)(1 + \tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta)$
 $= (1 - \tan \theta)^2 (1 + \tan \theta)^2$
 $= [(1 - \tan \theta)(1 + \tan \theta)]^2$
 $= (1 - \tan^2 \theta)^2$

〔解 3〕 左邊 $= (1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta})^2 = (\frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta})^2$
 $= \frac{\cos^4 \theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta}$
 $= \frac{\cos^4 \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta - 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta}$
 $= \frac{(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)^2 - 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta}$
 $= \frac{1 - 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^4 \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos^4 \theta} - \frac{4 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}$
 $= \sec^4 \theta - 4 \tan^2 \theta$
 $= (\sec^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta)(\sec^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta)$

〔解 5〕 求證 $\sec^2 \theta - \sec \theta = \frac{\tan^4 \theta + \tan^2 \theta}{\sec^2 \theta + \sec \theta}$

〔要點〕 原式去分母，則得 $\sec^4 \theta - \sec^2 \theta = \tan^4 \theta + \tan^2 \theta$

再將左邊或右邊設法變形，假如先變右邊而得

$$\tan^4 \theta + \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta (\tan^2 \theta + 1),$$

同時按平方關係式 $1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$, $\tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta - 1$

$$\text{得 } \tan^2 \theta (\tan^2 \theta + 1) = (\sec^2 \theta - 1) \sec^2 \theta = \sec^4 \theta - \sec^2 \theta$$

由此知原成立。今再作別證，即將由已知公式變形而作證明。

〔證〕 將公式 $1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta \dots\dots\dots(1)$

平方，得 $1 + 2 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta = \sec^4 \theta \dots\dots(2)$

(2) - (1) 得 $\tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta = \sec^4 \theta - \sec^2 \theta$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \theta - \sec \theta = \frac{\tan^4 \theta + \tan^2 \theta}{\sec^2 \theta + \sec \theta}$$

習 題 四

證明下列各恒等式：

- (1) $\sin^2 A \cot^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1$
- (2) $\sin^2 \theta (1 + \cot^2 \theta) + \cos^2 \theta (1 + \tan^2 \theta) = 2$
- (3) $(1 + \tan x)^2 + (1 - \tan^2 x) = 2 \sec^2 x$
- (4) $(\csc \theta - \cot \theta)(\csc \theta + \cot \theta) = 1$
- (5) $\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A$
- (6) $\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta = 1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$
- (7) $\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \sin^4 A \sec^2 A$
- (8) $\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta = 1$
- (9) $\sin^4 \alpha - \cos^4 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - 2 \cos^2 \alpha = 2 \sin^2 \alpha - 1$
- (10) $\sec^2 A + \csc^2 A = \sec^2 A \csc^2 A$
- (11) $\frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} = \frac{\cot A - 1}{\cot A + 1}$
- (12) $(\sin A + \csc A)^2 + (\cos A + \sec A)^2 = \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A + 7$
- (13) $\sec A + \tan A = \frac{1}{\sec A - \tan A}$

習 題 略 解

- (1) 左邊 $= \sin^2 \cdot \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} + \sin^2 A = \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1$
- (2) 左邊 $= \sin^2 \theta \csc^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \sec^2 \theta = 2$
- (3) 左邊 $= 2 + 2 \tan^2 x = 2(1 + \tan^2 x) = 2 \sec^2 x$
- (4) 左邊 $= \csc^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta = \cot^2 \theta + 1 - \cot^2 \theta = 1$

$$(5) \text{ 左邊} = (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^2 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A$$

$$(6) \text{ 左邊} = (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)(\sin^4 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta) \\ = (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$(7) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} - \sin^2 A = \frac{\sin^2 A(1 - \cos^2 A)}{\cos^2 A} = \sin^4 A \cdot \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} \\ = \sin^4 A \sec^2 A$$

$$(8) \text{ 左邊} = \sin^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta) + \cos^2 \alpha (\cos^2 \beta + \sin^2 \beta) \\ = \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$$

$$(9) \text{ 左邊} = (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha)(\sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha) = \sin^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \alpha \\ = (1 - \cos^2 \alpha) - \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - 2 \cos^2 \alpha = \sin^2 \alpha - (1 - \sin^2 \alpha) \\ = 2 \sin^2 \alpha - 1$$

$$(10) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{1}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A \sin^2 A} = \sec^2 A \csc^2 A$$

$$(11) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} \cdot \frac{\cot A}{\cot A} = \frac{\cot A - 1}{\cot A + 1}$$

$$(12) \text{ 左邊} = \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \csc A + \csc^2 A + \cos^2 A + 2 \cos A \sec A \\ + \sec^2 A = 5 + (1 + \cot^2 A) + (1 + \tan^2 A) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(13) \text{ 由 } 1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A \text{ 得 } \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A = 1 \\ \therefore (\sec A + \tan A)(\sec A - \tan A) = 1 \therefore \text{原式得證。}$$

(二) 應用“1”之代用法逐步從一邊化至另一邊即較複雜題之解法。

$$\text{〔例 5〕 求證 } \sin^2 \theta \tan \theta + \cos^2 \theta \cot \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \tan \theta + \cot \theta$$

(要點) 將 $\tan \theta, \cot$ 化為含有 $\sin \theta, \cos \theta$ 之函數, 證之亦可, 但將左邊變形如下:

$$\text{左邊} = (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \tan \theta + (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \cot \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ \text{求證爲方便。}$$

$$\text{〔解〕 左邊} = (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \tan \theta + (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \cot \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \tan \theta + \cot \theta - \cos^2 \theta \tan \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cot \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \tan \theta + \cot \theta - \cos^2 \theta \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} - \sin^2 \theta \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \tan \theta + \cot \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ = \tan \theta + \cot \theta$$

$$\text{〔例 6〕 求證 } \frac{\cos A}{1 - \sin A} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$\text{〔解 1〕 左邊} = \frac{\cos A(1 + \sin A)}{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos A(1 + \sin A)}{\cos^2 A} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$\text{〔解 2〕 左邊} = \frac{\cos^2 A}{\cos A(1 - \sin A)} = \frac{1 - \sin^2 A}{\cos A(1 - \sin A)} = \frac{1 + \sin A}{\cos A}$$

〔註〕 (解 1) 及 (解 2) 均利用湊合法證明之例。

$$\text{〔解 3〕 } \therefore \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A = (1 - \sin A)(1 + \sin A)$$

兩邊除以 $\cos A(1 + \sin A)$ 得

$$\frac{\cos A}{1 + \sin A} = \frac{1 - \sin A}{\cos A}$$

$$\text{〔例 7〕 求證 } \frac{1 + 2 \sin X \cos X}{\cos^2 X - \sin^2 X} = \frac{1 + \tan X}{1 - \tan X}$$

(要點) 化 1 爲 $\sin^2 X + \cos^2 X$, 後代入之, 則得證。

$$\text{〔證〕 左邊} = \frac{\cos^2 X + 2 \sin X \cos X + \sin^2 X}{\cos^2 X - \sin^2 X} \\ = \frac{(\cos X + \sin X)^2}{(\cos X - \sin X)(\cos X + \sin X)} = \frac{\cos X + \sin X}{\cos X - \sin X} \\ = \frac{1 + \tan X}{1 - \tan X} \text{ (分母分子同時除以 } \cos X)$$

$$\text{〔例 8〕 求證 } \tan^2 X + \cot^2 X + 1 = (\tan^2 X + \tan X + 1) \times \\ (\cot^2 X - \cot X + 1)$$

$$\text{〔證 1〕 左邊} = \tan^2 X + \frac{1}{\tan^2 X} + 1 = \frac{\tan^4 X + \tan^2 X + 1}{\tan^2 X} \\ = \frac{(\tan^4 X + 2 \tan^2 X + 1) - \tan^2 X}{\tan^2 X} \\ = \frac{(\tan^2 X + 1)^2 - \tan^2 X}{\tan^2 X} \\ = \frac{(\tan^2 X - \tan X + 1)(\tan^2 X + \tan X + 1)}{\tan^2 X}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{\tan X} + \frac{1}{\tan^2 X}\right)(\tan^2 + \tan X + 1) \\
 &= (\tan^2 X + \tan X + 1)(\cot^2 X - \cot X + 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

(證 2) 左邊 $= \tan^2 X + \cot^2 X + 2 \tan X \cot X - 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (\tan X + \cot X)^2 - 1 \\
 &= (\tan X + \cot X - 1)(\tan X + \cot X + 1) \\
 &= (\tan X + \cot X - 1)(\tan X + \cot X + 1) \tan X \cot X \\
 &= (\tan^2 X + \tan X + 1)(\cot^2 X - \cot X + 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

【註】用 $\tan X \cot X$ 代 1 乘之。

【例 9】求證 $\frac{\tan \theta + \sec \theta - 1}{\tan \theta - \sec \theta + 1} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ (武漢大學)

(證 1) 左邊 $= \frac{\tan \theta + \sec \theta - (\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta)}{\tan \theta - \sec \theta + 1}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{(\tan \theta + \sec \theta)(1 - \sec \theta + \tan \theta)}{\tan \theta - \sec \theta + 1} \\
 &= \tan \theta + \sec \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}
 \end{aligned}$$

(證 2) 左邊 $= \frac{\tan \theta + (\sec \theta - 1)}{\tan \theta - (\sec \theta - 1)} \cdot \frac{\tan \theta + (\sec \theta - 1)}{\tan \theta + (\sec \theta - 1)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta (\sec \theta - 1) + (\sec \theta - 1)^2}{\tan^2 \theta - (\sec \theta - 1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{\tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta (\sec \theta - 1) + \sec^2 \theta - 2 \sec \theta + 1}{\tan^2 \theta - \sec^2 \theta + 2 \sec \theta - 1} \\
 &= \frac{2 \tan \theta (\sec \theta - 1) + 2 \sec \theta (\sec \theta - 1)}{2(\sec \theta - 1)} \\
 &= \tan \theta + \sec \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta + 1}{\cos \theta}
 \end{aligned}$$

【例 10】求證 $\sqrt{\sec^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta} = \tan \theta + \cot \theta$

(證) 左邊 $= \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta + 1 + \cot^2 \theta}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sqrt{\tan^2 \theta + 2 + \cot^2 \theta} \\
 &= \sqrt{\tan^2 \theta + 2 \tan \theta \cot \theta + \cot^2 \theta}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sqrt{(\tan \theta + \cot \theta)^2} \\
 &= \tan \theta + \cot \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

習題 五

試證下列各恆等式：

- (1) $\sin^2 \theta \tan^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta \cot^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta - 1$
- (2) $2 \sec^2 \theta - \sec^4 \theta - 2 \csc^2 \theta + \csc^4 \theta = \cot^4 \theta - \tan^4 \theta$
- (3) $(1 - \tan^2 \alpha)^2 = (\sec^2 \alpha - 2 \tan \alpha)(\sec^2 \alpha + 2 \tan \alpha)$
- (4) $\frac{1 - 2 \sin x \cos x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} = \frac{1 - \tan x}{1 + \tan x}$
- (5) $\frac{\csc x + \cot x}{\sec x + \tan x} = \frac{\sec x - \tan x}{\csc x - \cot x}$
- (6) $(1 - \sin A + \cos A)^2 = 2(1 - \sin A)(1 + \cos A)$
- (7) $(\csc \theta - \sin \theta)(\sec \theta - \cos \theta)(\tan \theta + \cot \theta) = 1$

習題略解

- (1) 左邊 $= (1 - \cos^2 \theta) \tan^2 \theta + (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \cot^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta =$ 右邊
- (2) 左邊 $= 2(\sec^2 \theta - \csc^2 \theta) - (\sec^4 \theta - \csc^4 \theta)$
 $= (\sec^2 \theta - \csc^2 \theta)(2 - \sec^2 \theta - \csc^2 \theta)$
 $= (\tan^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta)(-\tan^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta)$
 $= (\cot^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta)(\cot^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta) =$ 右邊
- (3) 右邊 $= (1 + \tan^2 \alpha - 2 \tan \alpha)(1 + \tan^2 \alpha + 2 \tan \alpha)$
 $= (1 - \tan)^2 (1 + \tan)^2 =$ 左邊
- (4) 左邊 $= \frac{(\cos x - \sin x)^2}{(\cos x + \sin x)(\cos x - \sin x)} = \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{\cos x + \sin x} =$ 右邊
- (5) 左邊 $= \frac{(\csc x + \cot x)(\sec x - \tan x)}{\sec^2 x - \tan^2 x}$
 $= \frac{(\csc x + \cot x)(\sec x - \tan x)}{\csc x - \cot x} =$ 右邊

(6) 左邊 = $[(1 - \sin A) + \cos A]^2 = 1 + \sin^2 A - 2 \sin A + 2 \times$
 $(1 - \sin A) \cos A + \cos^2 A = 2(1 - \sin A) + 2(1 - \sin A) \cos A$
 = 右邊

(7) 右邊 = $(\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \sin \theta)(\frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta)(\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta})$
 $= \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cdot \cos \theta} = 1$

(三) 兩邊同時變化，以達同一之形式及條件恒等式之證明。

〔例11〕 求證 $\frac{1 - \sec A + \tan A}{1 + \sec A - \tan A} = \frac{\sec A + \tan A - 1}{\sec A + \tan A + 1}$

(要點) 將 $\sec A, \tan A$ 化爲含有 $\sin A, \cos A$ 之式子，變換上煩瑣難。故不如去其分母求證爲便。

(證) 去分母

$$\begin{aligned} & (1 - \sec A + \tan A)(\sec A + \tan A + 1) \\ &= (\sec A + \tan A - 1)(1 + \sec A - \tan A) \\ \text{左邊} &= (1 + \tan A - \sec A)(1 + \tan A + \sec A) \\ &= (1 + \tan A)^2 - \sec^2 A \\ &= 1 + 2 \tan A + \tan^2 A - \sec^2 A = 2 \tan A \\ \text{右邊} &= [\sec A + (\tan A - 1)][\sec A - (\tan A - 1)] \\ &= \sec^2 A - (\tan A - 1)^2 \\ &= \sec^2 A - \tan^2 A + 2 \tan A - 1 = 2 \tan A \\ \therefore & (1 - \sec A + \tan A)(\sec A + \tan A + 1) \\ &= (\sec A + \tan A - 1)(1 + \sec A - \tan A) \\ \therefore & \frac{1 - \sec A + \tan A}{1 + \sec A - \tan A} = \frac{\sec A + \tan A - 1}{\sec A + \tan A + 1} \end{aligned}$$

〔例12〕 求證 $\frac{1}{\csc \theta - \cot \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{1}{\csc \theta + \cot \theta}$

(證) 左邊 = $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{1 - \cos \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta - 1 + \cos \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta) \sin \theta} = \frac{-\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta) \sin \theta} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta (1 - \cos \theta)}{\sin \theta (1 - \cos \theta)} = \cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右邊} &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{1}{1 + \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \frac{1 + \cos \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta (1 + \cos \theta)} = \frac{\cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta (1 + \cos \theta)} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta (1 + \cos \theta)}{\sin \theta (1 + \cos \theta)} = \cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

\therefore 左邊 = 右邊

〔例13〕 求證 $(\csc A + \cot A) \text{ covers } A - (\sec A + \tan A) \text{ vers } A$
 $= (\csc A - \sec A)(2 - \text{vers } A \text{ covers } A)$

(證) 左邊 = $(\frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A})(1 - \sin A) - (\frac{1}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A})$
 $(1 - \cos A) = \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} - 1 - \cos A - \frac{1}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$
 $+ 1 + \sin A$
 右邊 = $(\frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\cos A})(2 - (1 - \cos A)(1 - \sin A))$
 $= (\frac{1}{\sin A} - \frac{1}{\cos A})(1 + \cos A + \sin A - \sin A \cos A)$
 $= \frac{1}{\sin A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + 1 - \cos A - \frac{1}{\cos A} - 1 - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \sin A$
 \therefore 左邊 = 右邊

〔例14〕 設 $(\frac{\tan \alpha}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \theta})^2 = \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta$,

求證 $\cos \theta = \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha}$

(要點) 將假設式變換爲 \cos 之方程式以求 $\cos \theta$ 的值。

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\text{證}) \quad & \left(\frac{\tan \alpha}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \theta} \right)^2 = \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta \\
 \therefore & \left(\frac{\tan \alpha}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\tan \beta \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} \right)^2 = \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta \\
 & \frac{\tan^2 \alpha - 2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta \cos \theta + \tan^2 \beta \cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} \\
 & = \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta \\
 \therefore & \tan^2 \alpha - 2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta \cos \theta + \tan^2 \beta \cos^2 \theta \\
 & = (\tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta) \sin^2 \theta = (\tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta)(1 - \cos^2 \theta) \\
 & = \tan^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \beta - \tan^2 \alpha \cos^2 \theta + \tan^2 \beta \cos^2 \theta \\
 \therefore & \tan^2 \alpha \cos^2 \theta - 2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta \cos \theta + \tan^2 \beta = 0 \\
 \text{即} & (\tan \alpha \cos \theta - \tan \beta)^2 = 0 \\
 \therefore & \tan \alpha \cos \theta - \tan \beta = 0 \quad \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha}
 \end{aligned}$$

※[例15] 設 $\cos A = n \sin B$, $\cot A = \frac{\sin B}{\tan C}$,

$$\text{求證 } \cos^2 C = \frac{n^2}{1 + n^2 \cos^2 B}$$

(要點) 因證明式中不含 A , 所以要先由二式消去 A , 然後變形。

$$(\text{證}) \quad \cos A = n \sin B \cdots \cdots (1) \quad \cot A = \frac{\sin B}{\tan C} \cdots \cdots (2)$$

$$\text{由 (1), (2) 各得 } \sec^2 A = \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2 B} \cdots \cdots (3)$$

$$\tan^2 A = \frac{\tan^2 C}{\sin^2 B} \cdots \cdots (4)$$

$$(3) - (4), \text{ 得 } 1 = \frac{1}{n^2 \sin^2 B} - \frac{\tan^2 C}{\sin^2 B}, 1 = \frac{1 - n^2 \tan^2 C}{n^2 \sin^2 B}$$

$$\text{即 } n^2 \sin^2 B = 1 - n^2 \tan^2 C$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 C = \frac{1 - n^2 \sin^2 B}{n^2} \cdots \cdots (5)$$

$$\text{又 } \cos^2 C = \frac{1}{\sec^2 C} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 C} \cdots \cdots (6)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1 - n^2 \sin^2 B}{n^2}} = \frac{n^2}{n^2 + 1 - n^2 \sin^2 B} \\
 & = \frac{n^2}{n^2 + 1 - n^2(1 - \cos^2 B)} = \frac{n^2}{1 + n^2 \cos^2 B}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos^2 C = \frac{n^2}{1 + n^2 \cos^2 B}$$

※[例16] 設 $\frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B} = 1$, 則 $\frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} = 1$, 試證之。

(武漢大學)

(證) 今 $\frac{\cos^4 A}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 A}{\sin^2 B} = \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A$

$$[\because \sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1]$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 B \cos^4 A + \cos^2 B \sin^4 A = \sin^2 B \cos^2 B (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A)$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 B \cos^2 A (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) + \sin^2 A \cos^2 B (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^2 B \cos^2 A (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) - \sin^2 A \cos^2 B (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)(\sin^2 B \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \cos^2 B) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)[(1 - \cos^2 B) \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) \cos^2 B] = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)^2 = 0 \quad \text{即 } \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 A = \cos^2 B \quad \text{故 } 1 - \sin^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 B$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = \sin^2 B$$

$$\text{則 } \frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 A} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{\cos^4 B}{\cos^2 B} + \frac{\sin^4 B}{\sin^2 B} = \cos^2 B + \sin^2 B = 1$$

習題六

試證下列各恒等式:

$$(1) \frac{\tan A \sin A}{\tan A + \sin A} = \frac{\tan A - \sin A}{\tan A \sin A}$$

$$(2) \tan \theta \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \cot \theta \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta}$$

$$(3) \frac{2(\cos A - \sin A)}{1 + \sin A + \cos A} = \frac{\cos A}{1 + \sin A} - \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$$

$$(4) (\csc \theta - \sec \theta)^2 = (1 - \tan \theta)^2 + (\cot \theta - 1)^2$$

$$(5) \frac{1}{\csc \theta - \cot \theta} - \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{1}{\csc \theta + \cot \theta}$$

$$(6) (\csc A - \cot A)^2 = \frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}$$

例(7) 設 $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin X - \cos X}{\sin X + \cos X}$, 求證 $\sqrt{2} \sin \theta = \sin X - \cos X$

例(8) 設 $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$, 求證 $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$

例(9) 設 $\tan X + \sin X = m$, $\tan X - \sin X = n$

求證 $\cos X = \frac{m-n}{m+n}$

例(10) 若 $\tan A + \sin A = m$, $\tan A - \sin A = n$

求證 $(m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16mn$ (北平大學)

例(11) 設 $m \sec A = 1 + \tan A$ 與 $n \sec A = 1 - \tan A$

試證 $m^2 + n^2 = 2$

習題略解

(1) 左邊 = $\frac{\sin^2 A}{\sin A(1 + \cos A)} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$

右邊 = $\frac{\sin A(1 - \cos A)}{\sin^2 A} = \frac{\sin A(1 - \cos A)}{1 - \cos^2 A} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$

(2) 去分母 $\tan \theta(1 - \sin \theta)(1 + \sin \theta) = \cot \theta(1 - \cos \theta)(1 + \cos \theta)$

左邊 = $\tan \theta(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = \tan \theta \cos^2 \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta$

右邊 = $\cot \theta(1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \cot \theta \sin^2 \theta = \sin \theta \cos \theta$

(3) 左邊 = $\frac{2(\cos A - \sin A)(1 - \sin A - \cos A)}{[1 + (\sin A + \cos A)][1 - (\sin A + \cos A)]}$

$$= \frac{-2(\sin A - \cos A)(1 - \sin A - \cos A)}{1 - (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) - 2 \sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{(\sin A - \cos A)(1 - \sin A - \cos A)}{\sin A \cos A}$$

右邊 = $\frac{\cos A(1 - \sin A)}{1 - \sin^2 A} - \frac{\sin A(1 - \cos A)}{1 - \cos^2 A}$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{1 - \cos A}{\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A - \sin^2 A - \cos A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A}$$

$$= \frac{(\sin A - \cos A)(1 - \sin A - \cos A)}{\sin A \cos A}$$

(4) 略 (5) 略 (6) 略

(7) 今 $\sec \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos X + \sin X} \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sin X + \cos X)}{2}$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \tan \theta \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sin X - \cos X)}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{2} \sin \theta = \sin X - \cos X$$

(8) 從已知式移項得 $(\sqrt{2} + 1) \sin \theta = \cos \theta$, 兩邊以 $\sqrt{2} - 1$ 乘之 $\sin \theta = (\sqrt{2} - 1) \cos \theta$, 移項得 $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$

(9) 今 $2 \tan X = m + n$, $2 \sin X = m - n$

前式除後式得 $\cos X = (m - n)/(m + n)$

(10) 因 $2 \tan A = m + n$, $2 \sin A = m - n$, 故

$$(m^2 - n^2)^2 = (2 \tan A \cdot 2 \sin A)^2 = 16 \tan^2 A \sin^2 A$$

$$= 16 \tan^2 A(1 - \cos^2 A) = 16(\tan^2 A - \sin^2 A) = 16mn$$

(11) 因 $m^2 \sec^2 A = 1 + 2 \tan A + \tan^2 A$, 又

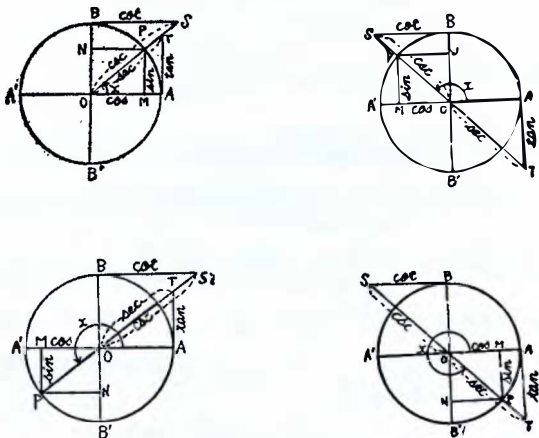
$$n^2 \sec^2 A = 1 - 2 \tan A + \tan^2 A$$
 相加得

$$(m^2 + n^2) \sec^2 A = 2(1 + \tan^2 A), \text{ 但 } 1 + \tan^2 A = \sec^2 A$$

故 $(m^2 + n^2) \sec^2 A = 2 \sec^2 A$ 即 $m^2 + n^2 = 2$

13. 三角函數之直線表示法

取一單位圓(即半徑等於1)於圓周上一點 P 作 PM 垂直 OA ,由 A 作圓之切線交 OP 之延長線於 T ,又作半徑 OB 垂直 OA ,由 B 作圓之切線交 OP 之延長線於 S ,作 PN 平行 OA 交 OB 於 N .



今 $OA=OB=OP=1$, 令 $\angle AOP=x$
又 $rt.\triangle OMP \sim \triangle OAT \sim \triangle SBO$

故得 $\sin X = \frac{MP}{OP} = MP$

$$\cos X = \frac{OM}{OP} = OM$$

$$\tan X = \frac{MP}{OM} = \frac{AT}{OA} = AT$$

$$\cot X = \frac{OM}{MP} = \frac{BS}{OB} = BS$$

$$\sec X = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{OT}{OA} = OT$$

$$\csc X = \frac{OP}{MP} = \frac{OS}{OB} = OS$$

$$\text{vers } X = 1 - \cos X = OA - OM = MA$$

$$\csc X = 1 - \sin X = OB - ON = NB$$

14 三角函數值之變化 (Variation of the function)

上圖之 $\angle AOP$ 角自 0° 逐漸增,則各函數變化情形,可在下表中就其所代表之線考之。

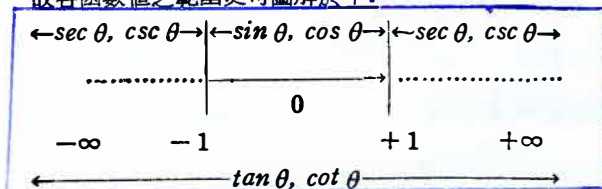
茲將各函數值變化情形列表如下:

函數	象限 0°→90°	(1) 90°→180°	(2) 180°→270°	(3) 270°→360°
\sin	0 ↗ 1	1 ↘ 0	0 ↘ -1	-1 ↗ 0
\csc	∞ ↘ 1	1 ↗ ∞	-∞ ↗ -1	-1 ↘ -∞
\cos	1 ↘ 0	0 ↘ -1	-1 ↗ 0	0 ↗ 1
\sec	1 ↗ ∞	-∞ ↗ -1	-1 ↘ -∞	∞ ↘ 1
\tan	0 ↗ ∞	-∞ ↗ 0	0 ↗ ∞	-∞ ↗ 0
\cot	∞ ↘ 0	0 ↘ -∞	∞ ↘ 0	0 ↘ -∞

綜合以上之變化情形,故可知:

- (一) $\sin \theta$ 與 $\cos \theta$ 之函數值,必在+1與-1之間,但不能大於+1或小於-1。
- (二) $\tan \theta$ 與 $\cot \theta$ 之函數值無限制為任何數值。
- (三) $\csc \theta$ 與 $\sec \theta$ 之函數值必大於+1或小於-1,但不能在-1與+1之間。

故各函數值之範圍更可圖解於下:



(註) 各書局出版之課本已詳載其變化情形及圖解,希讀者再作參考

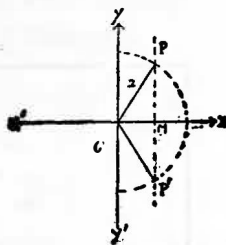
以求徹底之理解。

【例1】 設 $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ，求此角。

【解】 作一線平行 y 軸，其距離為 1，又以 O 為中心，2 為半徑作弧交前線於 P, P' 則第一象限之 $\angle XOP$ ，與第四象限之 $\angle XOP'$ 均為所求之角，因

$$\cos \angle XOP = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\text{又 } \cos \angle XOP' = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{1}{2}.$$



【註】 假使所求之角，註明為銳角，則 θ 可用下法求之為便，即作 $rt. \triangle OMP$ ，設 $\angle M = 90^\circ$ ， $OM = 1$ ， $OP = 2$ 。

【例2】 設 x 為銳角，今 $\cos y = \frac{1}{4} \cos x$ ，求作 y 角。

【解】 在單位圓中，設 AA', BB' 為垂直二直徑，又 $\angle AOQ = x$ ，作 $QR \perp AA'$ ，等分 OR 成四份。

$$\text{設 } OM = \frac{1}{4} OR$$

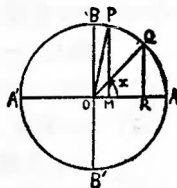
作 $MP \perp AA'$ 交圓周於 P ，聯 OP ，則 $\angle AOP$ 為所求者。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因 } \cos AOP &= OM = \frac{1}{4} OR \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \cos AOQ \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos y = \frac{1}{4} \cos x$$

【例3】 若 $\cos \theta = x + \frac{1}{x}$ ，試證 x 不能為實數。

$$\text{【解】 } \cos \theta = \frac{x^2 + 1}{x}, \quad x \cos \theta = x^2 + 1$$



$$\therefore x^2 - x \cos \theta + 1 = 0, \quad x = \frac{\cos \theta \pm \sqrt{\cos^2 \theta - 4}}{2}$$

$$\because \cos^2 \theta < 1 \quad \therefore \cos^2 \theta - 4 < 0$$

則 $\sqrt{\cos^2 \theta - 4}$ 必為虛數，故 x 不能為實數。

習題七

作下列諸角，設已知

$$(1) \sin \theta = \frac{4}{5} \quad (2) \cot \theta = -\sqrt{2}$$

作 y 角，設已知銳角 x ，而有下之關係：

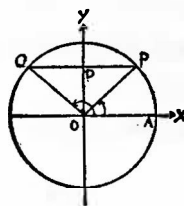
$$(3) \tan Y = 3 \tan X \quad (4) \sin Y = \frac{1}{m} \sin X$$

$$(5) \text{ 在 } \sin \theta = x + \frac{1}{x} \text{ 中，試證 } x \text{ 之值不能為實數。}$$

【(6)】 設 x, y 為實數，則在 $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2}$ 中，必 $x=y$ ，否則不能成立，試證之。

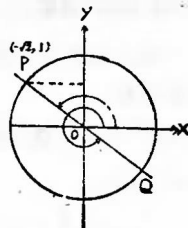
習題略解

(1)



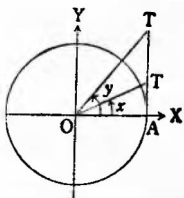
$$OA = 1, \quad OD = \frac{4}{5}$$

(2)

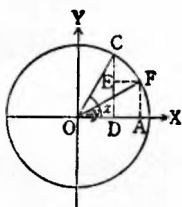


$$\angle XOP \text{ 及 } \angle XOQ$$

(3)


 $AT' = 3AT, y$ 為 $\angle AOT'$

(4)


 $DE = \frac{1}{m}DC, y$ 為 $\angle AOF$

(5) 原式即 $x^2 - x \sin \theta + 1 = 0$ 若 x 為實數, 則 $(-\sin \theta)^2 - 4 \geq 0$
即 $\sin^2 \theta - 4 \geq 0$ 而得 $|\sin \theta| \geq 2$, 但此式不合理,
故 x 不能為實數。

(6) $\because x^2 + y^2 \geq 2xy \quad \therefore (x+y)^2 \geq 4xy$

$\therefore \frac{4xy}{(x+y)^2} \leq 1 \quad \text{即 } \sec^2 \theta \leq 1$

但 $\sec \theta$ 必大於 1, 即 $\sec^2 \theta$ 不能小於 1, 至少等於 1, 此時
 $4xy = (x+y)^2$, 即 $(x-y)^2 = 0, \therefore x=y$

15. 餘角之三角函數

一角之函數中, 正弦與餘弦, 正切與餘切, 正割與餘割, 均稱之
互為餘函數。

在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, C 為直角, 則 A 與 B 互為餘角, 即

$$B = 90^\circ - A \quad \sin B = \frac{b}{c} = \cos A \quad B$$

$$\cos B = \frac{a}{c} = \sin A \quad \tan B = \frac{b}{a} = \cot A$$

$$\cot B = \frac{a}{b} = \tan A \quad \sec B = \frac{c}{a} = \csc A$$

$$\csc B = \frac{c}{b} = \sec A$$

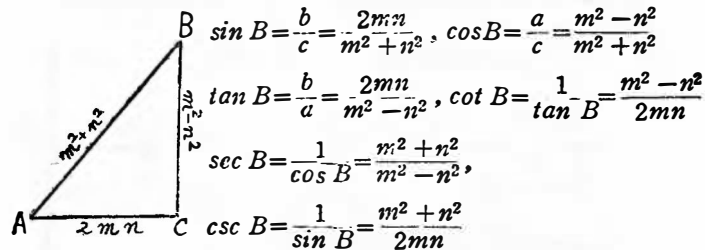
$$\therefore \begin{cases} \sin(90^\circ - A) = \cos A & \cos(90^\circ - A) = \sin A \\ \tan(90^\circ - A) = \cot A & \cot(90^\circ - A) = \tan A \\ \sec(90^\circ - A) = \csc A & \csc(90^\circ - A) = \sec A \end{cases}$$

用文字述之為

“一銳角之函數, 等於其餘角之餘函數。”

【例 1】於直角 $\triangle ABC$ 中, $\angle C = 90^\circ$, 已知 $a = m^2 - n^2$, $b = 2mn$, 求 B
角之各函數。

(解) $c = \sqrt{(m^2 - n^2)^2 + (2mn)^2} = \sqrt{(m^2 + n^2)^2} = m^2 + n^2$



16. 特別角之三角函數值

特別角之三角函數值, 僅第一象限中, $0^\circ, 30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ, 90^\circ$ 之
各角之三角函數值。

(一) 0° 角之三角函數值。

設終邊 OP 與 X 軸重合, 今在 OP 上任取一點 $P(a, b)$ 則 $b=0$,
 $a=r$

$$\sin 0^\circ = \frac{b}{r} = 0 \quad \cos 0^\circ = \frac{a}{r} = 1, \quad \tan 0^\circ = \frac{b}{a} = 0$$

$$\csc 0^\circ = \frac{r}{b} = \infty \quad \sec 0^\circ = \frac{r}{a} = 1, \quad \cot 0^\circ = \frac{a}{b} = \infty$$

(二) 30° ($\frac{\pi}{6}$) 之三角函數值

令 $\angle POA = 30^\circ$ 終邊 OP 上取一點 P

(a, b) , 則 $a > 0, b > 0$, 且 $r = 2b$

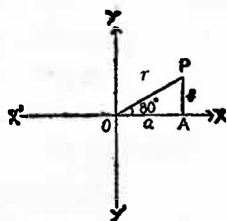
$$a^2 = r^2 - b^2 = 4b^2 - b^2 = 3b^2 \therefore a = \sqrt{3}b$$

$$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{b}{r} = \frac{b}{2b} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \csc 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{a}{r} = \frac{\sqrt{3}b}{2b} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \therefore \sec 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 30^\circ} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}b} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \therefore \cot 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 30^\circ} = \sqrt{3}$$



(三) 45° ($\frac{\pi}{4}$) 之三角函數值

設終邊 OP 上取一點 $P(a, b)$, 則

$$a = b > 0, r^2 = a^2 + b^2 = 2b^2$$

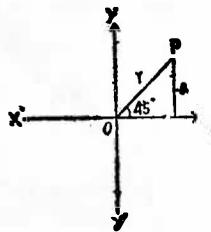
$$\therefore r = \sqrt{2}b$$

$$\sin 45^\circ = \frac{b}{r} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}b} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \csc 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{a}{r} = \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}b} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \quad \therefore \sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{b}{a} = 1 \quad \therefore \cot 45^\circ = 1$$



求 A 及 B 。

$$\text{(解)} \quad \therefore \tan 3A = \cot 2A \quad \therefore \cot(90^\circ - 3A) = \cot 2A$$

$$\text{由是 } 90^\circ - 3A = 2A \quad \therefore A = 18^\circ$$

$$\therefore B = 90^\circ - 18^\circ = 72^\circ$$

(四) 60° ($\frac{\pi}{3}$) 之三角函數值

設終邊上取一點 $P(a, b)$

$$\text{則 } r = 2a, b^2 = r^2 - a^2 = 4a^2 - a^2 = 3a^2$$

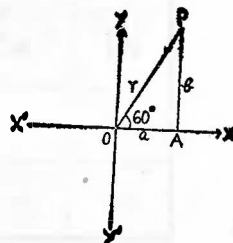
$$\therefore b = \sqrt{3}a$$

$$\sin 60^\circ = \frac{b}{r} = \frac{\sqrt{3}a}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \csc 60^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cos 60^\circ = \frac{a}{r} = \frac{a}{2a} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore \sec 60^\circ = 2$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}a}{a} = \sqrt{3} \quad \therefore \cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$



(五) 90° 角之三角函數值

設終邊 OP 與 y 軸重合, 於 OP 上取一點 $P(a, b)$

則 $a = 0, b = r$

$$\sin 90^\circ = \frac{b}{r} = 1 \quad \cos 90^\circ = \frac{a}{r} = 0$$

$$\tan 90^\circ = \frac{b}{a} = \infty \quad \cot 90^\circ = \frac{a}{b} = 0$$

$$\sec 90^\circ = \frac{r}{a} = \infty \quad \csc 90^\circ = \frac{r}{b} = 1$$

茲將各特別角之函數值列表如下:

$$(\sqrt{2} = 1.4142, \sqrt{3} = 1.7321)$$

【例 2】於直角 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 已知 $a = 3, \tan A = \frac{1}{3}$, 求 b 及 c 。

(解) 由函數定義 $\tan A = \frac{a}{b}$

$$\text{將 } a \text{ 與 } \tan A \text{ 之值代入得 } \frac{1}{3} = \frac{3}{b} \quad \therefore b = 9$$

$$c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{9 + 81} = 3\sqrt{10}$$

【例 3】在直角三角形 ABC 中, $\angle C = 90^\circ$, 已知 $\tan 3A = \cot 2A$,

角度 函數	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°
sin	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{0}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4}$
cos	$\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\sqrt{0}$
tan	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	∞
cot	∞	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0
sec	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	∞
csc	∞	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1

【註】 為便利記憶可採下法記憶：

30°, 45°, 60° 之正弦 (sin θ) 各為 1, 2, 3 之平方根的一半, 餘弦 (cos θ) 為 3, 2, 1 之平方根的一半。

應用公式 $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$ 就能求出正切 (tan θ) 之值。

又 csc θ, sec θ, cot θ 各為 sin θ, cos θ, tan θ 之倒數, 故僅記 sin θ, cos θ, tan θ 就夠用。

【例 1】 求 $\sqrt{3}\tan 30^\circ + \sqrt{3}\sin 60^\circ + \cos 60^\circ$ 之值。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(解)} \quad \text{原式} &= \sqrt{3} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \sqrt{3} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= 1 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \frac{6}{2} = 3
 \end{aligned}$$

【例 2】 試求 $3\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{4}{3}\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2}\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{2}{3}\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1}{8}\sec^4 \frac{\pi}{3}$ 之值？

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(解)} \quad \text{原式} &= 3 \times \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2 + \frac{4}{3} \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \times (1)^2 - \frac{2}{3} \times \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &\quad + \frac{1}{8} \times (2)^4 \\
 &= 3 \times \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \times 1 - \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{8} \times 16 \\
 &= 1 + 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} + 2 \\
 &= 3
 \end{aligned}$$

【例 3】 設 $A=30^\circ$, 試證 $\sin 2A=2\sin A \cos A$
 $\cos 2A=\cos^2 A-\sin^2 A$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(證)} \quad \text{(i)} \quad \sin 2A &= \sin 2 \times 30^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\
 2\sin A \cos A &= 2\sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ \\
 &= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin 2A = 2\sin A \cos A$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \cos 2A = \cos 2 \times 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A &= \cos^2 30^\circ - \sin^2 30^\circ = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$$

習題 八

(1) 試證 $\sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ = 1$

- (2) 試證 $\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1-\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}$
- (3) 求 $4 \cot^2 45^\circ - \sec^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 30^\circ$ 之值。
- (4) 求 $\frac{4}{3} \cot^2 30^\circ + 3 \sin^2 60^\circ - 2 \sec^2 60^\circ - \frac{3}{4} \tan^2 30^\circ$ 之值。
- (5) 試證 $2 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} - 1 = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$
- (6) 在直角三角形 ABC 中, $\angle C = 90^\circ$
- ① 已知 $a = \sqrt{3}$, $b = \sqrt{6}$, 求 A 的各函數
 - ② 已知 $b = m - n$, $c = m + n$, 求 B 的各函數
 - ③ 已知 $\cos A = \frac{9}{41}$, 求 $\cot A$, $\csc A$
 - ④ 已知 $A = 45^\circ$, $b = 20$, 求 a, c 及 B
 - ⑤ 已知 $\sin 4A = \cos 5A$, 求 A
 - ⑥ 已知一直角邊爲他直角邊的 $\sqrt{3}$ 倍, 求其兩銳角。
- (7) 求 $\sin 22.5^\circ$, $\cos 22.5^\circ$, $\tan 22.5^\circ$ 之值。

習題略解

- (1) 略 (2) 略 (3) $\frac{1}{5}$ (4) -2 (5) 略
- (6) ① 略 ② 略 ③ $a = \sqrt{41^2 - 9^2} = 40 \therefore \cot A = \frac{9}{40}$
 $\csc A = \frac{41}{40}$ ④ $B = 90^\circ - A = 45^\circ \tan 45^\circ = 1 \therefore b = 20$
 $\sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2} \therefore c = b \times \sqrt{2} = 20\sqrt{2}$
- ⑤ $\therefore \sin 4A = \cos 5A \therefore \cos(90^\circ - 4A) = \cos 5A$ 由是
 $90^\circ - 4A = 5A$ 解之得 $A = 10^\circ$
- ⑥ $a = 1 \quad b = \sqrt{3} \quad \tan A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad$ 故 $A = 30^\circ$
 $B = 90^\circ - A = 60^\circ$

$$(7) \quad \sin 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{2}$$

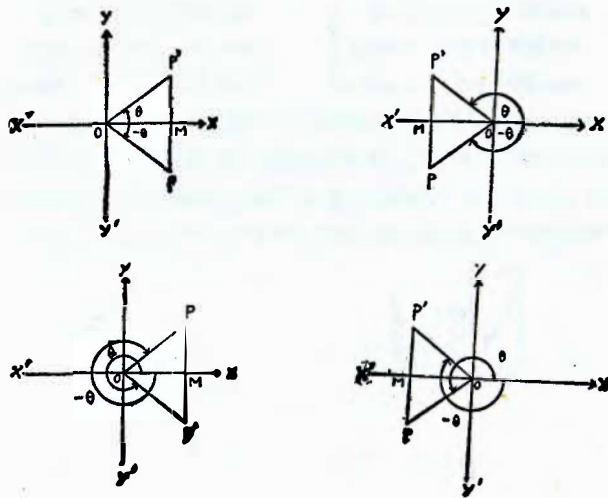
$$\cos 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\tan 22.5^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{1 + \cos 45^\circ}} = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

17. 化負角三角函數爲正角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta \\ \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta \\ \tan(-\theta) = -\tan \theta \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \csc(-\theta) = -\csc \theta \\ \sec(-\theta) = \sec \theta \\ \cot(-\theta) = -\cot \theta \end{array}$$

- (證) 設動線 OP 自 OX 位置沿與時針同向旋轉至 OP' 位置, 命 $\angle XOP = -\theta$, 於其終邊上任取一點 P , 作 $PM \perp X'X$, 延長至 P' , 令 $P'M = PM$, 則 $\triangle OPM \cong \triangle OP'M$, 故 $\angle XOP' = \angle XOP$ 方向相反; $MP' = MP$, 方向相反。
 $\therefore \angle XOP' = \theta, MP = -MP', OP = OP'$



由三角函數定義易知

$$\sin(-\theta) = \frac{MP}{OP} = -\frac{MP'}{OP'} = -\sin \theta$$

$$\cos(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \cos \theta$$

$$\tan(-\theta) = \frac{MP}{OM} = -\frac{MP'}{OM} = -\tan \theta$$

$$\cot(-\theta) = \frac{OM}{MP} = -\frac{OM}{MP'} = -\cot \theta$$

$$\sec(-\theta) = \frac{OP}{OM} = \frac{OP'}{OM} = \sec \theta$$

$$\csc(-\theta) = \frac{OP}{MP} = -\frac{OP'}{MP'} = -\csc \theta$$

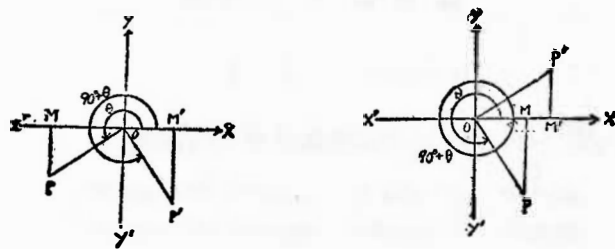
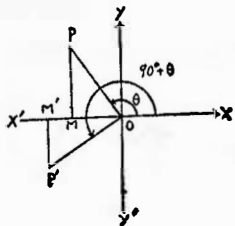
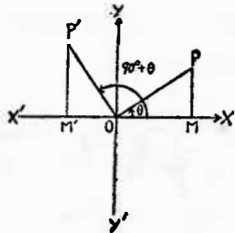
〔例〕 $\sin(-30^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$

$$\cos(-60^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

18. 化 $(90^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta \\ \cos(90^\circ + \theta) = -\sin \theta \\ \tan(90^\circ + \theta) = -\cot \theta \end{array} \right\} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \csc(90^\circ + \theta) = \sec \theta \\ \sec(90^\circ + \theta) = -\csc \theta \\ \cot(90^\circ + \theta) = -\tan \theta \end{array} \right\}$$

設動線 OP 自 OX 位置沿逆時方向旋轉至 OP 位置，命 $\angle XOP = \theta$ ，自 O 作 $OP' \perp OP$ ，則 $\angle XOP' = 90^\circ + \theta$ ，取 $OP' = OP$ ，作 $PM \perp XX'$ ， $P'M \perp XX'$ ，則 $\triangle OMP = \triangle OP'M$ 且 $OM = M'P'$ 方向相同。
 $MP = OM'$ 方向相反 即 $OM = M'P'$ ， $MP = -OM'$ ， $OP = OP'$



由三角函數定義，易得

$$\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = -\frac{MP}{OP} = -\sin \theta$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = -\frac{OM}{MP} = -\cot \theta$$

$$\cot(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{OM'}{M'P'} = -\frac{PM}{OM} = -\tan \theta$$

$$\sec(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{OP'}{OM} = -\frac{PM}{OP} = -\csc \theta$$

$$\csc(90^\circ + \theta) = \frac{OP'}{M'P'} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec \theta$$

〔別證〕 由負角三角函數之關係化 $(90^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角之三角函數為 θ 角之三角函數亦可，即

$$\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \sin[90^\circ - (-\theta)] = \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + \theta) = \cos[90^\circ - (-\theta)] = \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + \theta) = \tan[90^\circ - (-\theta)] = \cot(-\theta) = -\cot \theta$$

以下類推。

〔例〕 求 $\sin 120^\circ$ 及 $\sec(-150^\circ)$ 之函數值？

〔解〕 $\sin 120^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 30^\circ) = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$$\sec(-150^\circ) = \sec 150^\circ = \sec(90^\circ + 60^\circ)$$

$$= -\csc 60^\circ = -\frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

19. 化 $(90^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cos \theta \\ \cos(90^\circ - \theta) &= \sin \theta \\ \tan(90^\circ - \theta) &= \cot \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(90^\circ - \theta) &= \sec \theta \\ \sec(90^\circ - \theta) &= \csc \theta \\ \cot(90^\circ - \theta) &= \tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

(證) $\because 90^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ + (-\theta)$ 以之代入前節(17)之公式中, 即得:

$$\sin(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin[90^\circ + (-\theta)] = \cos(-\theta) = \cos \theta$$

$$\cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \cos[90^\circ + (-\theta)] = -\sin(-\theta) = \sin \theta$$

$$\tan(90^\circ - \theta) = \tan[90^\circ + (-\theta)] = -\cot(-\theta) = \cot \theta$$

同法可求出其他關係式。

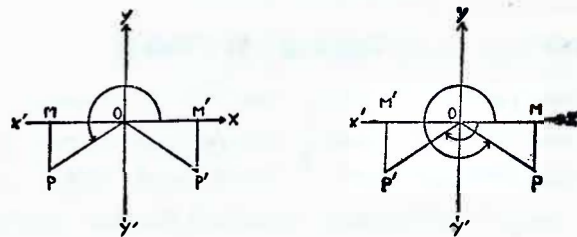
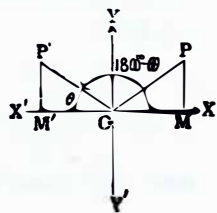
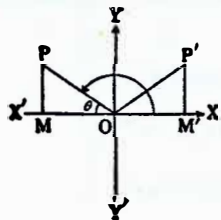
但讀者自行繪圖依上法試證之。

20. 化 $(180^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(180^\circ - \theta) &= \sin \theta \\ \cos(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\cos \theta \\ \tan(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\tan \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(180^\circ - \theta) &= \csc \theta \\ \sec(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\ \cot(180^\circ - \theta) &= -\cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

(證) 設動線 OP 自 OX 沿逆時針方向旋轉至 OP 位置, 令 $\angle POM = \theta$, OP' 自 OX 沿逆時針方向旋轉至 OX' 再順時針旋轉成 θ 則 $\angle P'OM = 180^\circ - \theta$, 取 $OP = OP'$, 作 $PM, P'M'$ (各垂直於 OX 或 OX'), 則在下圖中 $\angle POM = \angle P'OM'$

$\therefore \triangle POM \cong \triangle P'OM', OM' = -OM, PM = P'M'$



$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin XOP' = \frac{P'M'}{OP'} = \frac{PM}{OP} = \sin \theta$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = \cos XOP' = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-OM}{OP} = -\cos \theta$$

$$\tan(180^\circ - \theta) = \tan XOP' = \frac{P'M'}{OM'} = \frac{PM}{-OM} = -\tan \theta$$

$$\cot(180^\circ - \theta) = \cot XOP' = \frac{OM'}{P'M'} = \frac{-OM}{PM} = -\cot \theta$$

$$\sec(180^\circ - \theta) = \sec XOP' = \frac{OP'}{OM'} = \frac{OP}{-OM} = -\sec \theta$$

$$\csc(180^\circ - \theta) = \csc XOP' = \frac{OP'}{P'M'} = \frac{OP}{PM} = \csc \theta$$

(別證) $\because 180^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ + (90^\circ - \theta)$ 以之代入 17 節之公式中即得

$$\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \sin[90^\circ + (90^\circ - \theta)] = \cos(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin \theta$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \theta) = \cos[90^\circ + (90^\circ - \theta)] = -\sin(90^\circ - \theta)$$

$$= -\cos \theta$$

同法可求得其他關係式。

【例】求 $\sin 135^\circ$ 及 $\cos \frac{5\pi}{6}$ 之函數值?

【解】 $\sin 135^\circ = \sin(180^\circ - 45^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$

$$\cos \frac{5\pi}{6} = \cos(\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}) = -\cos \frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

21. 化 $(180^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\sin \theta \\ \cos(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\cos \theta \\ \tan(180^\circ + \theta) &= \tan \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\csc \theta \\ \sec(180^\circ + \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\ \cot(180^\circ + \theta) &= \cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

〔證〕 今由負角三角函數關係化 $(180^\circ + \theta)$ 為 θ 角之三角函數。但讀者自行繪圖證之。

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(180^\circ + \theta) &= \sin[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = \sin(-\theta) = -\sin \theta \\ \cos(180^\circ + \theta) &= \cos[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\cos(-\theta) = -\cos \theta \\ \tan(180^\circ + \theta) &= \tan[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\tan(-\theta) = \tan \theta \\ \cot(180^\circ + \theta) &= \cot[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\cot(-\theta) = \cot \theta \\ \sec(180^\circ + \theta) &= \sec[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\sec(-\theta) = -\sec \theta \\ \csc(180^\circ + \theta) &= \csc[180^\circ - (-\theta)] = \csc(-\theta) = -\csc \theta \end{aligned}$$

〔例〕 求 $\sin 210^\circ$, $\tan \frac{5\pi}{4}$ 及 $\cot(-210^\circ)$ 之函數值？

$$\text{〔解〕 } \sin 210^\circ = \sin(180^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan \frac{5\pi}{4} = \tan\left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cot(-210^\circ) &= -\cot 210^\circ = -\cot(180^\circ + 30^\circ) \\ &= -\cot 30^\circ = -\sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

22. 化 $(270^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(270^\circ - \theta) &= -\cos \theta \\ \cos(270^\circ - \theta) &= -\sin \theta \\ \tan(270^\circ - \theta) &= \cot \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(270^\circ - \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\ \sec(270^\circ - \theta) &= -\csc \theta \\ \cot(270^\circ - \theta) &= \tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

〔證〕 $\because 270^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ + (180^\circ - \theta)$ 以之代入17節中之公式，可得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(270^\circ - \theta) &= \sin[90^\circ + (180^\circ - \theta)] = \csc(180^\circ - \theta) \\ &= -\cos \theta \\ \cos(270^\circ - \theta) &= \cos[90^\circ + (180^\circ - \theta)] = -\sin(180^\circ - \theta) \end{aligned}$$

$$= -\sin \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(270^\circ - \theta) &= \tan[90^\circ + (180^\circ - \theta)] = -\cot(180^\circ - \theta) \\ &= \cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

同法可求證其他關係式。

讀者自行繪圖證之。

〔例〕 求 $\sin 210^\circ$ 及 $\tan 225^\circ$ 之函數值？

$$\text{〔解〕 } \sin 210^\circ = \sin(270^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan 225^\circ = \tan(270^\circ - 45^\circ) = \cot 45^\circ = 1$$

23. 化 $(270^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(270^\circ + \theta) &= -\cos \theta \\ \cos(270^\circ + \theta) &= \sin \theta \\ \tan(270^\circ + \theta) &= -\cot \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(270^\circ + \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\ \sec(270^\circ + \theta) &= \csc \theta \\ \cot(270^\circ + \theta) &= -\tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

〔證〕 由負角三角函數之關係化 $(270^\circ + \theta)$ 為 θ 角之三角函數或由上法 $(270^\circ + \theta) = 90^\circ + (180^\circ + \theta)$ 代入19節之公式亦可證。

$$\sin(270^\circ + \theta) = \sin[270^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\cos(-\theta) = -\cos \theta$$

$$\cos(270^\circ + \theta) = \cos[270^\circ - (-\theta)] = -\sin(-\theta) = \sin \theta$$

$$\tan(270^\circ + \theta) = \tan[270^\circ - (-\theta)] = \cot(-\theta) = -\cot \theta$$

同法可求其他關係式。

讀者亦可自行繪圖證之。

〔例〕 求 $\sin(-300^\circ)$ 及 $\tan 330^\circ$ 之函數值？

$$\text{〔解〕 } \sin(-300^\circ) = -\sin(270^\circ + 30^\circ) = \cos 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$$

$$\tan 330^\circ = \tan(270^\circ + 60^\circ) = -\cot 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$$

24. 化 $(360^\circ - \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(360^\circ - \theta) &= -\sin \theta \\ \cos(360^\circ - \theta) &= \cos \theta \\ \tan(360^\circ - \theta) &= -\tan \theta \end{aligned} \right\} \begin{aligned} \csc(360^\circ - \theta) &= -\csc \theta \\ \sec(360^\circ - \theta) &= \sec \theta \\ \cot(360^\circ - \theta) &= -\cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

(證) $\because 360^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ + (270^\circ - \theta)$ 以之代入9節之公式即得

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(360^\circ - \theta) &= \sin[90^\circ + (270^\circ - \theta)] = \cos(270^\circ - \theta) \\ &= -\sin \theta \\ \cos(360^\circ - \theta) &= \cos[90^\circ + (270^\circ - \theta)] = -\sin(270^\circ - \theta) \\ &= \cos \theta \\ \tan(360^\circ - \theta) &= \tan[90^\circ + (270^\circ - \theta)] = -\cot(270^\circ - \theta) \\ &= -\tan \theta\end{aligned}$$

同法可求證其他關係式。

讀者自行繪圖證之。

【例1】求 $\csc 330^\circ$ 及 $\sec \frac{11}{6}\pi$ 之函數值？

(解) $\csc 330^\circ = \csc(360^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\csc 30^\circ = -2$

$$\sec \frac{11}{6}\pi = \sec(2\pi - \frac{\pi}{6}) = \sec \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

【例2】化下列各函數為 θ 角之函數。

Ⓐ $\sin(\theta - 2\pi)$ Ⓑ $\cos(\theta - 2\pi)$

(解) Ⓐ $\sin(\theta - 2\pi) = \sin[-(2\pi - \theta)] = -\sin(2\pi - \theta)$
 $= -(-\sin \theta) = \sin \theta$

Ⓑ $\cos(\theta - 2\pi) = \cos[-(2\pi - \theta)] = \cos(2\pi - \theta)$
 $= \cos \theta$

25. 化 $(n \times 360^\circ + \theta)$ 角之三角函數為 θ 角三角函數

若動線自 OX 位置沿逆時針方向旋轉一週後而終止於 θ 之終邊位置，則所成之角為 $360^\circ + \theta$ ，今其終邊始邊與 θ 之終邊始邊均相重合，則其函數必相同，故

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(360^\circ + \theta) &= \sin \theta \\ \cos(360^\circ + \theta) &= \cos \theta \\ \tan(360^\circ + \theta) &= \tan \theta\end{aligned} \right\} \left. \begin{aligned}\csc(360^\circ + \theta) &= \csc \theta \\ \sec(360^\circ + \theta) &= \sec \theta \\ \cot(360^\circ + \theta) &= \cot \theta\end{aligned} \right\}$$

若動線自 θ 之終邊位置繼續旋轉 n 週而終止，則所成之角為 $n \times 360^\circ + \theta$ ，(沿逆時針方向旋轉時， n 為正整數；與時針同向旋轉時， n 為負整數)，今其終邊始邊均與 θ 之終邊始邊相重合，則其函數亦必相同，故得

$$\left. \begin{aligned}\sin(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \sin \theta \\ \cos(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \cos \theta \\ \tan(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \tan \theta\end{aligned} \right\} \left. \begin{aligned}\csc(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \csc \theta \\ \sec(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \sec \theta \\ \cot(n \times 360^\circ + \theta) &= \cot \theta\end{aligned} \right\}$$

【例】求 $\cos(-1394^\circ)$ 之函數值？

(解) $\cos(-1394^\circ) = \cos 1394^\circ = \cos(3 \times 360^\circ + 314^\circ) = \cos 314^\circ$
 $= \cos(360^\circ - 46^\circ) = \cos 46^\circ = \sin 44^\circ$

【註】從上各節公式雖多，但一經分類歸納，其實不過兩式。即凡 90° 之奇數倍加或減 θ 角之三角函數，化為 θ 角之三角函數，其三角函數，必變為原三角函數之餘函數，凡 90° 之偶數倍加或減 θ 角之三角函數，化為 θ 角之三角函數時，其三角函數仍為原三角函數。

茲為便於記憶起見，可歸納二公式如下：

$$\boxed{[(2n+1)90^\circ \pm \theta] = \text{符號} \cdot (\theta \text{ 角之原三角函數之餘函數})}$$

$$\boxed{[2n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta] = \text{符號} \cdot (\theta \text{ 角之原三角函數})}$$

至於正負號之決定，視 $[(2n+1)90^\circ \pm \theta]$ 或 $[2n \cdot 90^\circ \pm \theta]$

之角度為何象限而決定，即由本章第 5 節三角函數之正負值而決定。一般課本均不以此為正式公式，故讀者亦不大注意，但將來於三角本身及解析幾何中用處極多，望讀者熟記。

【例1】化簡下列各式：

$$\cos(x-90^\circ), \tan(x-\frac{3}{2}\pi), \sec(x-720^\circ), \operatorname{cosec}(-300^\circ)$$

(解) ① $\cos(x-90^\circ) = \cos[-(90^\circ-x)] = \cos(90^\circ-x) = \sin x$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \tan(x - \frac{3\pi}{2}) = \tan[-(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x)] = -\tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} - x)$$

$$= -\cot x$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \sec(x - 720^\circ) = \sec[-(720^\circ - x)] = \sec(720^\circ - x)$$

$$= \sec(2 \times 360^\circ - x) = \sec(-x) = \sec x$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \operatorname{covers}(-300^\circ) = 1 - \sin(-300^\circ) = 1 + \sin 300^\circ$$

$$= 1 + \sin(360^\circ - 60^\circ) = 1 - \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(2 - \sqrt{3})$$

【例 2】化簡 $\cot(90^\circ - A)\cot A \cos(90^\circ - A)\tan(90^\circ - A)$

(解) 原式 = $\tan A \cot A \sin A \cot A$

因 $\tan A \cot A = 1$, 故

$$\text{原式} = \sin A \cdot \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \cos A$$

【例 3】化簡 $\sec(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta)\sec(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta) - \frac{\tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)}$

$$\text{(解)} \quad \text{原式} = \sec[\pi + (\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)]\csc \theta - \frac{\tan[\pi + (\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)]}{-\sin \theta}$$

$$= -\sec(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)\csc \theta + \frac{\tan(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= -\csc^2 \theta + \frac{\cot \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{-1}{\sin^2 \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta - 1}{\sin^2 \theta}$$

【例 4】化簡 $\sin^2(\theta - 270^\circ) + \cos^2(90^\circ + \theta) + \tan^2(\theta - 360^\circ)$

$$\text{(解)} \quad \text{原式} = \{\sin[-(270^\circ - \theta)]\}^2 + \{(-\sin^2 \theta)\}^2 + \{\tan[-(360^\circ - \theta)]\}^2$$

$$= \{-\sin(270^\circ - \theta)\}^2 + \sin^2 \theta + \{-\tan(360^\circ - \theta)\}^2$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$$

【例 5】求適合下列之最小之正角，設已知

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \cos x = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \textcircled{2} \quad \tan x = -1 \quad \textcircled{3} \quad \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}$$

(解) ① 此角在第二象限內，

$$\text{因 } \cos(180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \text{故 } x = 150^\circ$$

② 此角在第二象限內，

$$\text{因 } \tan(180^\circ - 45^\circ) = -\tan 45^\circ = -1 \quad \text{故 } x = 135^\circ$$

③ $\because \sin x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 取正號時為 45° ，但當取負角時，此角

在第三象限內，因 $\sin(180^\circ + 45^\circ) = -\sin 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ，

故為 225° ，故合於此式中 x 之最小正角為 45° 及 225°

【例 6】設 n 為任意之整數，求 $\sin[\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}]$ 之值。

(要點) 於 $\sin[\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}]$ ，若不變其形，則不能改為小於 2π 之

角之函數，為改為小於 2π 之角函數，必須先將 $\frac{n\pi}{2}$ 改為 2π 的

倍數與小於 2π 之角的和，因此可將 n 分類如下：

(i) 4 之倍數可以 $n = 4m$ 表之。

(ii) 以 4 除得之餘數為 1，可以 $n = 4m + 1$ 表之。

(iii) 以 4 除得之餘數為 2 可以 $n = 4m + 2$ 表之。

(iv) 以 4 除得之餘數為 3，可以 $n = 4m + 3$ 表之。

(解) (i) $n = 4m$ 時

$$\text{原式} = \sin[\frac{4m\pi}{2} + (-1)^{4m} \frac{\pi}{6}] = \sin(2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{6})$$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

(ii) $n = 4m + 1$ 時

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \sin\left[\frac{(4m+1)\pi}{2} + (-1)^{4m+1}\frac{\pi}{6}\right] \\ &= \sin\left[2m\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right] \\ &= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos\frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(iii) $n=4m+2$ 時

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \sin\left[\frac{(4m+2)\pi}{2} + (-1)^{4m+2}\frac{\pi}{6}\right] \\ &= \sin\left[2m\pi + \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right] \\ &= \sin\left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) = -\sin\frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(iv) $n=4m+3$ 時

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \sin\left[\frac{(4m+3)\pi}{2} + (-1)^{4m+3}\frac{\pi}{6}\right] \\ &= \sin\left[2m\pi + \left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right] \\ &= \sin\left[\pi + \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right)\right] = -\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6}\right) \\ &= -\cos\frac{\pi}{6} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

【例7】已知 $\tan 238^\circ = 1.6$, 求 $\sin 122^\circ$ 之值。(解) $\tan 238^\circ = \tan(180^\circ + 58^\circ) = \tan 58^\circ = 1.6$

$$\text{今 } \frac{\sin 58^\circ}{\cos 58^\circ} = \tan 58^\circ = \frac{1.6}{1}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 58^\circ}{1.6} = \frac{\cos 58^\circ}{1} \quad \frac{\sin^2 58^\circ}{1.6^2} = \frac{\cos^2 58^\circ}{1}$$

兩邊平方後應用加比定律

$$\therefore \frac{\sin^2 58^\circ}{1.6^2} = \frac{\cos^2 58^\circ}{1^2} = \frac{\sin^2 58^\circ + \cos^2 58^\circ}{2.56 + 1} = \frac{1}{3.56}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 58^\circ = \frac{1.6^2}{3.56} \quad \sin 58^\circ = \frac{1.6}{\sqrt{3.56}}$$

$$\text{同理} \quad \cos 58^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3.56}}$$

$$\therefore \sin 122^\circ = \sin(180^\circ - 58^\circ) = \sin 58^\circ = \frac{1.6}{\sqrt{3.56}} = 0.85$$

【例8】設 A, B, C 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之內角, 求證

$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B+C}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \therefore \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2}\right) &= \cos\left[\frac{\pi}{2} - \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2}\right)\right] \\ &= \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又因 } \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(B+C)$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} = -\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{B+C}{2} = -\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B+C}{2}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2}\right) &= \cos\left[-\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B+C}{2}\right)\right] \\ &= \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B+C}{2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2}\right) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B+C}{2}\right)$$

習題九

(1) 試化下列諸三角函數為第一象限之三角函數:

$$\textcircled{1} \sin 180^\circ \quad \textcircled{2} \cos 327^\circ \quad \textcircled{3} \cot 216^\circ \quad \textcircled{4} \csc 354^\circ$$

$$\textcircled{5} \tan 343^\circ 18' 54'' \quad \textcircled{6} \cos \frac{19}{4}\pi \quad \textcircled{7} \sin \frac{16}{5}\pi$$

$$\textcircled{8} \cot \frac{11}{6}\pi \quad \textcircled{9} \sec \frac{17}{9}\pi \quad \textcircled{10} \cos \frac{23}{9}\pi$$

(2) 試求下列各三角函數之值:

- ① $\sin(-60^\circ)$ ② $\sec(-150^\circ)$ ③ $\cos(-225^\circ)$
 ④ $\tan(-\frac{17}{6}\pi)$ ⑤ $\cot(-\frac{5\pi}{4})$ ⑥ $\csc(-\frac{5}{3}\pi)$
 ⑦ $\sin 2370^\circ$ ⑧ $\cos 3540^\circ$ ⑨ $\tan(-5430^\circ)$
 ⑩ $\cot(-7320^\circ)$

(3) 試求下列各式之值:

- ① $2 \cos 120^\circ \sin 225^\circ - 3 \sin 120^\circ \tan 135^\circ$
 ② $\sin^2(540^\circ + \theta) + \sin^2(270^\circ - \theta)$
 ③ $a^2 \cos 0^\circ - b^2 \sin 270^\circ - 2ab \tan(-45^\circ) \cot(-135^\circ)$
 ④ $\cos 180^\circ \tan(-45^\circ) + \sin 150^\circ \times \sec 210^\circ$
 ⑤ $\frac{\cos 150^\circ \tan 300^\circ}{\cot 225^\circ + \sin(-30^\circ)}$ (臺省師大)

(4) 化簡下列各式:

- ① $\frac{\sin(180^\circ - a)}{\tan(180^\circ + a)} \times \frac{\cot(90^\circ - a)}{\tan(90^\circ + a)} \times \frac{\cos(360^\circ - a)}{\sin(-a)}$
 ② $\sin(180^\circ + \theta) \cos(90^\circ + \theta) - \sin(90^\circ - \theta) \cos(180^\circ - \theta)$
 ③ $\frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta) \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\cos(\pi + \theta)} + \frac{\sin(\pi - \theta) \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)}{\sin(\pi + \theta)}$
 ④ $\frac{(a+b) \tan(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\cot(\pi - \theta)} + \frac{(a-b) \tan(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)}{\cot(\pi + \theta)}$

(5) 已知 $\tan 237^\circ = 1.54$, 求 $\sin 123^\circ$ 與 $\cos 123^\circ$ 之函數值。

(6) 設 A, B, C 為一三角形之內角, 求證:

- ① $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$ ② $\tan A = -\tan(B+C)$
 ③ $\sin A = -\sin(2A+B+C)$ ④ $\cos A = -\cos(2A+B+C)$
 ⑤ $\sin A = -\cos(\frac{3A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2})$
 ⑥ $\sin(\frac{A}{2} + B) = \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$

(7) 求適合於下列各式之角:

- ① $\sin x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 於 0° 與 360° 之間
 ② $\csc x = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ 同上
 ③ $\tan x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ 於 -90° 與 90° 之間
 ④ $\sin x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 同上
 ⑤ $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ 於 0° 與 180° 之間
 ⑥ $\sec x = -\sqrt{2}$ 同上

習題略解

- (1) ① $-\sin 0^\circ$ ② $\cos 33^\circ$ ③ $\cot 36^\circ$ ④ $-\csc 6^\circ$
 ⑤ $-\tan 16^\circ 41' 6''$ ⑥ $-\cos \frac{\pi}{4}$ ⑦ $-\sin \frac{\pi}{5}$
 ⑧ $-\cot \frac{\pi}{6}$ ⑨ $+\sec \frac{\pi}{9}$ ⑩ $-\cos \frac{4}{9}\pi$
- (2) ① $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ② $-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ ③ $-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ ④ $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ⑤ -1
 ⑥ $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ ⑦ $-\frac{1}{2}$ ⑧ $\frac{1}{2}$ ⑨ $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ ⑩ $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$
- (3) ① 原式 $= 2 \cos(180^\circ - 60^\circ) \sin(180^\circ + 45^\circ) - 3 \sin(180^\circ - 60^\circ) \tan(180^\circ - 45^\circ)$
 $= 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ + 3 \sin 60^\circ \tan 45^\circ$
 $= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + 3 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot 1 = \frac{\sqrt{2} + 3\sqrt{3}}{2}$
 ② 原式 $= \sin^2(360^\circ + 180^\circ + \theta) + \sin^2(180^\circ + 90^\circ - \theta)$
 $= \sin^2(180^\circ + \theta) + \sin^2(90^\circ - \theta) = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$
 ③ 原式 $= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab(-1)[- \cot(180^\circ - 45^\circ)]$
 $= a^2 + b^2 + 2abc \cot 45^\circ = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab = (a+b)^2$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ 原式} = \cos 180^\circ (-\tan 45^\circ) + \sin 30^\circ (-\sec 30^\circ)$$

$$= (-1)(-1) + \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = \frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{ 原式} = \frac{\cos(180^\circ - 30^\circ) \tan(360^\circ - 60^\circ)}{\cot(180^\circ + 45^\circ) - \sin 30^\circ}$$

$$= -\frac{(\cos 30^\circ)(-\tan 60^\circ)}{\cot 45^\circ - \sin 30^\circ} = \frac{(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})(-\sqrt{3})}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = 3$$

$$\textcircled{4} \textcircled{1} \text{ 原式} = \frac{\sin a}{\tan a} \times \frac{\tan a}{-\cot a} \times \frac{\cos a}{-\sin a} = \cos a \times \frac{\sin a}{\cos a} = \sin a$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ 原式} = (-\sin \theta)(-\sin \theta) - \cos \theta(-\cos \theta) = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{ 原式} = \frac{\cos \theta \sin \theta}{-\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta(-\sin \theta)}{-\sin \theta} = -\sin \theta + \sin \theta = 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ 原式} = \frac{(a+b)\cot \theta}{-\cot \theta} + \frac{(a-b)(-\cot \theta)}{\cot \theta} = -(a+b) - (a-b) = -2a$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{ 參考 [例 7]} \quad \sin 123^\circ = 0.841, \quad \cos 123^\circ = -0.546$$

$$\textcircled{6} \textcircled{1} \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sin \left(\frac{A+B+C}{2} - \frac{B+C}{2} \right) = \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\ = \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \tan A = \tan[(A+B+C) - (B+C)] = \tan[\pi - (B+C)] \\ = -\tan(B+C)$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \sin A = -\sin(\pi + A) = -\sin[(A+B+C) + A] \\ = -\sin(2A+B+C)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \cos A = -\cos(\pi + A) = -\cos[(A+B+C) + A] \\ = -\cos(2A+B+C)$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{ 右邊} = -\cos\left(\frac{A+B+C}{2} + A\right) = -\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + A\right) = \sin A = \text{左邊}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \text{ 左邊} = \sin\left(\frac{A+B+C}{2} + \frac{B-C}{2}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{B-C}{2}\right)$$

$$= \cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \text{右邊}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \textcircled{1} \quad \sin 225^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ 及 } \sin 315^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \csc 60^\circ = \csc 120^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \textcircled{3} \quad \tan(-30^\circ) = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \sin 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \textcircled{5} \quad \cos 120^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \sec 135^\circ = -\sqrt{2}$$

綜合習題一

$$\textcircled{1} \text{ 化簡 } \frac{1+\sin \theta}{1+\cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1+\sec \theta}{1+\csc \theta} \quad \text{答: } \tan \theta$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ 化簡 } \cos^2 A(\sec^2 A - \tan^2 A) + \sin^2 A(\csc^2 A - \cot^2 A) \quad \text{答: } 1$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{ 化簡 } \frac{1+\sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta + \cos \theta} + \frac{1+\sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta - \cos \theta} \quad \text{答: } 2 \csc \theta$$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ 化簡 } \sin A(1+\tan A) + \cos A(1+\cot A) \quad \text{答: } \sec A + \csc A$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{ 化簡 } \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta} \quad \text{答: } \tan \alpha \tan \beta$$

$$\textcircled{6} \text{ 化簡 } (\sin A - \csc A)^2 - (\tan A - \cot A)^2 + (\cos A - \sec A)^2 \quad \text{答: } 1$$

$$\textcircled{7} \text{ 化簡 } \csc^4 \theta (1 - \cos^4 \theta) - 2 \cot^2 \theta \quad \text{答: } 1$$

$$\textcircled{8} \text{ 試以小於 } \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ 之正銳角表出 } \sin(-9846^\circ), \cos 1485^\circ,$$

$$\tan(-920^\circ) \text{ 及 } \tan(-780^\circ)$$

$$\text{答: } -\cos 36^\circ, \cos 45^\circ, -\tan 20^\circ, -\cot 30^\circ$$

$$\textcircled{9} \text{ 求 } \cos 570^\circ \sin 150^\circ + \sin(-330^\circ) \cos(-390^\circ) \text{ 之值。 } \text{答: } 0$$

$$\textcircled{10} \text{ 求 } \sin 60^\circ \cos 150^\circ - \cos 225^\circ \sin 315^\circ + \tan 300^\circ \sec 180^\circ \text{ 之值。}$$

$$\text{答: } \frac{4\sqrt{3}-5}{4}$$

$$\textcircled{11} \text{ 設 } \tan A = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ 試求 } \tan A + \cot A \text{ 之值。}$$

$$\text{答: } 4$$

(12) 已知 $\tan \alpha = \frac{2}{5}$, 試求 $\frac{2 \sin \alpha + 3 \cos \alpha}{3 \cos \alpha - 4 \sin \alpha}$ 之值。 答: $\frac{19}{7}$

試證下列各式: (13—36)

(13) $-\frac{4}{3} \cot^2 30^\circ + 3 \sin^2 60^\circ - 2 \csc^2 60^\circ - \frac{3}{4} \tan^2 30^\circ = 3 - \frac{1}{3}$

(14) $\sin^2 30^\circ + \sin^2 45^\circ + \sin^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 90^\circ = \frac{5}{2}$

(15) $\cos 570^\circ \sin 510^\circ - \sin 330^\circ \cos 390^\circ = 0$

(16) $(a+b)\tan(2\pi-A) - (a+b)\cot(A-2\pi) = -(a+b)(\tan A + \cot A)$

(17) $[\sin \theta + \sin(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta)]^2 + [\cos \theta - \cos(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)]^2 = 2$

(18) $\sec(270^\circ - A)\sec(90^\circ - A) + \tan(270^\circ - A)\tan(90^\circ - A) + 1 = 0$

(19) $\sin^2 B + \tan^2 B = \sec^2 B - \cos^2 B$

(20) $(1 - \sin^2 \theta)\tan^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta$

(21) $\sec A(\sin A - \cos A) + \csc A(\sin A + \cos A) = \sec A \csc A$

(22) $2(\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta) - 3(\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta) + 1 = 0$

(23) $(\tan A + \sec A + 1)(\tan A - \sec A + 1) = 2 \tan A$

(24) $\sin^2 \theta \tan \theta + \cos^2 \theta \cot \theta = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$

(25) $\tan A = \frac{\sin A + 2 \sin A \cos A}{1 + \cos A + \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}$

(26) $\sin \theta(1 + \tan \theta) + \cos \theta(1 + \cot \theta) = \sec \theta + \csc \theta$

(27) $(\csc \theta - \sec \theta)^2 = (1 - \tan \theta)^2 + (\cot \theta - 1)^2$

(28) $(1 + \cos A - \sin^2 A)^2(1 - \cos A)^2$
 $+ (1 + \sin A - \cos^2 A)^2(1 - \sin A)^2 = \sin^2 A \cos^2 A$

(29) $\frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} + \frac{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta} = 2 \csc \theta$

(30) $(\sin A + \sec A)^2 + (\cos A + \csc A)^2 = (1 + \sec A \csc A)^2$

(31) $2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin^3 \theta \sec \theta + \cos^3 \theta \csc \theta = \tan \theta + \cot \theta$

(32) $\frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 + \sec \theta} - \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sec \theta} = 2 \cos \theta(\cot \theta + \csc^2 \theta)$

(33) $\frac{\cot x + \cot y}{\tan x + \tan y} = \cot x \cot y$

(34) $(\sec \alpha \sec \beta + \tan \alpha \tan \beta)^2 - (\tan \alpha \sec \beta + \sec \alpha \tan \beta)^2 = 1$

* (35) 若 $\frac{\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \alpha} + \frac{\cos^3 \theta}{\cos \alpha} = 1$, 則 $(\frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta})(\frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} + 1) = 0$

(36) $\frac{(a^2 - b^2)\cot(\pi - \theta)}{\cos(\pi + \theta)} + \frac{(a^2 + b^2)\tan(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\cos(\pi - \theta)} = \frac{-2b^2}{\sin \theta}$

第三章 複角函數

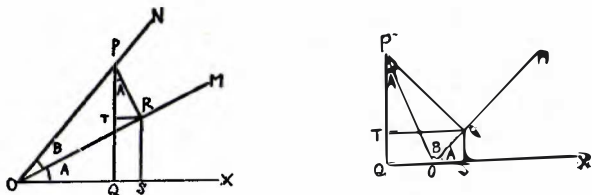
(Function of Compound Angles)

1. 兩角和之正弦與餘弦

公式: $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$

$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$

(證) 設 $A < 90^\circ$, $B < 90^\circ$, $A+B < 90^\circ$, 令 $\angle XOM = A$, $\angle MON = B$, 則 $\angle XON = A+B$



在複角 $A+B$ 之界線 ON 內, 取一點 P , 作 $PQ \perp OX$, $PR \perp OM$, 又作 $RS \perp OX$, $RT \perp PQ$, 則

$$\sin(A+B) = \frac{PQ}{OP} = \frac{RS+PT}{OP} = \frac{RS}{OP} + \frac{PT}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{RS}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} + \frac{PT}{PR} \cdot \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

但 $\angle TPR = 90^\circ - \angle TRP = \angle TRO = \angle ROS = A$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$\text{又 } \cos(A+B) = \frac{OQ}{OP} = \frac{OS-TR}{OP} = \frac{OS}{OP} - \frac{TR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{OS}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} - \frac{TR}{PR} \cdot \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

當 A, B 兩角, 有一角或二角同時為 0° 或 $A+B=90^\circ$ 時定理亦可適用。

若 $A+B > 90^\circ$; 則其證法如下: (上頁右圖)

(證) $\sin(A+B) = \sin(180^\circ - \angle POQ) = \sin POQ$

$$= \frac{PQ}{OP} = \frac{RS+PT}{OP} = \frac{RS}{OP} + \frac{PT}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{RS}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} + \frac{PT}{PR} \cdot \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$\cos(A+B) = \cos(180^\circ - \angle POQ) = -\cos POQ$

$$= -\frac{OQ}{OP} = -\frac{QS-OS}{OP} = -\frac{TR-OS}{OP} = \frac{OS}{OP} - \frac{TR}{OP}$$

$$= \frac{OS}{OR} \cdot \frac{OR}{OP} - \frac{TR}{PR} \cdot \frac{PR}{OP}$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

(註) 因 \sin 為一種記號, 並非數量, 故 $\sin(A+B) \neq \sin A + \sin B$,

$$\cos(A+B) \neq \cos A + \cos B$$

2. 兩角和之正弦餘弦公式意義之推廣

A, B 非銳角時, 前節之公式仍能成立, 茲舉例演示如下:

(i) A 為第二象限正角, B 為第四象限正角時:

設 $A = 90^\circ + A'$, $B = 270^\circ + B'$, 則 A', B' 均為銳角, $A+B = 360^\circ + (A'+B')$

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin[360^\circ + (A'+B')] = \sin(A'+B')$$

$$= \sin A' \cos B' + \cos A' \sin B' \dots\dots(1)$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos[360^\circ + (A'+B')] = \cos(A'+B')$$

$$= \cos A' \cos B' - \sin A' \sin B' \dots\dots(2)$$

但 $A' = A - 90^\circ$, $\sin A' = \sin(A - 90^\circ) = -\cos A$

$$\cos A' = \cos(A - 90^\circ) = \sin A$$

$B' = B - 270^\circ$, $\sin B' = \sin(B - 270^\circ) = \cos B$

$$\cos B' = \cos(B - 270^\circ) = -\sin B$$

將 $\sin A'$, $\cos A'$, $\sin B'$, $\cos B'$ 代入 (1) 及 (2), 得

$$\sin(A+B) = (-\cos A)(-\sin B) + \sin A \cos B$$

$$= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \sin A(-\sin B) - (-\cos A)\cos B$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

(ii) A 為第三象限正角, B 為第二象限負角時:

設 $A = 270^\circ - A'$, $B = -180^\circ - B'$, 則 A' , B' 均為銳角.

$$A+B = 90^\circ - (A'+B'), \text{ 故}$$

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin[90^\circ - (A'+B')] = \cos(A'+B')$$

$$= \cos A' \cos B' - \sin A' \sin B'$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos[90^\circ - (A'+B')] = \sin(A'+B')$$

$$= \sin A' \cos B' + \cos A' \sin B'$$

但 $\sin A' = \sin(270^\circ - A) = -\cos A$

$$\cos A' = \cos(270^\circ - A) = -\sin A$$

$$\sin B' = \sin[-(180^\circ + B)] = -\sin(180^\circ + B) = \sin B$$

$$\cos B' = \cos[-(180^\circ + B)] = \cos(180^\circ + B) = -\cos B$$

代入 (1) 及 (2), 得

$$\sin(A+B) = (-\sin A)(-\cos B) - (-\cos A)\sin B$$

$$= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$$

$$\cos(A+B) = (-\cos A)(-\cos B) + (-\sin A)\sin B$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

A, B 非銳角之其他情形, 讀者不難用同樣之方法推證之, 可知

節之公式為恆等式, 其成立與 A, B 之值無關, 公式既為恆等式,

則凡由其誘出之其他關係式, 亦均為恆等式。

〔例〕 求 $\sin 75^\circ$ 及 $\cos 75^\circ$ 之值。

〔解〕 $\sin 75^\circ = \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\cos 75^\circ = \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

3. 兩角差之正弦與餘弦

公式: $\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$

$$\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$$

〔證〕 於 25 節之公式中, 以 $-B$ 代 B 即得

$$\sin(A-B) = \sin[A+(-B)] = \sin A \cos(-B) + \cos A \sin$$

$$(-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$$

$$[\because \cos(-B) = \cos B, \sin(-B) = -\sin B]$$

$$\cos(A-B) = \cos[A+(-B)] = \cos A \cos(-B) - \sin A \sin$$

$$(-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$$

〔例〕 求 $\sin 15^\circ$ 之值。

〔解〕 $\sin 15^\circ = \sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

〔例 1〕 求 $\sec 15^\circ$ 及 $\csc 15^\circ$ 之函數值?

〔要點〕 應用倒數關係式求之, 即得。

$$\text{即 } \sec 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 15^\circ} \quad \csc 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 15^\circ}$$

〔解〕 $\sec 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 15^\circ} = \frac{1}{\cos(45^\circ - 30^\circ)}$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \csc 15^\circ &= \frac{1}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sin(45^\circ - 30^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ} \\ &= \frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{4}} \\ &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)} = \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1) \end{aligned}$$

【例2】 試證 $\sin(30^\circ + A) + \sin(30^\circ - A) = \cos A$

【證】 左邊 $= \sin 30^\circ \cos A + \cos 30^\circ \sin A + \sin 30^\circ \cos A - \cos 30^\circ \sin A$
 $= 2 \sin 30^\circ \cos A$
 $= 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \cos A = \cos A$

∴ 左邊 = 右邊

【例3】 試證

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(A+B+C) &= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \cos C \\ &\quad - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \cos A \sin B \sin C \end{aligned}$$

【證】 $\cos(A+B+C) = \cos[(A+B)+C]$
 $= \cos(A+B)\cos C - \sin(A+B)\sin C$
 $= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B)\cos C - (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B)\sin C$
 $= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \cos C - \sin A \cos B \sin C - \cos A \sin B \sin C$

【例4】 試證 $\sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$
 $= \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A$

【證】 $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(2)$

由(1)×(2), 得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) &= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \sin^2 B \\ &= \sin^2 A(1 - \sin^2 B) - (1 - \sin^2 A)\sin^2 B \\ &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 A \sin^2 B - \sin^2 B + \sin^2 A \sin^2 B \\ &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B \\ &= (1 - \cos^2 A) - (1 - \cos^2 B) \\ &= \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A \end{aligned}$$

【例5】 證明 $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}) + \cos^2(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{3}) = \frac{3}{2}$

【證】 左邊 $= \cos^2 \alpha + (\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{3} - \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{3})^2$
 $+ (\cos \alpha \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\pi}{3})^2$
 $= \cos^2 \alpha + (\frac{\cos \alpha}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3} \sin \alpha}{2})^2 + (\frac{\cos \alpha}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3} \sin \alpha}{2})^2$
 $= \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{4}(\cos^2 \alpha - 2\sqrt{3} \cos \alpha \sin \alpha + 3 \sin^2 \alpha$
 $+ \cos^2 \alpha + 2\sqrt{3} \cos \alpha \sin \alpha + 3 \sin^2 \alpha)$
 $= \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{4}(2 \cos^2 \alpha + 6 \sin^2 \alpha)$
 $= \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \alpha + \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \alpha$
 $= \frac{3}{2}(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha) = \frac{3}{2}$

∴ $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2(\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3}) + \cos^2(\alpha - \frac{\pi}{3}) = \frac{3}{2}$

【例6】 已知 $\sin A = \frac{5}{13}$, $\cos B = \frac{3}{5}$, 求 $\cos(A+B)$ 之函數值。

【要點】 因 $\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$, 又 $\sin A$, $\cos B$ 為已知, 故求出 $\cos A$ 與 $\sin B$ 之值代入即得。

由 $\sin A = \frac{5}{13} > 0$, 故知 A 在第一或第二象限之角。

$$\text{而 } \cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{12}{13}$$

因此 A 在第一象限角時，因 $\cos A > 0$ ，故複號中取 $+$ 。

A 在第二象限角時，因 $\cos A < 0$ ，故複號中取 $-$ 。

同理，由 $\cos B = \frac{3}{5} > 0$ ，故知 B 在第一或第四象限之角。

$$\text{而 } \sin B = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{4}{5}$$

因此， B 在第一象限角時，因 $\sin B > 0$ ，故複號中取 $+$ 。

B 在第四象限角時，因 $\sin B < 0$ ，故複號中取 $-$ 。

故應分為下列四種情形計算，即

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{(i)} \begin{cases} A \text{ 在第一象限} \\ B \text{ 在第一象限} \end{cases} & \text{(ii)} \begin{cases} A \text{ 在第一象限} \\ B \text{ 在第四象限} \end{cases} \\ \text{(iii)} \begin{cases} A \text{ 在第二象限} \\ B \text{ 在第一象限} \end{cases} & \text{(iv)} \begin{cases} A \text{ 在第二象限} \\ B \text{ 在第四象限} \end{cases} \end{array}$$

(解) $\therefore \sin A = \frac{5}{13} > 0 \therefore A$ 為第一或第二象限之角

$$\cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5}{13}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{12}{13}$$

(A 在第一象限時取 $+$ ，在第二象限時取 $-$ 。)

$\therefore \cos B = \frac{3}{5} > 0 \therefore B$ 為第一或第四象限之角。

$$\sin B = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{4}{5}$$

(B 在第一象限時取 $+$ ，在第四象限時取 $-$ 。)

(i) A 在第一象限， B 在第四象限時。

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{12}{13} \cdot \frac{3}{5} - \frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{4}{5} = \frac{16}{65}$$

(ii) A 在第一象限， B 在第一象限時

$$\cos(A+B) = \frac{12}{13} \cdot \frac{3}{5} - \frac{5}{13} \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) = \frac{56}{65}$$

(iii) A 在第二象限， B 在第一象限時

$$\cos(A+B) = \left(-\frac{12}{13}\right) \cdot \frac{3}{5} - \frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{4}{5} = -\frac{56}{65}$$

(iv) A 在第二象限， B 在第四象限時

$$\cos(A+B) = \left(-\frac{12}{13}\right) \cdot \frac{3}{5} - \frac{5}{13} \cdot \left(-\frac{4}{5}\right) = -\frac{16}{65}$$

習題十

試證下列各式：(1—14)

$$(1) \sin(45^\circ \pm \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\cos \theta \pm \sin \theta)$$

$$(2) \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta = \cos(60^\circ - \theta)$$

$$(3) \sin(B+45^\circ) + \sin(B-45^\circ) - \sqrt{2} \sin B = 0$$

$$(4) \cos(30^\circ + B) - \cos(30^\circ - B) + \sin B = 0$$

$$(5) \sin x - \cos x = \sqrt{2} \sin\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$(6) \sin(A+B+C) = \sin A \cos B \cos C + \sin B \cos C \cos A + \sin C \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \sin C \quad [\text{公式}]$$

$$(7) \cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A$$

$$(8) \sin(A+B)\cos(A-B) = \sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B$$

$$(9) \cos(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B$$

$$(10) \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin A \sin B} + \frac{\sin(B-C)}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\sin(C-A)}{\sin C \sin A} = 0$$

$$(11) \cos(45^\circ + A)\cos(45^\circ + B) - \sin(45^\circ + A)\sin(45^\circ + B) = -\sin(A+B)$$

$$(12) \sin(x+y)\cos y - \cos(x+y)\sin y = \sin x$$

$$(13) \cos \alpha = \cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + nx\right)\cos\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - nx\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + nx\right)\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - nx\right)$$

- (14) $\cos(\alpha+\beta)+\sin(\alpha-\beta)=2\sin(\frac{\pi}{4}+\alpha)\cos(\frac{\pi}{4}+\beta)$
- (15) 求 $\cos(x-\frac{\pi}{4})+\sin(x-\frac{\pi}{4})$ 之值。
- (16) 求 $\tan 195^\circ \sin 105^\circ + \cos 165^\circ \cot 165^\circ + \tan 135^\circ \sin 90^\circ$ 之值。
- (17) 已知: $\sin \alpha = -\frac{3}{5}$, $\cos \beta = -\frac{9}{41}$, 且 α 為第三象限角 β 為第二象限角, 求 $\sin(\alpha-\beta)$ 及 $\cos(\alpha-\beta)$ 。
- (18) 已知: $\sin \alpha = \frac{15}{17}$, $\sin \beta = \frac{5}{13}$, 且 α, β 均為第二象限, 求 $\sin(\alpha+\beta)$ 及 $\cos(\alpha+\beta)$ 。
- (19) 已知: $\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$, $\cos \beta = -\frac{8}{17}$, 求 $\sin(\alpha+\beta)$, $\cos(\alpha+\beta)$, $\sin(\alpha-\beta)$ 及 $\cos(\alpha-\beta)$ 之值。

習題略解

- (1) 左邊 $= \sin 45^\circ \cos \theta \pm \cos 45^\circ \sin \theta$
- (2) 右邊 $= \cos \theta \cos 60^\circ + \sin 60^\circ \sin \theta =$ 左邊
- (3) 左邊 $= \sin B \cos 45^\circ + \cos B \sin 45^\circ + \sin B \cos 45^\circ - \cos B \sin 45^\circ - \sqrt{2} \sin B = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin B + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \sin B - \sqrt{2} \sin B = \sqrt{2} \sin B - \sqrt{2} \sin B = 0$
- (4) 左邊 $= \cos 30^\circ \cos B - \sin 30^\circ \sin B - \cos 30^\circ \cos B - \sin 30^\circ \sin B + \sin B = -\frac{1}{2} \sin B - \frac{1}{2} \sin B + \sin B = 0$
- (5) 左邊 $= \sqrt{2} (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos x)$
 $= \sqrt{2} (\sin x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \cos x \sin \frac{\pi}{4}) =$ 右邊
- (6) 做〔例3〕證
- (7) 做〔例4〕證
- (8) 左邊 $= \sin A \cos A \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \sin B \cos B + \sin^2 A \sin B$

- $\cos B + \sin A \cos A \sin^2 B = \sin A \cos A (\sin^2 B + \cos^2 B) + \sin B \cos B (\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A) = \sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B$
- (9) 做上題證
- (10) 左邊 $= (\cot B - \cot A) + (\cot C - \cot B) + (\cot A - \cot C) = 0$
- (11) 左邊 $= \cos[(45^\circ + A) + (45^\circ + B)] = \cos[90^\circ + (A + B)] =$ 右邊
- (12) 左邊 $= \sin[(x + y) - y] = \sin x$
- (13) $\cos \alpha = \cos[(\frac{\alpha}{2} + nx) + (\frac{\alpha}{2} - nx)] =$ 右邊
- (14) 左邊 $= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta$
 $= \cos \beta (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) - \sin \beta (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)$
 $= (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) (\cos \beta - \sin \beta)$
 $= \sqrt{2} (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \alpha) \times \sqrt{2} (\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \beta - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \beta)$
 $= 2 (\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \alpha + \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \alpha) (\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos \beta - \sin \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \beta) =$ 右邊
- (15) 原式 $= \cos x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \sin x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \sin x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \cos x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0$
- (16) 原式 $= (2 - \sqrt{3}) \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} + (-\frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}) (-2 - \sqrt{3})$
 $+ (-1) \cdot 1 = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2} - 1$
- (17) $\therefore \sin = -\frac{3}{5} \therefore \cos \alpha = -\frac{4}{5}, \cos \beta = -\frac{9}{41}, \sin \beta = \frac{40}{41}$
 $\sin(\alpha - \beta) = (-\frac{3}{5})(-\frac{9}{41}) - (-\frac{3}{5} + \frac{40}{41}) \frac{189}{205}$
 $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = (-\frac{4}{5})(-\frac{9}{41}) + (-\frac{3}{5})(\frac{40}{41}) = -\frac{84}{205}$
- (18) 做上題求得 $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = -\frac{171}{121}, \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{140}{221}$
- (19) $\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5} > 0 \therefore \alpha$ 為第一或第二象限角。

又 $\cos\beta = -\frac{8}{17} < 0$. $\therefore \beta$ 為第二或三象限角。

做〔例6〕求得

(i) α 為第一, β 為第二象限時, $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{13}{85}$,

$$\cos(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{84}{85}, \sin(\alpha-\beta) = -\frac{77}{85}, \cos(\alpha-\beta) = \frac{36}{85}$$

(ii) α 為第一, β 為第三象限時, $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{77}{85}$

$$\sin(\alpha-\beta) = \frac{13}{85}, \cos(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{36}{85}, \cos(\alpha-\beta) = -\frac{84}{85}$$

(iii) α 為第二, β 為第二象限時, $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{77}{85}$

$$\sin(\alpha-\beta) = \frac{13}{85}, \cos(\alpha+\beta) = -\frac{36}{85}, \cos(\alpha-\beta) = \frac{84}{85}$$

(iv) α 為第二, β 為第三象限時, $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{13}{85}$

$$\sin(\alpha-\beta) = -\frac{77}{85}, \cos(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{84}{85}, \cos(\alpha-\beta) = -\frac{36}{85}$$

4. 兩角和及差之正切

$$\text{公式: } \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \tan(A+B) = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}$$

以 $\cos A \cos B$ 除分子及分母之各項, 則

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{1 - \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}} = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$$

$$\text{同理可證 } \tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

〔例〕 求 $\tan 75^\circ$ 及 $\tan 15^\circ$ 之函數值。

$$\text{(解)} \quad \tan 75^\circ = \tan(45^\circ + 30^\circ) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}}{1 - 1 \cdot \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{4 + 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$$

$$\tan 15^\circ = \tan(45^\circ - 30^\circ) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}}{1 + 1 \cdot \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{4 - 2\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

5. 兩角和及差之餘切

$$\text{公式: } \cot(A+B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A}$$

$$\cot(A-B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \cot(A+B) = \frac{\cos(A+B)}{\sin(A+B)} = \frac{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}$$

以 $\sin A \sin B$ 除分子分母之各項, 則

$$\cot(A+B) = \frac{\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\sin A \sin B} - 1}{\frac{\cos B}{\sin B} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A}} = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \cot A}$$

$$\text{同理可證明 } \cot(A-B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A}$$

$$\text{【例1】 試證 } \cot A = \frac{\cot 3A \cot 2A + 1}{\cot 2A - \cot 3A}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \cot A = \cot(3A - 2A) = \frac{\cot 3A \cot 2A + 1}{\cot 2A - \cot 3A}$$

$$\text{【例2】 試證 } \tan(A+B+C)$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A}$$

又設 $A+B+C=\pi$

$$\text{則 } \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \tan(A+B+C) &= \frac{\tan(A+B) + \tan C}{1 - \tan(A+B)\tan C} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} + \tan C}{1 - \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \cdot \tan C} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A}$$

\therefore 左邊 = 右邊

如 $A+B+C=\pi$, 則 $\tan(A+B+C) = \tan\pi = 0$

故上式之分子必為0。

$$\text{即 } \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

【例3】 設 $\tan A = \frac{5}{6}$, $\cot B = 11$ 時, $A+B$ 之角度若何?

但 A, B 均為銳角。

(要點) 因所設之值為 $\tan A, \cot B = \frac{1}{\tan B}$, 故先求 $\tan(A+B)$ 之值。

再從而推定 $A+B$ 之角度。

(解) 由 $\cot B = 11$, 得 $\tan B = \frac{1}{11}$

$$\therefore \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{5}{6} + \frac{1}{11}}{1 - \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{1}{11}} = 1$$

然因 A, B 均為銳角, 故 $A+B < 180^\circ$, 而正切在第一象限內為正, 第二象限內為負, 故適合於 $\tan(A+B) = 1$ 之 $A+B$ 之角度為 45° 。

【例4】 已知 $\cos A = \frac{40}{41}$, $\cos B = \frac{60}{61}$, 求

$\tan(A+B)$ 及 $\tan(A-B)$ 之值。

(解) $\because \cos A = \frac{40}{41} > 0, \cos B = \frac{60}{61} > 0 \therefore A, B$ 均在第一或第四象限。

$$\sin A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{40}{41}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{9}{41}$$

$$\sin B = \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{60}{61}\right)^2} = \pm \frac{11}{61}$$

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{\pm \frac{9}{41}}{\frac{40}{41}} = \pm \frac{9}{40}, \quad \tan B = \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = \frac{\pm \frac{11}{61}}{\frac{60}{61}} = \pm \frac{11}{60}$$

(i) A, B 均在第一象限時:

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A+B) &= \frac{\frac{9}{40} + \frac{11}{60}}{1 - \frac{9}{40} \cdot \frac{11}{60}} = \frac{980}{2301}, \quad \tan(A-B) = \frac{\frac{9}{40} - \frac{11}{60}}{1 + \frac{9}{40} \cdot \frac{11}{60}} \\ &= \frac{100}{2499} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) A 在第一, B 在第四象限時:

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A+B) &= \frac{\frac{9}{40} + \left(-\frac{11}{60}\right)}{1 - \frac{9}{40} \left(-\frac{11}{60}\right)} = \frac{100}{2499} \\ \tan(A-B) &= \frac{\frac{9}{40} - \left(-\frac{11}{60}\right)}{1 + \frac{9}{40} \left(-\frac{11}{60}\right)} = \frac{980}{2301} \end{aligned}$$

(iii) A 在第四, B 在第一象限時:

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{-\frac{9}{40} + \frac{11}{60}}{1 + \left(-\frac{9}{40}\right) \frac{11}{60}} = -\frac{100}{2499}$$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{-\frac{9}{40} - \frac{11}{60}}{1 + (-\frac{9}{40})(\frac{11}{60})} = -\frac{980}{2301}$$

(iv) A, B 均在第四象限時:

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{-\frac{9}{40} + (-\frac{11}{60})}{1 - (-\frac{9}{40})(-\frac{11}{60})} = -\frac{980}{2301}$$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{-\frac{9}{40} - (-\frac{11}{60})}{1 + (-\frac{9}{40})(-\frac{11}{60})} = -\frac{100}{2499}$$

習 題 十

(1) 求 $\cot 15^\circ$ 及 $\cot 75^\circ$ 之值。

試證下列諸式:

$$(2) \tan(45^\circ + \theta) = \frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}$$

$$(3) \cot(\theta - 45^\circ) = \frac{1 + \cot \theta}{1 - \cot \theta}$$

$$(4) \cot(45^\circ + \theta) \cot(45^\circ - \theta) = 1$$

$$(5) \tan 2A = \frac{\tan 5A - \tan 3A}{1 + \tan 5A \tan 3A}$$

$$(6) \frac{\cot 2A \cot A - 1}{\cot A + \cot 2A} = \cot 3A$$

$$(7) \frac{\tan 5A - \tan 3A}{1 + \tan 5A \tan 3A} = \frac{\tan 3A - \tan A}{1 + \tan 3A \tan A}$$

$$(8) \tan(B + 45^\circ) + \cot(B - 45^\circ) = 0$$

$$(9) \tan(B - 45^\circ) + \cot(B + 45^\circ) = 0$$

$$(10) \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{\tan A + \tan B} = \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)}$$

$$(11) \frac{\cot A - \cot B}{\cot A + \cot B} = \frac{-\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)}$$

$$(12) \cot A \pm \cot B = \frac{\sin(B \pm A)}{\sin A \sin B}$$

$$(13) \cot(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta \cot \gamma - \cot \alpha - \cot \beta - \cot \gamma}{\cot \beta \cot \gamma + \cot \gamma \cot \alpha + \cot \alpha \cot \beta - 1}$$

又設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 90^\circ$ 則 $\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma = \cot \alpha \cot \beta \cot \gamma$

$$(14) \text{ 已知 } \sin x = -\frac{4}{5}, \cos y = \frac{3}{5}, \text{ 求 } \tan(x+y) \text{ 及 } \cot(x-y)$$

之函數值。

$$(15) \text{ 二銳角之正切分別各為 } \sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6}, \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6}, \text{ 試求其和為幾度?}$$

$$(16) x^2 - 2\sqrt{7}x + 1 = 0 \text{ 之二根為 } \tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \text{ 求 } \alpha + \beta \text{ 之值。但 } \alpha, \beta \text{ 均為銳角。}$$

習 題 略 解

$$(1) 2 + \sqrt{3}, 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$(2) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan \theta} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(3) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\cot \theta \cot 45^\circ + 1}{\cot 45^\circ - \cot \theta} = \frac{1 + \cot \theta}{1 - \cot \theta}$$

$$(4) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\cot 45^\circ \cot \theta - 1}{\cot \theta + \cot 45^\circ} \cdot \frac{\cot 45^\circ \cot \theta + 1}{\cot \theta - \cot 45^\circ} = \frac{\cot \theta - 1}{\cot \theta + 1} \cdot \frac{\cot \theta + 1}{\cot \theta - 1} = 1$$

$$(5) \tan 2A = \tan(5A - 3A) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(6) \cot 3A = \cot(2A + A) = \text{左邊}$$

$$(7) \text{ 左邊} = \tan(5A - 3A) = \tan 2A = \tan(3A - A) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(8) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\tan B + \tan 45^\circ}{1 - \tan B \tan 45^\circ} + \frac{1}{\tan B - \tan 45^\circ} = \frac{\tan B + 1}{1 - \tan B} + \frac{1 + \tan B}{\tan B - 1}$$

$$= 0$$

(9) 做前題證明

$$(10) \text{ 右式} = \frac{\sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}$$

$$\frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \cos A \cos B} = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{\tan A + \tan B} = \text{左邊}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B + \cos A \cos B}$$

(11) 做前題證明

(12) 左邊 $= \frac{\cos A \pm \cos B}{\sin A \pm \sin B} = \frac{\sin B \cos A \pm \cos B \sin A}{\sin A \sin B} = \frac{\sin(B \pm A)}{\sin A \sin B}$

(13) 做例〔例2〕證明

(14) 做〔例4〕 $\tan(x+y) = \mp \frac{24}{7}$, $\cot(x-y) = \infty$

(15) 做〔例3〕 $\tan A = \sqrt{7} + \sqrt{6}$, $\tan B = \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{6}$
答: $A+B=90^\circ$

(16) $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = 2\sqrt{7}$, $\tan \alpha \tan \beta = 1$

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \infty \quad \text{答: } \alpha + \beta = 90^\circ$$

6. 兩倍角之三角函數

公式: $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$
 $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$
 $= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$
 $= 2 \cos^2 A - 1$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$$

$$\cot 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2 \cot A}$$

(證) 於二角和之正弦定理及正餘切定理中, 令 $A=B$,
 則 $\sin(A+A) = \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A$
 $\therefore \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$
 $\cos(A+A) = \cos A \cos A - \sin A \sin A$
 $\therefore \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$
 $= (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A$

$$= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A) = 2 \cos^2 A - 1$$

$$\tan(A+A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan A}{1 - \tan A \tan A}$$

$$\therefore \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$$

$$\cot(A+A) = \frac{\cot A \cot A - 1}{\cot A + \cot A}$$

$$\therefore \cot 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{2 \cot A}$$

【例1】求 $\sin 120^\circ$, $\cos 120^\circ$ 及 $\tan 120^\circ$ 之函數值。

【解】 $\sin 120^\circ = \sin 2 \times 60^\circ = 2 \sin 60^\circ \cos 60^\circ$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \sqrt{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}$$

$$\cos 120^\circ = \cos 2 \times 60^\circ = \cos^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 60^\circ$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan 120^\circ = \tan 2 \times 60^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 60^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 60^\circ} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{1 - (\sqrt{3})^2}$$

$$= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{1-3} = -\sqrt{3}$$

【例2】已知 $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$, 且 $90^\circ < A < 135^\circ$, 求 $\sin 2A$ 之值。【要點】依據公式 $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A$, 已知 $\sin A$ 之值, 故祇須求出 $\cos A$ 之值代入便得解。

【解】 $\cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \pm \frac{4}{5}$

因 A 為第二象限內之角, 故 $\cos A = -\frac{4}{5}$

$$\therefore \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = -2 \times \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{4}{5} = -\frac{24}{25}$$

【例3】設 $\tan \frac{A}{2} = a$, 求 $\sin A$ 之值。

(要點) $\sin A$ 可改為半角, 即 $\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$

(解) $\sin A$ 改用以 $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ 之項表示, 則得

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A &= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = 2 \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 2 \tan \frac{A}{2} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2a}{1+a^2} \end{aligned}$$

【例 4】以 $\tan A$ 表 $\sin 2A$ 及 $\cos 2A$ 之函數。

(解) $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A} = \frac{2 \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A} = \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}} \\ &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

(別解) $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = 2 \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \cos^2 A = 2 \tan A \cdot \cos^2 A = \frac{2 \tan A}{\sec^2 A} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}$

$$\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = \cos^2 A (1 - \tan^2 A) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{\sec^2 A}$$

【例 5】試證 $\frac{1 - \tan^2(45^\circ - A)}{1 + \tan^2(45^\circ - A)} = \sin 2A$

(證) 左邊 = $\frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A)}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A)}} = \frac{\cos^2(45^\circ - A) - \sin^2(45^\circ - A)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - A) + \sin^2(45^\circ - A)}$

$$= \cos^2(45^\circ - A) - \sin^2(45^\circ - A) = \cos 2(45^\circ - A)$$

$$= \cos(90^\circ - 2A) = \sin 2A$$

$$[\because \cos^2(45^\circ - A) + \sin^2(45^\circ - A) = 1]$$

【例 6】求證 $16 \sin A \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A \cos 8A = \sin 16A$

(解) $\because 2 \sin A \cos A = \sin 2A$

$$2 \sin 2A \cos 2A = \sin 4A$$

$$2 \sin 4A \cos 4A = \sin 8A$$

$$2 \sin 8A \cos 8A = \sin 16A$$

相乘得

$$16 \sin A \cos A \cos 2A \cos 4A \cos 8A = \sin 16A$$

【例 7】設 $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \frac{5}{4}$; 求 $\sin 2\theta$ 及 $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta$ 之值。

(解) $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \quad \because \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta - 1$$

$$= (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 - 1 = \left(\frac{5}{4}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{9}{16}$$

$$\text{又 } \sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)[(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) - \sin \theta \cos \theta]$$

$$= \frac{5}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{9}{16}\right) = \frac{5}{4} \times \frac{23}{32} = \frac{115}{128}$$

【例 3】試證 $\cos 4\theta - 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 = 8 \sin^4 \theta$

(證) 左邊 = $\cos 4\theta - 1 - 4 \cos 2\theta + 4$

$$= 4(1 - \cos 2\theta) - (1 - \cos 4\theta)$$

$$= 8 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin^2 2\theta \quad [\because 1 - \cos 2\theta = 2 \sin^2 \theta]$$

$$= 8 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \times 4 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= 8 \sin^2 \theta (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = 8 \sin^4 \theta$$

習題 十二

(1) 已知 $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{5}$, 求 $\cos 2\theta$.

(2) 已知 $\sin \theta = \frac{9}{41}$, 但 θ 為第二象限角, 求 $\tan 2\theta$.

- (3) 已知 $\cos \theta = -\frac{3}{4}$, 且 θ 為第三象限角, 求 $\cot 2\theta$.
- (4) 已知 $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = k$, 求 $\sin 2\theta$ 及 $\cos 2\theta$ 之函數值。
- (5) 已知 $\tan \alpha = \frac{m}{n}$, 試求 $m \cos 2\alpha + n \sin 2\alpha$ 之值。
- (6) 求 $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ$ 之值。

試證下列各恆等式: (7-16)

- (7) $\cos 2\theta = \cos^4 \theta - \sin^4 \theta$
- (8) $\sin 2X = \frac{2 \tan X}{1 + \tan^2 X}$ (9) $\sec 2A = \frac{1 + \tan^2 A}{1 - \tan^2 A}$
- (10) $\sin 4A = 4 \sin A (2 \cos^2 A - \cos A)$
- (11) $\cos 4A = 8 \cos^4 A - 8 \cos^2 A + 1$ (交通大學)
- (12) $\cos(15^\circ - A) \sec 15^\circ - \sin(15^\circ - A) \csc 15^\circ = 4 \sin A$
- (13) $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = 2 \csc 2\theta$
- (14) $2 \sin(45^\circ + \theta) \sin(45^\circ - \theta) = \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta$
- (15) $\cot 3\theta = \frac{3 \cot \theta - \cot^3 \theta}{1 - 3 \cot^2 \theta}$
- (16) $\cos 6\theta = 32 \cos^6 \theta - 48 \cos^4 \theta + 18 \cos^2 \theta - 1$
- (17) 已知 $\cos 2\theta = \frac{3}{5}$, 求 $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta$ 之值。
- (18) 設 $\tan A = \csc B - \cot B$, 求證 $\tan 2A = \tan B$

習題略解

- (1) $\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta = 1 - 2 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{25}$
- (2) $\because \sin \theta = \frac{9}{41} \therefore \cos \theta = -\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{9}{41}\right)^2} = -\frac{40}{41}$
($\because \theta$ 為第二象限)
- $$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = -\frac{9}{40} \quad \text{故} \quad \tan 2\theta = \frac{2\left(-\frac{9}{40}\right)}{1 - \left(\frac{9}{40}\right)^2} = -\frac{720}{1519}$$

- (3) 做前題求得 $\cot 2\theta = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{21}$
- (4) 例〔例6〕求得 $\sin 2\theta = k^2 - 1$
 $\cos 2\theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 2\theta} = k\sqrt{2 - k^2}$
- (5) $\cos 2\alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 = \frac{2}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} - 1 = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}$
$$= \frac{1 - \frac{m^2}{n^2}}{1 + \frac{m^2}{n^2}} = \frac{n^2 - m^2}{n^2 + m^2}$$
- $\sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = 2 \tan \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}$
$$= \frac{\frac{2m}{n}}{1 + \frac{m^2}{n^2}} = \frac{2mn}{n^2 + m^2}$$
- $\therefore m \cos 2\alpha + n \sin 2\alpha = \frac{m(3n^2 - m^2)}{n^2 + m^2}$
- (6) 設 $x =$ 原式, 兩邊乘 $2^3 \sin 20^\circ$,
 $\therefore 2^3 x \sin 20^\circ = 2^3 \sin 20^\circ \cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ$
 $= 2^2 \sin 40^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ = 2 \sin 80^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \sin 160^\circ$
 $\therefore 2^3 x \sin 20^\circ = \sin 20^\circ \therefore x = \frac{1}{8}$
- (7) 右邊 $= (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) = \cos^4 \theta - \sin^4 \theta =$ 左邊
- (8) $\because \sin 2X = 2 \sin X \cos X = \frac{2 \sin X \cos X}{\sec^2 X \cos^2 X} = \frac{2 \sin X}{\sec^2 X}$
 $= \frac{2 \tan X}{1 + \tan^2 X}$
- (9) 右邊 $= \frac{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} = \frac{1}{\cos 2A} = \sec 2A$
- (10) 左邊 $= \sin 2(2A) = 2 \sin 2A \cos 2A = 4 \sin A \cos A (2 \cos^2 A - 1)$
 $= 4 \sin A (2 \cos^3 A - \cos A)$

- (11) 左邊 $= \cos 2(2A) = 2 \cos^2(2A) - 1 = 2(2 \cos^2 A - 1)^2 - 1$
 $= 2(4 \cos^4 A - 4 \cos^2 A + 1) - 1 = \text{右邊}$
- (12) 左邊 $= \frac{\sin[15^\circ - (15^\circ - A)]}{\cos 15^\circ \sin 15^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin A}{2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 15^\circ} = \frac{2 \sin A}{\sin 30^\circ} = 4 \sin A$
- (13) 左邊 $= \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} = \frac{2}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2}{\sin 2\theta} = 2 \csc 2\theta$
- (14) 左邊 $= \cos(45^\circ + \theta - 45^\circ + \theta) - \cos(45^\circ + \theta + 45^\circ - \theta)$
 $= \cos 2\theta - \cos 90^\circ = \cos 2\theta = \text{右邊}$
- (15) 左邊 $= \cot(2\theta + \theta) = \frac{\cot 2\theta \cot \theta - 1}{\cot \theta + \cot 2\theta} = \frac{\frac{\cot^2 \theta - 1}{2 \cot \theta} \cot \theta - 1}{\cot \theta + \frac{\cot^2 \theta - 1}{2 \cot \theta}} = \text{右邊}$
- (16) 左邊 $= \cos 2(3\theta) = 2 \cos^2 3\theta - 1 = 2(4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta)^2 - 1$
 $= 2(16 \cos^6 \theta - 24 \cos^4 \theta + 9 \cos^2 \theta) - 1 = \text{右邊}$
- (17) 原式 $= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 2 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2\theta$
 $= 1 - \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos^2 2\theta) = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos^2 2\theta) = \frac{17}{25}$
- (18) 由已知條件得 $\tan A = \frac{1 - \cos B}{\sin B}$
 $\therefore \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{2(1 - \cos B)}{\sin B} \div \left[1 - \frac{(-\cos B)^2}{\sin^2 B} \right]$
 $= \frac{2 \sin B (1 - \cos B)}{2 \cos B (1 - \cos B)} = \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} = \tan B$

7. 三倍角之三角函數

公式: $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$

$\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$

$\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}$

$\cot 3A = \frac{3 \cot A - \cot^3 A}{1 - 3 \cot^2 A}$

(圖) $\sin 3A = \sin(A + 2A) = \sin A \cos 2A + \cos A \sin 2A$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin A(1 - 2 \sin^2 A) + \cos A(2 \sin A \cos A) \\ &= \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A + 2 \sin A(1 - \sin^2 A) \\ &= \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A + 2 \sin A - 2 \sin^3 A \\ &= 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3A &= \cos(A + 2A) = \cos A \cos 2A - \sin A \sin 2A \\ &= \cos A(2 \cos^2 A - 1) - 2 \sin^2 A \cos A \\ &= 2 \cos^3 A - \cos A - 2 \cos A(1 - \cos^2 A) \\ &= 2 \cos^3 A - \cos A - 2 \cos A + 2 \cos^3 A \\ &= 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan 3A &= \tan(A + 2A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan 2A}{1 - \tan A \tan 2A} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}} = \frac{\tan A - \tan^3 A + 2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A - 2 \tan^2 A} \\ &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

同理可證明

$$\cot 3A = \frac{3 \cot A - \cot^3 A}{1 - 3 \cot^2 A}$$

上述公式極為普遍，凡一角為他角之三倍時，俱能應用。

例如: $\cos 6A = \cos 3 \cdot 2A = 4 \cos^3 2A - 3 \cos 2A$
 $= 4(2 \cos^2 A - 1)^3 - 3(2 \cos^2 A - 1)$
 $= 4(8 \cos^6 A - 12 \cos^4 A + 6 \cos^2 A - 1) - 6 \cos^2 A + 3$
 $= 32 \cos^6 A - 48 \cos^4 A + 24 \cos^2 A - 4 - 6 \cos^2 A + 3$
 $= 32 \cos^6 A - 48 \cos^4 A + 18 \cos^2 A - 1$

【例 1】求 18° , 36° , 54° , 72° 之三角函數。

(解) 設 $\alpha = 18^\circ$, 則 $5\alpha = 90^\circ \therefore 2\alpha = 90^\circ - 3\alpha$

由是 $\sin 2\alpha = \sin(90^\circ - 3\alpha) = \cos 3\alpha$

即 $2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$

$\therefore 4 \cos^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha - 3 = 0 \quad (\because \cos \alpha \neq 0)$

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha - 1 = 0 \quad (\because \cos^2 \alpha = 1 - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{5}}{4} \quad (\because \sin \alpha > 0)$$

$$\text{即 } \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \sin(90^\circ - 72^\circ) = \cos 72^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 18^\circ &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)^2}{16}} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 + 2\sqrt{5}} = \sin 72^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan 18^\circ &= \frac{\sin 18^\circ}{\cos 18^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1)}{\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(\sqrt{5}-1)^2}}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3-\sqrt{5}}}{\sqrt{5+\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{(3-\sqrt{5})(5-\sqrt{5})}}{\sqrt{(5+\sqrt{5})(5-\sqrt{5})}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}} \\ &= \cot 72^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{又 } \sin 36^\circ = 2 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}} = \cos 54^\circ$$

$$\cos 36^\circ = 1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} = \sin 54^\circ$$

$$\tan 36^\circ = \frac{\sin 36^\circ}{\cos 36^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}+1)}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{(\sqrt{5}+1)^2} = \sqrt{5-2\sqrt{5}} = \cot 54^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cot 36^\circ &= \tan 54^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1}{5-2\sqrt{5}}} = \sqrt{\frac{5+2\sqrt{5}}{(5-2\sqrt{5})(5+2\sqrt{5})}} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}} = \tan 54^\circ \end{aligned}$$

【例 2】 求證 $\sin 5x = 5 \sin x - 20 \sin^3 x + 16 \sin^5 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 } \sin 5x &= \sin(3x+2x) = \sin 3x \cos 2x + \cos 3x \sin 2x \\ &= (3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x)(1 - 2 \sin^2 x) + (4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x) \\ &\quad (2 \sin x \cos x) \\ &= 3 \sin x - 10 \sin^3 x + 8 \sin^5 x + 2 \sin x \cos^2 x \\ &\quad (4 \cos^2 x - 3) \\ &= 3 \sin x - 10 \sin^3 x + 8 \sin^5 x + 2 \sin x (1 - \sin^2 x) \\ &\quad (1 - 4 \sin^2 x) \\ &= 5 \sin x - 20 \sin^3 x + 16 \sin^5 x \end{aligned}$$

【例 3】 求證 $\tan 3A - \tan 2A - \tan A = \tan 3A \cdot \tan 2A \cdot \tan A$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 左邊} &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} - \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} - \tan A \\ &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A - 3 \tan^3 A + \tan^5 A - 2 \tan A}{(1 - 3 \tan^2 A)(1 - \tan^2 A)} \\ &\quad + 6 \tan^3 A - \tan A + 4 \tan^3 A - 3 \tan^5 A \\ &= \frac{6 \tan^3 A - 2 \tan^5 A}{(1 - 3 \tan^2 A)(1 - \tan^2 A)} \\ &= \frac{(3 \tan A - \tan^3 A) 2 \tan^2 A}{(1 - 3 \tan^2 A)(1 - \tan^2 A)} \\ &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} \cdot \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \cdot \tan A \\ &= \tan 3A \tan 2A \tan A \end{aligned}$$

習題 十三

- (1) 設 $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$, 而 $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$ 試求 $\sin 2x + \cos 3x$ 之值。
- (2) 試求 $\sin 54^\circ - \sin 18^\circ$ 之值。
試證下列各式: 3-8
- (3) 求 $\sin 12^\circ$ 之值。(武漢、交通大學)
- (4) $3 \sin A - \sin 3A = 2 \sin A (1 - \cos 2A)$

(5) $\sin 6\alpha = 32 \cos^5 \alpha \sin \alpha - 32 \cos^3 \alpha \sin^3 \alpha + 6 \cos \alpha \sin^5 \alpha$

(6) $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2A$

(7) $\frac{1}{\tan 3A - \tan A} - \frac{1}{\cot 3A - \cot A} = \cot 2A$

(8) $\frac{\cos^3 \alpha - \cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin^3 \alpha + \sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = 3$

(9) 求下列各式之值:

① $\sin^2 24^\circ - \sin^2 6^\circ$ ② $\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ$

(10) 試證 $\sin(36^\circ + \alpha) - \sin(36^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \sin \alpha$

習題略解

(1) $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (2) 原式 = $3 \sin 18^\circ - 4 \sin^3 18^\circ - \sin 18^\circ$

$= 2 \sin 18^\circ - 4 \sin^3 18^\circ = 2 \sin 18^\circ (1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}$

(3) $\sin 12^\circ = \sin(30^\circ - 18^\circ) = \sin 30^\circ \cos 18^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 18^\circ$

$= \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{10} + 2\sqrt{5}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4}$

$= \frac{1}{8} (\sqrt{10} + 2\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{15} + \sqrt{3})$

(4) 左邊 = $3 \sin A - (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A) = 4 \sin^3 A = 2 \sin A (2 \sin^2 A)$

$= 2 \sin A (1 - \cos 2A)$

(5) 做 $\cos 6A$ 證之。

(6) 左邊 = $(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)(\cos^4 A - \cos^2 A \sin^2 A + \sin^4 A)$

$= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^2 - 3 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A$

$= 1 - \frac{3}{4} (2 \sin A \cos A)^2 = \text{右邊}$

(7) 左邊 = $\frac{\cos 3A \cos A}{\sin 3A \cos A - \cos 3A \sin A} - \frac{\sin 3A \sin A}{\cos 3A \sin A - \sin 3A \cos A}$

$= \frac{\cos 3A \cos A}{\sin(3A - A)} + \frac{\sin 3A \sin A}{\sin(3A - A)} = \frac{\cos(3A - A)}{\sin(3A - A)} = \frac{\cos 2A}{\sin 2A} = \cot 2A$

(8) 左邊 = $\cos^2 \alpha - \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \sin^2 \alpha + \frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = 1 + \frac{\sin 3\alpha}{\sin \alpha} - \frac{\cos 3\alpha}{\cos \alpha}$
 $= 1 + \frac{\sin(3\alpha - \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = 1 + \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha} = 1 + 2 = 3$

(9) ① 原式 = $\sin(24^\circ + 6^\circ) \sin(24^\circ - 6^\circ) = \sin 30^\circ \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{8}$

② $\cos 36^\circ - \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$

(10) 左邊 = $2 \sin \alpha \cos 36^\circ = 2 \sin \alpha \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2} \sin \alpha$

B. 半角之三角函數

公式: $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}$

$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}$

$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$

(證) 在二倍角公式中, 左邊之角恒為右邊之 2 倍, 若以 θ 代 $2A$, 則

$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \dots\dots\dots(1)$

$\cos \theta = \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$
 $= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$
 $= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1$ } $\dots\dots\dots(2)$

$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \dots\dots\dots$

$$\text{又由 (2) } 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 - \cos \theta \therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{2}}$$

$$2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 1 + \cos \theta \therefore \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \theta}{2}}$$

$$\text{相除數 } \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} \therefore \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}$$

【例 1】試求 $22^\circ 30'$ 之三角函數值。

(解) 設 $45^\circ = \theta$, 則 $22^\circ 30' = \frac{\theta}{2}$, 其三角函數值為正。

$$\text{故 } \sin 22^\circ 30' = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\cos 22^\circ 30' = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 45^\circ}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\tan 22^\circ 30' = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 45^\circ}{1 + \cos 45^\circ}} = \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}} = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2} - 1$$

【例 2】設 $\tan \theta = -2\sqrt{2}$, 求 $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ 之值。

但設 θ 為小於 360° 之正角。

(解) 因 $\tan \theta = -2\sqrt{2}$, 而 $360^\circ > \theta > 0^\circ$, 可知 θ 不是第二象限內之角, 就是第四象限內之角, 即

$$180^\circ > \theta > 90^\circ, \text{ 或 } 360^\circ > \theta > 270^\circ$$

$$\therefore 90^\circ > \frac{\theta}{2} > 45^\circ, \text{ 或 } 180^\circ > \frac{\theta}{2} > 135^\circ$$

即 $\frac{\theta}{2}$ 不是第一象限之角, 就是第二象限內之角,

於是將 $\tan \theta = -2\sqrt{2}$ 代入公式

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

, 就可得關於 $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$ 之二次方程式, 解之,

$$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{2}, \text{ 或 } \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

然因 $\frac{\theta}{2}$ 為第一象限或第二象限之角, 故 $\frac{\theta}{2}$ 在第一象限內時,

$\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{2}$, 在第二象限內時, $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$, 於是有如下

之兩種情形:

$$(i) \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{2} \text{ 時}$$

$$90^\circ > \frac{\theta}{2} > 45^\circ$$

因而 $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} > 0, \cos \frac{\theta}{2} > 0$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} \cdot \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{1+2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} = 0$$

$$(ii) \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \text{ 時}$$

$$180^\circ > \frac{\theta}{2} > 135^\circ$$

因而 $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} > 0, \cos \frac{\theta}{2} < 0$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}} = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3}$$

【例3】試以 $\tan A$ 表 $\sin 2A$ 及 $\cos 2A$ 。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(解)} \quad \sin 2A &= 2\sin A \cos A = 2 \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \cos^2 A = 2 \tan A \cos^2 A \\ &= \frac{2 \tan A}{\sec^2 A} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}, \quad \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A \\ &= \cos^2(1 - \tan^2 A) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{\sec^2 A} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} \end{aligned}$$

【例4】試證 $\tan(45^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}) = \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta}$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{\sin 2(45^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2})}{1 + \cos 2(45^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2})} = \frac{\sin(90^\circ - \theta)}{1 + \cos(90^\circ - \theta)} = \frac{\cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta}$$

【例5】求證 $\frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}}{\frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}} = \frac{\sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 1 + 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 1 - 2 \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}}{(1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2})(1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2})} \\ &= \frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

【例6】在以 C 為直角之直角三角形中，求證下列關係式為真確

$$\text{㉑} \quad \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c-a}{2c} \quad \text{㉒} \quad (\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2})^2 = \frac{a+c}{c}$$

$$\text{㉓} \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a}{b+c}$$

【證】 ㉑ 因 $\triangle ABC$ 為直角三角形 $\angle C = 90^\circ$ 及 $2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = 1 - \cos B$

$$\text{則} \quad \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos B}{2} = \frac{1 - \frac{a}{c}}{2} = \frac{c-a}{2c}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c-a}{2c}$$

$$\text{㉒} \quad (\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2})^2$$

$$= \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \sin A = 1 + \frac{a}{c} = \frac{a+c}{c}$$

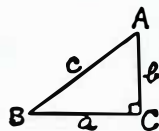
$$\therefore (\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2})^2 = \frac{a+c}{c}$$

㉓ 因 $0^\circ < A < 90^\circ$, $\tan \frac{A}{2} > 0$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}} = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{c-b}{c}}{\frac{c+b}{c}}} = \sqrt{\frac{c-b}{c+b}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(c-b)(c+b)}{(c+b)^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{c^2 - b^2}{(c+b)^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{(b+c)^2}} = \frac{a}{b+c}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{a}{b+c}$$



【例7】試述求 $\sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}$, $\cos \frac{\pi}{2^n}$ 之方法。

【解】 因 $\sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

$$\text{公式} \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}, \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{故 } \sin \frac{\pi}{8} &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4})} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2})} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{8} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4})} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{由是 } \sin \frac{\pi}{16} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}})} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{16} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}$$

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{32} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}}$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{32} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}}$$

同理，可求出 $\sin \frac{\pi}{2^n}$ ， $\cos \frac{\pi}{2^n}$ 之值，但 n 為正整數。

習題十四

(1) 求下列各函數值：

① $\cos 15^\circ$ ② $\tan 165^\circ$ ③ $\cot 345^\circ$ ④ $\sin 9^\circ$

(2) 已知 $\cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ，求 $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ ， $\cos \frac{A}{2}$

(3) 已知 $\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ，求 $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ ， $\cos \frac{A}{2}$

試證下列各式：

(4) $(\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2})^2 = 1 + \sin \theta$

(5) $\tan(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2}) - \tan(45^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2}) = 2 \tan \theta$

(6) $\frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = \cot \frac{\theta}{4}$

(7) $\tan \frac{x}{4} = \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \cos \frac{x}{2}}$

(8) $\tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$

(9) $\cot x = \frac{\cot^2 \frac{x}{2} - 1}{2 \cot \frac{x}{2}}$

(10) $\cos A = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}$

(11) $\sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$

習題略解

(1) ① $\cos 15^\circ = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 30^\circ}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}}{2}$

② $\tan 165^\circ = -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos 330^\circ}{1 + \cos 330^\circ}} = -\frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}}$

③ $\cot 345^\circ = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos 690^\circ}{1 - \cos 690^\circ}} = \frac{1}{2 - \sqrt{3}}$

④ $\begin{aligned}\sin 9^\circ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 18^\circ)} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}(2 - 2\cos 18^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(1 + \sin 18^\circ) - 2\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} + (1 - \sin 18^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1 + \sin 18^\circ} - \sqrt{1 - \sin 18^\circ}) \\ &= \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{3 + \sqrt{5}} - \sqrt{5 - \sqrt{5}})\end{aligned}$

(2) $\because \cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ， $\therefore 90^\circ > A > -90^\circ$ 由是 $45^\circ > \frac{A}{2} > -45^\circ$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos A}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}}{2}$$

$$(3) \because \sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \therefore 180^\circ > A > 0 \text{ 由是 } 90^\circ > \frac{A}{2} > 0$$

$$\cos A = \pm \frac{1}{2}, \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(4) \text{ 左邊} = 1 + \sin 2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = 1 + \sin \theta$$

$$(5) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\cos \theta (1 + \sin \theta) - \cos \theta (1 - \sin \theta)}{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \cos \theta \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = 2 \tan \theta$$

$$(6) \text{ 右邊} = \cot \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \text{左邊}$$

$$(7) \text{ 左邊} = \tan \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(8) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \theta)}{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos \theta)} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(9) \text{ 左邊} = \cot \left(\frac{x}{2} + \frac{x}{2}\right) = \frac{\cot \frac{x}{2} \cot \frac{x}{2} - 1}{\cot \frac{x}{2} + \cot \frac{x}{2}} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(10) \text{ 右邊} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \cos 2\left(\frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$(11) \text{ 左邊} = \left(\frac{1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{4}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{4}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 - \cos \frac{5\pi}{4}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1 - \cos \frac{7\pi}{4}}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [2 + 2 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + 2 + 2 \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{4}] = \frac{1}{4} [4 + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}]$$

$$= \frac{3}{2}$$

9. 化正餘弦之積為和或差

$$\text{公式: } 2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B)$$

$$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)$$

$$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B)$$

$$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)$$

(註) 今由正餘弦之兩角和差公式得

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(1)+(2) \text{ 得 } \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) = 2 \sin A \cos B$$

$$(1)-(2) \text{ 得 } \sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B) = 2 \cos A \sin B$$

$$(3)+(4) \text{ 得 } \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B) = 2 \cos A \cos B$$

$$(4)-(3) \text{ 得 } \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) = 2 \sin A \sin B$$

[註] 本公式應用甚廣，極重要，即凡證明題中由少數項推至多數項時常用之讀者應熟記以資應用。

$$\text{(例 1)} \quad 2 \sin 6\theta \cos 4\theta = \sin(6\theta+4\theta) + \sin(6\theta-4\theta)$$

$$= \sin 10\theta + \sin 2\theta$$

$$\text{(例 2)} \quad \cos \frac{7\theta}{2} \cos \frac{5\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [\cos \left(\frac{7\theta}{2} + \frac{5\theta}{2}\right) + \cos \left(\frac{7\theta}{2} - \frac{5\theta}{2}\right)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 6\theta + \cos \theta)$$

$$\text{(例 3)} \quad 4 \sin(45^\circ - \theta) \cos(45^\circ + \theta)$$

$$= 2[\sin(45^\circ - \theta + 45^\circ + \theta) + \sin(45^\circ - \theta - 45^\circ - \theta)]$$

$$= 2(\sin 90^\circ - \sin 2\theta) = 2(1 - \sin 2\theta)$$

10. 化正餘弦之和或差為積

$$\text{公式: } \sin \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\sin \alpha - \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \alpha}{2}$$

【證】 設 $A+B=\alpha$, $A-B=\beta$, 則

$$A = \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}, \quad B = \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

以之代入前節四個公式中, 得化和差積之公式。

【註】 本公式可由和或差式化為積, 此為三角法中分解因式之特別方法。此法不特在證明題中用處甚多, 其在解方程式中功用更大, 可以化繁為簡, 化難為易。希讀者對此公式必須熟記。

【例 1】 試證 $\cos(60^\circ + A) - \cos(60^\circ - A) = -\sqrt{3} \sin A$

【解】 若 $\cos(60^\circ + A)$ 與 $\cos(60^\circ - A)$ 分別展開, 則得

$$\begin{aligned} \cos(60^\circ + A) - \cos(60^\circ - A) &= \cos 60^\circ \cos A \\ &\quad - \sin 60^\circ \sin A - \cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A \\ &= -2 \sin 60^\circ \sin A = -\sqrt{3} \sin A \end{aligned}$$

結果固然一樣, 但在演習上太無意義, 故應將 $60^\circ + A$, $60^\circ - A$ 當作一值, 代入公式

$$\cos \beta - \cos \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \text{ 證之爲便。}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } \cos(60^\circ + A) - \cos(60^\circ - A) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{60^\circ + A + 60^\circ - A}{2} \sin \frac{60^\circ - A - 60^\circ - A}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin 60^\circ \sin(-A) = -\sqrt{3} \sin A \end{aligned}$$

【例 2】 試證 $\sin(60^\circ + A) - \cos(30^\circ + A) = \sin A$

【要點】 因無公式如 $\sin \alpha - \cos \beta$ 形, 故應設法化爲上述之公式, 即利用餘角 $\sin \alpha = \cos(90^\circ - \alpha)$ 之公式, 則

$$\sin \alpha - \cos \beta = \cos(90^\circ - \alpha) - \cos \beta$$

設 $\cos \beta = \sin(90^\circ - \beta)$, 則可化爲

$\sin \alpha - \cos \beta = \sin \alpha - \sin(90^\circ - \beta)$ 形證之, 即得。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【解】 } \sin(60^\circ + A) - \cos(30^\circ + A) &= \sin(60^\circ + A) - \sin(60^\circ - A) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{60^\circ + A + 60^\circ - A}{2} \sin \frac{60^\circ + A - 60^\circ - A}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin A = \sin A \end{aligned}$$

11. 關於證明恆等式之研究

(一) 三項式之變形

取適當二項變爲乘積形, 且使與第三項有公因式。至其法, 不外三種, 即先取第一, 二兩項, 或先取第一, 三兩項, 或先取第二, 三兩項, 總是使與最後一項有公因式。

【例 1】 試證 $\sin A + \sin(A+120^\circ) + \sin(A+240^\circ) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 式邊} &= 2 \sin(A+60^\circ) \cos 60^\circ + \sin(A+240^\circ) \\ &= \sin(A+60^\circ) + \sin(A+240^\circ) \\ &= 2 \sin(A+150^\circ) \cos 90^\circ \\ &= 2 \sin(A+150^\circ) \times 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

【例 2】 試證 $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ - \sin 30^\circ = 4 \sin 15^\circ \sin 10^\circ \sin 5^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 左邊} &= 2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ - 2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 15^\circ \\ &= 2 \sin 15^\circ (\cos 5^\circ - \cos 15^\circ) \\ &= 4 \sin 15^\circ \sin 10^\circ \sin 5^\circ \end{aligned}$$

【例 3】 試證 $\frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A} = \tan 3A$

【要點】 取第一, 三項兩項以作角之半和, 半差則得 $3A$ 與 $2A$, 恰與第三項之 $3A$ 有公因式, 因得證如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 原式} &= \frac{\sin A + \sin 5A + \sin 3A}{\cos A + \cos 5A + \cos 3A} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin 3A \cos 2A + \sin 3A}{2 \cos 3A \cos 2A + \cos 3A} \\ &= \frac{\sin 3A (2 \cos 2A + 1)}{\cos 3A (2 \cos 2A + 1)} = \tan 3A \end{aligned}$$

(二) 四項式之變形

取適當二項各分別變爲乘積形, 且使各組有公因式。

〔例 4〕 試證 $\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \sin 7\alpha$
 $= 4 \cos \alpha \sin 2\alpha \sin 4\alpha$

(證) 左邊 $= 2 \sin 2\alpha \cos \alpha + 2 \sin 6\alpha \cos \alpha$
 $= 2 \cos \alpha (\sin 2\alpha + \sin 6\alpha)$
 $= 4 \cos \alpha \sin 4\alpha \cos 2\alpha$
 $= 4 \cos \alpha \cos 2\alpha \sin 4\alpha$

〔例 5〕 求證 $\sin(x+y-z) + \sin(z+x-y) + \sin(y+z-x)$
 $= \sin(x+y+z) + 4 \sin x \sin y \sin z$
 (武漢、四川、臺南工院)

(要點) 將 $\sin(x+y+z)$ 移至左邊, 則變為四項形。

(證) 移項 $\sin(x+y-z) + \sin(z+x-y) + \sin(y+z-x)$
 $- \sin(x+y+z)$
 $= 2 \sin x \cos(y-z) + 2 \cos(y+z) \sin(-x)$
 $= 2 \sin x [\cos(y-z) - \cos(y+z)]$
 $= 2 \sin x [-2 \sin y \sin(-z)]$
 $= 4 \sin x \sin y \sin z$

〔例 6〕 試證 $\cos 9\alpha + 3 \cos 7\alpha + 3 \cos 5\alpha + \cos 3\alpha = 8 \cos 6\alpha \cos^3 \alpha$

(要點) 注意係數 3, 將第一與第四項配合, 第二與第三項配合做上例求證即得。

(證) 原式 $= \cos 9\alpha + \cos 3\alpha + 3(\cos 7\alpha + \cos 5\alpha)$
 $= 2 \cos 6\alpha \cos 3\alpha + 6 \cos 6\alpha \cos \alpha$
 $= 2 \cos 6\alpha (\cos 3\alpha + 3 \cos \alpha)$
 $= 2 \cos 6\alpha (4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha + 3 \cos \alpha)$
 $= 8 \cos 6\alpha \cos^3 \alpha$

〔例 7〕 試證 $\cos 47^\circ - \cos 61^\circ - \cos 11^\circ + \cos 25^\circ = \sin 7^\circ$

(解) 式邊 $= \cos 47^\circ - \cos 61^\circ - (\cos 11^\circ - \cos 25^\circ)$
 $= 2 \sin 54^\circ \sin 7^\circ - 2 \sin 18^\circ \sin 7^\circ$
 $= 2 \sin 7^\circ (\sin 54^\circ - \sin 18^\circ)$
 $= 4 \sin 7^\circ \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ$

因 $\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$, 故

$$\cos 36^\circ = 1 - 2 \sin^2 18^\circ = 1 - 2 \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \right)^2$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}$$

$$\therefore 4 \cos 36^\circ \sin 18^\circ = 4 \times \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \times \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = 1$$

$$\therefore \cos 47^\circ - \cos 61^\circ - \cos 11^\circ + \cos 25^\circ = \sin 7^\circ$$

(三) 平方關係式之變形

以 $\cos^2 A = \frac{1+\cos 2A}{2}$, $\sin^2 A = \frac{1-\cos 2A}{2}$ 代入所與之式。而消去平方關係式。

〔例 8〕 試證 $\cos^2 A + \cos^2(120^\circ + A) + \cos^2(240^\circ + A) = \frac{3}{2}$

(證) 原式 $= \frac{1+\cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1+\cos(240^\circ + 2A)}{2} + \frac{1+\cos(480^\circ + 2A)}{2}$
 $= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A + \cos(240^\circ + 2A) + \cos(480^\circ + 2A)]$

而 $\cos 2A + \cos(240^\circ + 2A) + \cos(480^\circ + 2A)$
 $= \cos 2A + 2 \cos(360^\circ + 2A) \cos 120^\circ$
 $= \cos 2A - \cos 2A = 0$

$$\text{原式} = \frac{3}{2}$$

〔例 9〕 試證 $\frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin A \cos A - \sin B \cos B} = \tan(A+B)$

(證) 原式 $= \frac{2 \sin^2 A - 2 \sin^2 B}{2 \sin A \cos A - 2 \sin B \cos B}$
 $= \frac{1 - \cos 2A - 1 + \cos 2B}{\sin 2A - \sin 2B} = \frac{\cos 2B - \cos 2A}{\sin 2A - \sin 2B}$
 $= \frac{2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{2 \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)} = \tan(A+B)$

(四) 立方關係的變形

如式中含有立方關係時則可將公式

$$\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A, \cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A$$

$$\text{變形爲 } \sin^3 A = \frac{3 \sin A - \sin 3A}{4}, \cos^3 A = \frac{\cos 3A + 3 \cos A}{4}$$

而代入於所與之式，消去立方關係式。

【例 1】 試證 $\sin^3 A + \sin^3(120^\circ + A) - \sin^3(120^\circ - A) = -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3A$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \sin^3 A = \frac{3 \sin A - \sin 3A}{4} \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\sin^3(120^\circ + A) = \frac{3 \sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin(360^\circ + 3A)}{4} \dots(2)$$

$$\sin^3(120^\circ - A) = \frac{3 \sin(120^\circ - A) - \sin(360^\circ - 3A)}{4} \dots(3)$$

而因 $\sin(360^\circ + 3A) = \sin 3A, \sin(360^\circ - 3A) = -\sin 3A$

故 (1)+(2)-(3)，得

$$\text{原式} = \frac{3}{4} [\sin A + \sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin(120^\circ - A) - \sin 3A]$$

$$\text{但 } \sin A + \sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin(120^\circ - A)$$

$$= \sin A + 2 \cos 120^\circ \sin A$$

$$= \sin A - \sin A = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = -\frac{3}{4} \sin 3A$$

【例 2】 求證 $\sin 3\alpha \sin^3 \alpha + \cos 3\alpha \cos^3 \alpha = \cos^3 2\alpha$

【證一】 $\therefore \sin 3\alpha = 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha, \cos 3\alpha = 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$

$$\therefore \sin^3 \alpha = \frac{3}{4} \sin \alpha - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3\alpha, \cos^3 \alpha = \frac{3}{4} \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{4} \cos 3\alpha$$

$$\text{故 左邊} = \frac{3}{4} [\cos \alpha \cos 3\alpha + \sin \alpha \sin 3\alpha]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{4} (\cos^2 3\alpha - \sin^2 3\alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [3 \cos 2\alpha + \cos 6\alpha]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [2 \cos 2\alpha + (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 6\alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} [2 \cos 2\alpha + 2 \cos 4\alpha \cos 2\alpha]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha [1 + \cos 4\alpha]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha [2 \cos^2 2\alpha] = \cos^3 2\alpha$$

【證二】 $\therefore \sin 3\alpha = 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha$

$$\cos 3\alpha = 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$$

故 左邊 = $4(\cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha) - 3(\cos^4 \alpha - \sin^4 \alpha)$

$$= 4(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha)(\cos^4 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^4 \alpha)$$

$$- 3(\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha)$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha \{4[(\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha)^2 - \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha] - 3\}$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha \{4 - 4 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha - 3\}$$

$$= \cos 2\alpha (1 - \sin^2 2\alpha) = \cos^3 2\alpha$$

【證三】 左邊 = $\sin^2 \alpha (\sin 3\alpha \sin \alpha) + \cos^2 \alpha (\cos 3\alpha \cos \alpha)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\sin^2 \alpha (\cos 2\alpha - \cos 4\alpha) + \cos^2 \alpha (\cos 4\alpha + \cos 2\alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2\alpha (\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha) + \cos 4\alpha (\cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha \cos 2\alpha) = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\alpha (2 \cos^2 2\alpha)$$

$$= \cos^3 2\alpha.$$

習題十五

試證下列各式：

$$(1) \sin \frac{5\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 2 \cos 2\theta \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$(2) \cos(\theta + 45^\circ) + \sin(\theta - 45^\circ) = 0$$

$$(3) \cos A + \cos(120^\circ + A) + \cos(120^\circ - A) = 0$$

- (4) $\sin 4A - \sin 2A + \sin A = \sin A(2 \cos 3A + 1)$
- (5) $\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \theta = \cos \theta(2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - 1)$
- (6) $\sin(A-B) + \sin(B-C) + \sin(C-A) + \sin(-A)$
 $= 4 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}$
- (7) $\frac{\cos 2B + \cos 2A}{\cos 2B - \cos 2A} = \cot(A+B) \cot(A-B)$
- (8) $\frac{\sin A - \sin 4A + \sin 7A}{\cos A - \cos 4A + \cos 7A} = \tan 4A$
- (9) $\frac{\cos A + \cos(120^\circ + B) + \cos(120^\circ - B)}{\sin B + \sin(120^\circ + A) - \sin(120^\circ - A)} = \tan \frac{A+B}{2}$
- (10) $\frac{\sin A + 2 \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A + 2 \sin 5A + \sin 7A} = \frac{\sin 3A}{\sin 5A}$
- (11) $\frac{\sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x + \sin 7x}{\cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x} = \tan 4x$ (同濟大學)
- (12) $\frac{\sin(\alpha - \gamma) + \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \gamma)}{\sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin \beta + \sin(\beta + \gamma)} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin \beta}$
- (13) $\sin(30^\circ + \theta) + \cos(60^\circ + \theta) = \cos \theta$
- (14) $\sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B) = 2 \sin(45^\circ + A) \cos(45^\circ + B)$
- (15) $\cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x = 4 \cos x \cos 2x \cos 4x$
- (16) $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos(A+B+C)$
 $= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$
- (17) $\cos 10A + \cos 8A + 3 \cos 4A + 3 \cos 2A = 8 \cos A \cos^3 3A$
- (18) $\sin \theta + 3 \sin(\theta + 2\alpha) - 3 \sin(\theta + \alpha) - \sin(\theta + 3\alpha)$
 $= 8 \sin^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos(\theta + \frac{3\alpha}{2})$
- (19) $1 + \cos 6\theta - \cos 10\theta - \cos 4\theta = 4 \sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta \sin 2\theta$
- (20) $\sin^2 A + \sin^2(60^\circ + A) + \sin^2(60^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{2}$
- (21) $\sin^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = \sin \alpha \sin \beta$

- (22) $\sin^2 5\alpha - \sin^2 3\alpha = \sin 8\alpha \sin 2\alpha$
- (23) $\cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} = 1 + \cos \alpha \cos \beta$
- (24) $\cos^3 A + \cos^3(120^\circ + A) + \cos^3(120^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{4} \cos 3A$
- (25) $\sin 3A \cos^3 A + \cos 3A \sin^3 A = \frac{3}{4} \sin 4A$

習題略解

- (1) 略 (2) 做〔例2〕 (3) 略
- (4) 左邊 = $2 \cos 3A \sin A + \sin A = \sin A(2 \cos 3A + 1)$
- (5) 左邊 = $2 \cos \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \theta =$ 右邊
- (6) 左邊 = $2 \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{A-2B+C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2}$
 $= 2 \sin \frac{A-C}{2} (\cos \frac{A-2B+C}{2} - \cos \frac{A-C}{2}) =$ 右邊
- (7) 略 (8) 略
- (9) 左邊 = $\frac{\cos A - \cos B}{\sin B - \sin A} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2}} = \tan \frac{A+B}{2}$
- (10) 取第一項三項變形, 做〔例3〕
- (11) 左邊 = $\frac{2 \sin 2x \cos x + 2 \sin 6x \cos x}{2 \cos 2x \cos x + 2 \cos 6x \cos x} = \frac{\sin 2x + \sin 6x}{\cos 2x + \cos 6x}$
 $= \frac{2 \sin 4x \cos 2x}{2 \cos 4x \cos 2x} = \tan 4x$
- (12) 取第一項與第三項化爲積, 後括出公因式
- (13) 做〔例2〕
- (14) 式邊 = $\sin[90^\circ - (A+B)] + \sin(A-B) = 2 \sin(45^\circ - B) \cos(45^\circ - A)$
 $= 2 \cos[90^\circ - (45^\circ - B)] \times \sin[90^\circ - (45^\circ - A)] =$ 右邊
- (15) 略

$$(16) \text{ 左邊} = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\ = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \left(\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \right) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(17) \text{ 做 [例6] 原式} = 2 \cos A (\cos 9A + 3 \cos 3A) = 4 \cos^3 3A - 3 \cos 3A$$

$$(18) \text{ 做 [例6], 原式} = 2 \cos \frac{2\theta+3\alpha}{2} \left(3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{3}{2}\alpha \right) \\ = 2 \cos \frac{2\theta+3\alpha}{2} \left(3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} + 4 \sin^3 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \right)$$

$$(19) 1 = \cos 0^\circ \quad (20) \text{ 略}$$

$$(21) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1 - \cos(\alpha - \beta)}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{2} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(22) \text{ 左邊} = (\sin 5\alpha + \sin 3\alpha)(\sin 5\alpha - \sin 3\alpha) \\ = (2 \sin 4\alpha \cos \alpha)(2 \cos 4\alpha \sin \alpha) \\ = (2 \sin 4\alpha \cos 4\alpha)(2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha) = \sin 8\alpha \sin 2\alpha$$

$$(23) \text{ 略} \quad (24) \text{ 略}$$

$$(25) \text{ 左邊} = \left(\frac{3 \cos A + \cos 3A}{4} \right) \sin 3A + \left(\frac{3 \sin A - \sin 3A}{4} \right) \cos 3A \\ = \frac{3}{4} (\sin 3A \cos A + \cos 3A \sin A) = \frac{3}{4} \sin(3A + A) = \text{右邊}$$

(五) 由二因數之積變形為和

$$[\text{例1}] \text{ 試證 } \sin(A+B)\sin(A-B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$$

(要點) 依公式 $\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos(\alpha + \beta)]$ 變形。

$$(\text{證}) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A+B-A+B) - \cos(A+B+A-B)] \\ = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2B - \cos 2A) \\ = \frac{1}{2} [(1 - 2 \sin^2 B) - (1 - 2 \sin^2 A)] = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$$

$$[\text{例2}] \text{ 試證 } \sin 3x = 4 \sin x \sin(60^\circ + x) \sin(60^\circ - x)$$

$$(\text{證}) \text{ 右邊} = 2 \sin x [2 \sin(60^\circ + x) \sin(60^\circ - x)]$$

$$= 2 \sin x (\cos 2x - \cos 120^\circ) \\ = 2 \sin x \cos 2x + \sin x \\ = (\sin 3x - \sin x) + \sin x \\ = \sin 3x$$

$$[\because \cos 120^\circ = \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ) = -\sin 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}]$$

$$[\text{例3}] \text{ 試證 } \sin \theta \sin 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \sin 6\theta = \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta$$

(要點) 本題是由積之和而成，故完全變為和形，然後再變為積形。

$$(\text{證}) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos 3\theta + \cos 3\theta - \cos 9\theta) \\ = \frac{1}{2} (\cos \theta - \cos 9\theta) = \sin 4\theta \sin 5\theta$$

$$[\text{例4}] \text{ 試證 } 1 + \tan(A+B)\tan(A-B) = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B}$$

(要點) 設 $A+B=\alpha$, $A-B=\beta$ 代入左邊變形

(證) 設 $A+B=\alpha$, $A-B=\beta$, 則

$$\text{左邊} = 1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta = 1 + \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} \\ = \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = \frac{\cos(\alpha - \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$$

因 $A+B=\alpha$, $A-B=\beta$, 故

$$\text{左邊} = \frac{\cos 2B}{\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)} = \frac{2 \cos 2B}{2 \cos(A+B)\cos(A-B)} \\ = \frac{2 \cos 2B}{\cos 2A + \cos 2B} = \frac{2(1 - 2 \sin^2 B)}{2 \cos^2 A - 1 + 1 - 2 \sin^2 B} \\ = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 B}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B}$$

$$[\text{例5}] \text{ 試證 } \cos^2 A - \cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) + \sin^2(30^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{4}$$

(要點) 消去平方關係式，再變積形為和形。

$$(\text{證}) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1 + \cos 2A}{2} - \frac{\cos(60^\circ + 2A) + \cos 60^\circ}{2} \\ + \frac{1 - \cos(60^\circ + 2A)}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2A - \cos(60^\circ + 2A) - \cos(60^\circ - 2A)] \\
 \text{因 } &\cos 2A - [\cos(60^\circ + 2A) + \cos(60^\circ - 2A)] \\
 &= \cos 2A - 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 2A \\
 &= \cos 2A - \cos 2A = 0 \\
 \therefore &\text{左邊} = \frac{3}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

(六) 由三因數之積變為和形

〔例 6〕 將 $4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$ 變形為和。

(要點) 在三個因數中任取二個變形為和，再去括號導成二因數之積變形為和。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(解)} \quad &4 \cos A \cos B \cos C = 2 \cos A \times 2 \cos B \cos C \\
 &= 2 \cos A [\cos(B+C) + \cos(B-C)] \\
 &= 2 \cos A \cos(B+C) + 2 \cos A \cos(B-C) \\
 &= \cos(A+B+C) + \cos(A-B-C) + \cos(A+B-C) \\
 &\quad + \cos(A-B+C)
 \end{aligned}$$

〔例 7〕 試證 $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}$

(要點) 做上例，但所設為特別角，在變形之中途，須隨時化為數字。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(證)} \quad &\text{左邊} = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \times \sin 80^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 20^\circ - \cos 60^\circ) \sin 80^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 80^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin 80^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (2 \sin 80^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \sin 80^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (\sin 100^\circ + \sin 60^\circ - \sin 80^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (2 \cos 90^\circ \sin 10^\circ + \sin 60^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8}
 \end{aligned}$$

〔例 8〕 試證 $\sin 20^\circ \sin 35^\circ \sin 45^\circ + \cos 25^\circ \cos 45^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{4}$

(要點) 做上例亦可，但兩項含有特別角 $\sin 45^\circ \cos 45^\circ$ 之三角函數，以之代入化簡為便。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(證)} \quad &\text{左邊} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\sin 20^\circ \sin 35^\circ + \cos 25^\circ \cos 80^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} (\cos 15^\circ - \cos 55^\circ + \cos 105^\circ + \cos 55^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} (\cos 15^\circ + \cos 105^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cos 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$

〔例 9〕 求證 $\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) + \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \times \sin(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) + \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) = 2 \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \sin(\alpha-\beta)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(證)} \quad &\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma) \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos(\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [2 \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \cos(\alpha-\beta+\gamma) - 2 \sin(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) \cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 2\gamma + \sin 2(\beta-\alpha) - \sin 2\beta - \sin 2(\gamma-\alpha)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 2\gamma - \sin 2\beta - \sin 2(\alpha-\beta) - \sin 2(\gamma-\alpha)] \dots \dots \dots (1) \\
 &\text{因左邊為 } \alpha, \beta, \gamma \text{ 之循環式，故} \\
 &\sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha) \sin(\gamma+\alpha-\beta) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\gamma - \sin 2(\beta-\gamma) - \sin 2(\alpha-\beta)] \dots \dots \dots (2) \\
 &\sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta) \sin(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [\sin 2\beta - \sin 2\alpha - \sin 2(\gamma-\alpha) - \sin 2(\beta-\gamma)] \dots \dots \dots (3)
 \end{aligned}$$

(1)+(2)+(3), 得

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左邊} &= -\frac{1}{2}[\sin 2(\beta-\gamma) + \sin 2(\gamma-\alpha) + \sin 2(\alpha-\beta)] \\ &= -[\sin(\beta-\gamma)\cos(\beta-\gamma) + \sin(\gamma-\beta)\cos(2\alpha-\beta-\gamma)] \\ &= -\sin(\beta-\gamma)[\cos(\beta-\gamma) - \cos(2\alpha-\beta-\gamma)] \\ &= -2\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha-\gamma) \\ &= 2\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\sin(\alpha-\beta) \end{aligned}$$

【例10】 試證 $\frac{\sin(\theta-\alpha)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\alpha-\gamma)} + \frac{\sin(\theta-\beta)}{\sin(\beta-\gamma)\sin(\beta-\alpha)}$
 $+ \frac{\sin(\theta-\gamma)}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)\sin(\gamma-\beta)} = 0$ (北平大學)

【證】 左邊 = $\frac{-\sin(\theta-\alpha)\sin(\beta-\gamma) - \sin(\theta-\beta)\sin(\gamma-\alpha)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)\sin(\beta-\gamma)}$
 $\frac{-\sin(\theta-\gamma)\sin(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin(\gamma-\alpha)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{分子} &= \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\theta-\alpha+\beta-\gamma) - \cos(\theta-\alpha-\beta+\gamma)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\theta-\beta+\gamma-\alpha) - \cos(\theta-\beta-\gamma+\alpha)] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2}[\cos(\theta-\gamma+\alpha-\beta) - \cos(\theta-\gamma-\alpha+\beta)] = 0 \end{aligned}$$

故 左邊 = 0

習題十六

試證下列各式:

- (1) $\sin 2A \cos A + \cos 4A \sin A = \sin 3A \cos 2A$
- (2) $\sin(3A+B)\sin(3A-B) - \sin(A+B)\sin(A-B)$
 $= \sin 2A \sin 4A$
- (3) $\sin 100^\circ \sin(-160^\circ) + \cos 200^\circ \cos(-280^\circ) = -\frac{1}{2}$
- (4) $\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) - \cos(B+C)\cos(B-C) + \cos(A+C)$
 $\cos(A-C) = \cos 2A$

- (5) $\sin(\beta-\gamma)\cos(\alpha-\delta) + \sin(\gamma-\delta)\cos(\beta-\alpha)$
 $+ \sin(\delta-\beta)\cos(\alpha-\gamma) = 0$
- (6) $\cos(\alpha+\beta)\sin(\alpha-\beta) + \cos(\beta+\gamma)\sin(\beta-\gamma)$
 $+ \cos(\gamma+\delta)\sin(\gamma-\delta) + \cos(\delta+\alpha)\sin(\delta-\alpha) = 0$
- (7) $\cos 55^\circ \cos 65^\circ + \cos 65^\circ \cos 175^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ = -\frac{3}{4}$
- (8) $\cos \theta \cos(120^\circ + \theta) + \cos \theta \cos(120^\circ - \theta) + \cos(120^\circ + \theta)$
 $\cos(120^\circ - \theta) = -\frac{3}{4}$
- (9) $\tan \frac{A+B}{2} - \tan \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{2 \sin B}{\cos A + \cos B}$
- (10) $\sin^2 10^\circ + \cos^2 20^\circ - \sin 10^\circ \cos 20^\circ = \frac{3}{4}$
- (11) $4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \sin(A-B+C) + \sin(B-C+A)$
 $+ \sin(C-A+B) - \sin(A+B+C)$
- (12) $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{3}{16}$
- (13) $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ = \frac{1}{8}$
- (14) $\frac{\sin \alpha \sin 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha \sin 6\alpha + \sin 4\alpha \sin 13\alpha}{\sin \alpha \cos 2\alpha + \sin 3\alpha \cos 6\alpha + \sin 4\alpha \cos 13\alpha} = \tan 9\alpha$
- (15) $\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A)\sin(60^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$
- (16) $4 \cos(\alpha+\beta+45^\circ)\cos(\alpha+\beta+45^\circ)\cos(\alpha-\beta)$
 $= \cos(\alpha+3\beta) + \cos(3\alpha+\beta)$
- (17) $\sin \alpha \sin(\beta-\gamma)\cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) + \sin \beta \sin(\gamma-\alpha)\cos(\gamma+\alpha-\beta)$
 $+ \sin \gamma \sin(\alpha-\beta)\cos(\alpha+\beta-\gamma) = 0$
- (18) $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2(\phi-\theta) + 2 \sin \theta \sin(\phi-\theta)\cos \phi = \sin^2 \phi$

習題略解

- (1) 做〔例3〕 (2) 做〔例2〕
- (3) $\sin 100^\circ = \sin 80^\circ$, $\sin(-160^\circ) = -\sin 20^\circ$,
 $\cos 200^\circ = -\cos 20^\circ$, $\cos(-280^\circ) = \cos 80^\circ$ 代入左邊變形。
- (4) 左邊 $= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2B - \cos 2C + \cos 2A + \cos 2C)$
 $= \cos 2A$
- (5) 做上題, 化積為和形, 適當將第二, 第三項改為 $\sin(-A) = -\sin A$ 後即可得。
- (6) 左邊 $= -\frac{1}{2}[(\sin 2\alpha - \sin 2\beta) + (\sin 2\beta - \sin 2\gamma) + (\sin 2\gamma - \sin 2\delta) + (\sin 2\delta - \sin 2\alpha)] = 0$
- (7) 左邊 $= \cos 65^\circ(\cos 55^\circ + \cos 175^\circ) + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ$
 $= 2 \cos 65^\circ \cos 115^\circ \cos 60^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ$
 $= \cos 65^\circ \cos 115^\circ + \cos 55^\circ \cos 175^\circ$
 $= \frac{1}{2}(\cos 180^\circ + \cos 50^\circ + \cos 230^\circ + \cos 120^\circ)$
 $= \frac{1}{2}(-1 + \cos 50^\circ - \cos 50^\circ - \frac{1}{2}) = -\frac{3}{4}$ (8) 做(7)題
- (9) 設 $\frac{A+B}{2} = \alpha$, $\frac{A-B}{2} = \beta$ 做〔例4〕變形
- (10) 做〔例5〕
- (11) 做〔例6〕 (12) 做〔例7〕, $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
- (13) 做〔例6〕
- (14) 左邊 $= \frac{\frac{1}{2}[(\cos \alpha - \cos 3\alpha) + (\cos 3\alpha - \cos 9\alpha) + (\cos 9\alpha - \cos 17\alpha)]}{\frac{1}{2}[(\sin 3\alpha - \sin \alpha) + (\sin 9\alpha - \sin 3\alpha) + (\sin 17\alpha - \sin 9\alpha)]} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\cos \alpha - \cos 17\alpha)}{\frac{1}{2}(\sin 17\alpha - \sin \alpha)}$

$$= \frac{\sin 9\alpha \sin 8\alpha}{\cos 9\alpha \sin 8\alpha} = \tan 9\alpha$$

- (15) 左邊 $= \frac{1}{2} \sin A (\cos 2A - \cos 120^\circ) = \frac{1}{2} \sin A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A + \frac{1}{2})$
 $= \frac{1}{4} (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$
- (16) 左邊 $= 2[\cos 2(\alpha + \beta) + \cos 90^\circ] \cos(\alpha - \beta)$
 $= 2 \cos 2(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos(3\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + 3\beta)$
- (17) $\frac{1}{2} \{ [\cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) - \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)] \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha)$
 $+ [\cos(\beta - \gamma + \alpha) - \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha)] \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)$
 $+ [\cos(\gamma - \alpha + \beta) - \cos(\gamma + \alpha - \beta)] \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \} = 0$
- (18) 左邊 $= \sin^2 \theta + \sin(\phi - \theta) [\sin(\phi - \theta) + 2 \sin \theta \cos \phi]$
 $= \sin^2 \theta + \sin(\phi - \theta) \sin(\phi - \theta)$
 $= \sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi$

(七) 正切之和積互變

〔例1〕 試證 $\tan A \tan(A + 60^\circ) \tan(A + 120^\circ) = -\tan 3A$

(要點) 將左邊變形, 可依據公式 $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$ 而展開, 或可依據公式 $\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$ 改為 \sin, \cos 亦可求證。

(證) 左邊 $= \tan A \times \frac{\tan A + \tan 60^\circ}{1 - \tan A \tan 60^\circ} \times \frac{\tan A + \tan 120^\circ}{1 - \tan A \tan 120^\circ}$
 $= \tan A \times \frac{\tan A + \sqrt{3}}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan A} \times \frac{\tan A - \sqrt{3}}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan A}$
 $= \tan A \times \frac{\tan^2 A - 3}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} = -\frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} = -\tan 3A$

〔例2〕 $\tan 3\theta - \tan 2\theta - \tan \theta = \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta \tan \theta$

(要點) 注意 $3\theta = 2\theta + \theta$, 設法將 $\tan 3\theta$ 改用 $\tan 2\theta$ 與 $\tan \theta$

表示即 $\tan 3\theta = \tan(2\theta + \theta) = \frac{\tan 2\theta + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan 2\theta \tan \theta}$ 去分母變形

$$\text{(證一)} \quad \therefore \tan 3\theta = \tan(2\theta + \theta) = \frac{\tan 2\theta + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan 2\theta \tan \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{去分母} \quad \tan 3\theta(1 - \tan 2\theta \tan \theta) &= \tan 2\theta + \tan \theta \\ \tan 3\theta - \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta \tan \theta &= \tan 2\theta + \tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan 3\theta - \tan 2\theta - \tan \theta = \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta \tan \theta$$

$$\text{(證二)} \quad 3\theta + (-2\theta) + (-\theta) = 0$$

$$\therefore \tan[3\theta + (-2\theta) + (-\theta)] = 0$$

$$\frac{\tan 3\theta + \tan(-2\theta) + \tan(-\theta) - \tan 3\theta \tan(-2\theta) \tan(-\theta)}{1 - \tan 3\theta \tan(-2\theta) - \tan 3\theta \tan(-\theta) - \tan(-2\theta) \tan(-\theta)} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan 3\theta + \tan(-2\theta) + \tan(-\theta) - \tan 3\theta \tan(-2\theta) \tan(-\theta) \\ = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \tan 3\theta - \tan 2\theta - \tan \theta = \tan 3\theta \tan 2\theta \tan \theta$$

$$\text{【例 3】 試證 } 3 + \tan(A+60^\circ) \tan(A-60^\circ) + \tan A \tan(A+60^\circ) + \tan A \tan(A-60^\circ) = 0$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \text{設 } A+60^\circ = \alpha, A-60^\circ = \beta, \text{ 則}$$

$$\alpha - \beta = 120^\circ \quad \tan(\alpha - \beta) = \tan 120^\circ$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = -\sqrt{3}$$

$$1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta = \frac{\tan \beta - \tan \alpha}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$1 + \tan(A+60^\circ) \tan(A-60^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{\tan(A-60^\circ) - \tan(A+60^\circ)}{\sqrt{3}} \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\text{同理 } 1 + \tan A \tan(A+60^\circ) = \frac{\tan(A+60^\circ) - \tan A}{\sqrt{3}} \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$1 + \tan A \tan(A-60^\circ) = \frac{\tan A - \tan(A-60^\circ)}{\sqrt{3}} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

(1)+(2)+(3), 則右邊等於0, 而左邊即為所求證之式。

$$\therefore 3 + \tan(A+60^\circ) \tan(A-60^\circ) + \tan A \tan(A+60^\circ) + \tan A \tan(A-60^\circ) = 0$$

(八) 雜題

$$\text{【例 1】 求證 } \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} = 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} &= \sqrt{1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = \sqrt{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}} \\ &= \sqrt{(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^2} = \cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{4} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \cos \frac{\theta}{4} \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} (\cos \frac{\theta}{4} - \sin \frac{\theta}{4}) \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \sqrt{(\cos \frac{\theta}{4} - \sin \frac{\theta}{4})^2} \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \sqrt{\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{4} - 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \cos \frac{\theta}{4} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{4}} \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{\theta}{2}} = \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{【例 2】 試證 } \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2A}{1 - 2 \cos 2A} = \cot(A+30^\circ) \cot(A-30^\circ)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \frac{1 + 2 \cos 2A}{1 - 2 \cos 2A} &= \frac{2(\frac{1}{2} + \cos 2A)}{2(\frac{1}{2} - \cos 2A)} = \frac{\cos 60^\circ + \cos 2A}{\cos 60^\circ - \cos 2A} \\ &= \frac{2 \cos(A+30^\circ) \cos(A-30^\circ)}{2 \sin(A+30^\circ) \sin(A-30^\circ)} = \cot(A+30^\circ) \cot(A-30^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{【例 3】 試證 } \sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 5x = \frac{\sin^2 3x}{\sin x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} &= \sin 3x + 2 \sin 3x \cos 2x \\ &= \sin 3x (1 + 2 \cos 2x) \frac{\sin x}{\sin x} \\ &= \frac{\sin 3x (\sin x + 2 \cos 2x \sin x)}{\sin x} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 3x(\sin x + \sin 3x - \sin x)}{\sin x}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 3x}{\sin x} = x;$$

【例 4】 試證 $\frac{\sec(-120^\circ)[\sin(60^\circ - A) - \cos(A - 30^\circ)]}{2 \tan A + \cot \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2}}$

$$= \sin^2 A \cos A$$

【證】 在分子中

$$\sec(-120^\circ) = \frac{1}{\cos(-120^\circ)} = \frac{1}{\cos 120^\circ} = \frac{1}{-\frac{1}{2}} = -2$$

$$\sin(60^\circ - A) - \cos(A - 30^\circ) = \cos(30^\circ + A) - \cos(A - 30^\circ)$$

$$= 2\sin(-30^\circ)\sin A = -2\sin 30^\circ \sin A = -\sin A$$

在分母中

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} - \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos A}{\sin A} = 2 \cot A$$

$$\therefore \text{分母} = 2 \tan A + 2 \cot A = 2 \left(\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \right) = \frac{2}{\sin A \cos A}$$

把以上各值代入左邊，則

$$\text{左邊} = \frac{(-2) \times (-\sin A)}{\frac{2}{\sin A \cos A}} = \sin^2 A \cos A$$

【例 5】 試證 $\frac{1 + \tan^2(45^\circ - \theta)}{1 - \tan^2(45^\circ - \theta)} = \csc 2\theta$

【證一】 左邊 = $\frac{1 + \left(\frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan \theta}\right)^2}{1 - \left(\frac{\tan 45^\circ - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan 45^\circ \tan \theta}\right)^2} = \frac{1 + \left(\frac{1 - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan \theta}\right)^2}{1 - \left(\frac{1 - \tan \theta}{1 + \tan \theta}\right)^2}$

$$= \frac{(1 + \tan \theta)^2 + (1 - \tan \theta)^2}{(1 + \tan \theta)^2 - (1 - \tan \theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 2 \tan \theta + \tan^2 \theta + 1 - 2 \tan \theta + \tan^2 \theta}{1 + 2 \tan \theta + \tan^2 \theta - 1 + 2 \tan \theta - \tan^2 \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2(1 + \tan^2 \theta)}{4 \tan \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{2 \tan \theta} = \frac{1}{2 \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta} = \csc 2\theta = \text{右邊}$$

【證二】 左邊 = $\frac{1 + \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - \theta)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - \theta)}}{1 - \frac{\sin^2(45^\circ - \theta)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - \theta)}} = \frac{\cos^2(45^\circ - \theta) + \sin^2(45^\circ - \theta)}{\cos^2(45^\circ - \theta) - \sin^2(45^\circ - \theta)}$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos 2(45^\circ - \theta)} = \frac{1}{\cos(90^\circ - 2\theta)} = \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta} = \csc 2\theta = \text{右邊}$$

【例 6】 試證 $\frac{\sin 3\theta + 4 \cos 2\theta + 3 \sin \theta - 4}{\cos 3\theta - 4 \sin 2\theta + 5 \cos \theta} = \tan \theta$

【要點】 詳細觀分子中之 $\sin 3\theta + 3 \sin \theta$ ，因 $\sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta$
 $4 \cos 2\theta - 4 = -4(1 - \cos 2\theta) = -8 \sin^2 \theta$
 分母中，因 $\cos 3\theta = 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta$ ， $\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$
 代入左邊而化簡即得證。

【證】 左邊 = $\frac{3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta + 3 \sin \theta - 4(1 - \cos 2\theta)}{4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta - 8 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 5 \cos \theta}$

$$= \frac{6 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta - 8 \sin^2 \theta}{4 \cos^3 \theta + 2 \cos \theta - 8 \sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \theta (3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin^2 \theta)}{2 \cos \theta (1 - 4 \sin \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta)}$$

$$\text{然 } 1 - 4 \sin \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta = 1 - 4 \sin \theta + 2(1 - \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= 3 - 4 \sin \theta - 2 \sin^2 \theta$$

故 左邊 = $\tan \theta$

【例 7】 設 $A + B = 45^\circ$ ，求證 $(1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$

【證】 因 $A + B = 45^\circ$ ，故 $\tan(A + B) = \tan 45^\circ$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = 1$$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B = 1 - \tan A \tan B$$

$$\text{即 } \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B - 1 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因而左邊} &= (1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) \\ &= 1 + \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B \\ &= 2 + \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B - 1 = 2 = \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

習題十七

試證下列各式：

$$(1) \tan 20^\circ \tan 80^\circ \tan 140^\circ = -\sqrt{3}$$

$$(2) \tan 40^\circ \tan 100^\circ \tan 160^\circ = \sqrt{3}$$

$$(3) \tan A + \tan(45^\circ - A) + \tan A \tan(45^\circ - A) = 1$$

$$(4) \sqrt{3} + \tan 40^\circ + \tan 80^\circ = \sqrt{3} \tan 40^\circ \tan 80^\circ$$

$$(5) \text{已知 } A + B = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{求證 } 2(1 - \sin A \sin B) = \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B$$

$$(6) \tan 5A \tan 3A \tan 2A = \tan 5A - \tan 3A - \tan 2A$$

$$(7) \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \tan^2(45^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2})$$

$$(8) \frac{\sec 8\theta - 1}{\sec 4\theta - 1} = \frac{\tan 8\theta}{\tan 2\theta} \quad (9) \csc 2\theta + \cot 2\theta = \cot \theta$$

$$(10) \frac{\sin 2x + \cos 2y}{\sin 2x - \cos 2y} = \frac{\tan(x + y + 45^\circ)}{\tan(x - y - 45^\circ)}$$

$$(11) \sin 5\alpha - 5 \sin 3\alpha + 10 \sin \alpha = 16 \sin^5 \alpha$$

$$(12) 1 + \cos 3\alpha \cos 5\alpha = \cos^2 4\alpha + \cos^2 \alpha$$

習題略解

$$(1) \text{ 做〔例1〕} \quad (2) \text{ 做〔例1〕}$$

$$(3) \text{ 設 } 45^\circ - A = B, \text{ 則 } A + B = 45^\circ; \tan(A + B) = \tan 45^\circ$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = 1 \quad \therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B = 1$$

$$\text{因 } B = 45^\circ - A, \text{ 故 左邊} = 1 = \text{右邊}$$

$$(4) \text{ 因 } 40^\circ + 80^\circ = 120^\circ, \tan(40^\circ + 80^\circ) = \tan 120^\circ,$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\tan 40^\circ + \tan 80^\circ}{1 - \tan 40^\circ \tan 80^\circ} = -\sqrt{3}, \text{ 去分母即得證。}$$

$$(5) \text{ 做〔例7〕} \quad \therefore A + B = 180^\circ, \therefore A = 180^\circ - B, \sin A = \sin B,$$

$$\cos A = -\cos B \text{ 代入兩邊即得證。}$$

$$(6) \text{ 做〔例2〕}$$

$$(7) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1 + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = \frac{(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^2}{(\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{\theta}{2})^2} = \left(\frac{1 + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \right)^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \right)^2 = \text{右邊}$$

$$(8) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\frac{1}{\cos 8\theta} - 1}{\frac{1}{\cos 4\theta} - 1} = \frac{(1 - \cos 8\theta) \cos 4\theta}{(1 - \cos 4\theta) \cos 8\theta} = \frac{2 \sin^2 4\theta \cos 4\theta}{2 \sin^2 2\theta \cos 8\theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 4\theta}{2 \sin^2 2\theta} \cdot \frac{2 \sin 4\theta \cos 4\theta}{\cos 8\theta} = \frac{1}{2 \sin^2 2\theta} \cdot \frac{\sin 8\theta}{\cos 8\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2 \sin^2 2\theta} \cdot \tan 8\theta = \text{右邊}$$

$$(9) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{1}{\sin 2\theta} + \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{1 + 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{2 \cos^2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(10) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{\sin 2x + \sin(90^\circ + 2y)}{\sin 2x - \sin(90^\circ + 2y)} = \frac{2 \sin(x + y + 45^\circ) \cos(x - y - 45^\circ)}{2 \cos(x + y + 45^\circ) \sin(x - y - 45^\circ)}$$

$$= \tan(x + y + 45^\circ) \cot(x - y - 45^\circ) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(11) \text{ 因 } \sin 5\alpha + \sin \alpha = 2 \sin 3\alpha \cos 2\alpha = 2(3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha),$$

$$(1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha) = 6 \sin \alpha - 20 \sin^3 \alpha + 16 \sin^5 \alpha,$$

$$\text{故 } \sin 5\alpha = 5 \sin \alpha - 20 \sin^3 \alpha + 16 \sin^5 \alpha,$$

$$\text{故左式} = 5 \sin \alpha - 20 \sin^3 \alpha + 16 \sin^5 \alpha - 5(3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha)$$

$$+ 10 \sin \alpha = 16 \sin^5 \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (12) \quad \text{左邊} &= 1 + \cos(4\alpha - \alpha)\cos(4\alpha + \alpha) = 1 + \cos^2 4\alpha \cos^2 \alpha \\
 &\quad - \sin^2 4\alpha \sin^2 \alpha = 1 + \cos^2 4\alpha(1 - \sin^2 \alpha) - \sin^2 \alpha \\
 &\quad (1 - \cos^2 4\alpha) = 1 + \cos^2 4\alpha - \sin^2 \alpha \\
 &= \cos^2 4\alpha + (1 - \sin^2 \alpha) = \cos^2 4\alpha + \cos^2 \alpha
 \end{aligned}$$

12. 具有條件 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ 之三角函數數式之變形

因 $A+B+C=180^\circ$, 故 A 與 $B+C$, B 與 $A+C$, C 與 $A+B$ 均互為補角, 即

$$B+C=180^\circ-A, \quad C+A=180^\circ-B, \quad A+B=180^\circ-C$$

因此可得下列關係式:

$$\sin(B+C) = \sin(180^\circ - A) = \sin A$$

$$\cos(B+C) = \cos(180^\circ - A) = -\cos A$$

$$\tan(B+C) = \tan(180^\circ - A) = -\tan A$$

$C+A$, $A+B$ 之三角函數可照上式類推。

又因 $\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} + \frac{C}{2} = 90^\circ$, 故 $\frac{B+C}{2}$ 與 $\frac{A}{2}$, $\frac{C+A}{2}$ 與 $\frac{B}{2}$,

$\frac{A+B}{2}$ 與 $\frac{C}{2}$ 均互為餘角, 即

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}, \quad \frac{C+A}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}, \quad \frac{A+B}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$$

因此可得下列關係式:

$$\sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2}, \quad \cos \frac{B+C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\tan \frac{B+C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2}$$

【例 1】若 $A+B+C=180^\circ$, 證明

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

(復旦、東北、武漢等大學)

【要點】先將末二項變形為, 即

$$\sin B + \sin C = 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

因 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ 故 $\sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2}$, 以之代入, 則

$$\sin B + \sin C = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

將第一項 $\sin A$ 變形為 $2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$, 則其與末二項有

公因數 $\cos \frac{A}{2}$, 即

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$\cos \frac{B-C}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} (\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2})$$

將括號內之 $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ 化為 $\cos \frac{B+C}{2}$ 後, 再化和為積形即得證。

$$\text{【例 2】左邊} = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} (\cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2})$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

【例 2】設 $A+B+C=180^\circ$, 求證

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1 = 4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

【要點】做〔例 1〕首兩項變形為積, 得

$$\cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

着眼於 $\sin \frac{C}{2}$, 將 $\cos C - 1$ 變形

$$\cos C - 1 = -(1 - \cos C) = -2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}, \quad \text{則有公因數}$$

$\sin \frac{C}{2}$, 後做〔例1〕證之。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證一)} \quad \text{左邊} &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - (1 - \cos C) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2 \left(\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2 \left(\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \sin \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證二)} \quad \text{式邊} &= \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos 180^\circ \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{180^\circ + C}{2} \cos \frac{180^\circ - C}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \right] \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \end{aligned}$$

【例3】設 $A+B+C=180^\circ$, 試證

$$\sin 3A + \sin 3B + \sin 3C = -4 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} = 2 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3A}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{3(B+C)}{2} \cos \frac{3(B-C)}{2}$$

因 $B+C=180^\circ-A$, 故

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{3(B+C)}{2} &= \sin \frac{3(180^\circ - A)}{2} = \sin(270^\circ - \frac{3A}{2}) \\ &= -\sin(90^\circ - \frac{3A}{2}) = -\cos \frac{3A}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{左邊} = 2 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3A}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3(B-C)}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \left[\sin \frac{3A}{2} - \cos \frac{3(B-C)}{2} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但} \quad \sin \frac{3A}{2} &= \sin \frac{3(180^\circ - B + C)}{2} = \sin[270^\circ - \frac{3(B+C)}{2}] \\ &= -\cos \frac{3(B+C)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{左邊} &= -2 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \left[\cos \frac{3(B+C)}{2} + \cos \frac{3(B-C)}{2} \right] \\ &= -4 \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

【例4】設 $A+B+C=\pi$; 試證

$$\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \quad (\text{齊魯大學})$$

【要點】將公式 $\sin^2 A = \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2}$ 代入左邊消去其平方關係, 後變形證之。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} &= \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2C}{2} \\ &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因} \quad \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C &= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) \\ &\quad + \cos 2C = -2 \cos C \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C - 1 \\ &= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) - \cos C] - 1 \\ &= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] - 1 \\ &= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{左邊} &= \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2}(-4 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1) \\ &= 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \end{aligned}$$

【例5】設 $A+B+C=\pi$; 試證 $\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C$

$$= 3 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}$$

【要點】將 $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A$ 變形為 $\sin^3 A = \frac{3 \sin A - \sin 3A}{4}$

代入左邊，消去立方關係後，照〔例1〕及〔例4〕證之。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(證)} \quad \text{左邊} &= \frac{3\sin A - \sin 3A}{4} + \frac{3\sin B - \sin 3B}{4} + \frac{3\sin C - \sin 3C}{4} \\
 &= \frac{3}{4}(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) - \frac{1}{4}(\sin 3A + \sin 3B \\
 &\quad + \sin 3C) \\
 &= \frac{3}{4}\left(4\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2}\right) \\
 &\quad - \frac{1}{4}\left(-4\cos\frac{3A}{2}\cos\frac{3B}{2}\cos\frac{3C}{2}\right) \\
 &= 3\cos\frac{A}{2}\cos\frac{B}{2}\cos\frac{C}{2} + \cos\frac{3A}{2}\cos\frac{3B}{2}\cos\frac{3C}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

【例6】 設 $A+B+C=\pi$ ，試證

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \sin 2C = 4\sin(A-45^\circ)\cos(B+45^\circ)\cos C$$

【證】 左邊 $= 2\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\sin C\cos C$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -2\cos C\cos(A-B) + 2\sin C\cos C \\
 &= 2\cos C[-\cos(A-B) + \sin(A+B)] \\
 &= 2\cos C[-\sin(90^\circ - A + B) + \sin(A+B)] \\
 &= 2\cos C[\sin(A+B) - \sin(90^\circ - A + B)] \\
 &= 4\sin(A-45^\circ)\cos(B+45^\circ)\cos C
 \end{aligned}$$

【例7】 設 $A+B+C=\pi$ ，求證

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

【要點】 本題可做前節(七)〔例1〕及〔例2〕證之，或將求證之式子變形為 $\tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C$

$$= -\tan C(1 - \tan A \tan B)$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C$$

上式之左邊為 $\tan(A+B)$ 之展開式，故可證如下：

【證一】 $\because A+B+C=\pi, \therefore A+B=\pi-C$

$$\tan(A+B) = \tan(\pi-C) = -\tan C$$

$$\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C$$

即 $\tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

【證二】 若 $A+B+C=\pi$ ，則 $\tan(A+B+C) = \tan \pi = 0$

$\tan(A+B+C)$ 展開式之分子必等於0，

即 $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C = 0$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

【例8】 設 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ，試證

$$\tan\frac{B}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2} + \tan\frac{C}{2}\tan\frac{A}{2} + \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2} = 1$$

(武漢大學)

【證】 因 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ $\frac{A+B}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$

$$\tan\frac{A+B}{2} = \tan(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}) = \cot\frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{\tan\frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\frac{\tan\frac{A}{2} + \tan\frac{B}{2}}{1 - \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2}} = \frac{1}{\tan\frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2} + \tan\frac{B}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2} = 1 - \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2}$$

$$\therefore \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2} + \tan\frac{B}{2}\tan\frac{C}{2} + \tan\frac{A}{2}\tan\frac{B}{2} = 1$$

【例9】 設 $A+B+C=\pi$ ，試證

$$\frac{\tan B}{\tan C} + \frac{\tan C}{\tan A} + \frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = \frac{\tan B}{\tan A} + \frac{\tan C}{\tan B} + \frac{\tan A}{\tan C}$$

$$= \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2$$

【證】 $\frac{\tan B}{\tan C} + \frac{\tan A}{\tan C} = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} + \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}}{\frac{\sin C}{\cos C}}$

$$= \frac{\sin(A+B)\cos C}{\cos A \cos B \sin C} = \frac{\sin C \cos C}{\cos A \cos B \sin C} = \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B}$$

同理 $\frac{\tan C}{\tan A} + \frac{\tan B}{\tan A} = \frac{\cos A}{\cos B \cos C}$,

$$\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} + \frac{\tan C}{\tan B} = \frac{\cos B}{\cos C \cos A} \quad \text{兩邊相加, 則}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左邊} &= \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\cos A}{\cos B \cos C} + \frac{\cos B}{\cos C \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{分子} = \frac{1+\cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1+\cos 2C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C)$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}[2\cos(A+B)\cos(A-B) + 2\cos^2 C - 1]$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} + [-\cos C \cos(A-B) + \cos^2 C] - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 1 - \cos C[\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= 1 - 2\cos A \cos B \cos C$$

$$\therefore \text{左邊} = \frac{1 - 2\cos A \cos B \cos C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} = \sec A \sec B \sec C - 2$$

【例10】 設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$,

試證 $\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma$

$$= (\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma)(1 + \cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma)$$

【證】 左邊 $= 2\sin(\alpha + \beta)\cos(\alpha - \beta) + 2\sin \gamma \cos \gamma$

$$= 2\sin \gamma[\cos(\alpha + \beta) - \cos(\alpha - \beta)]$$

$$= -4\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$

$$\text{右邊} = 2(-4\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2})(4\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2})$$

$$= -4(2\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cdot 2\sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cdot 2\sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2})$$

$$= -4\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \quad \text{故原式得證。}$$

【例11】 設 $A + B + C = \frac{\pi}{2}$, 試證

$$\tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B = 1$$

(清華、同濟等大學)

【證】 因 $\frac{1}{\tan(A+B+C)} = \frac{1}{\tan \frac{\pi}{2}} = 0$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{\tan A + \tan(B+C)} = \frac{1 - \tan A \tan(B+C)}{\tan A + \tan(B+C)} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{即 } 1 - \tan A \tan(B+C) &= 1 - \frac{\tan A(\tan B + \tan C)}{1 - \tan B \tan C} \\ &= \frac{1 - \tan B \tan C - \tan A \tan B - \tan C \tan A}{1 - \tan B \tan C} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

故 $\tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B = 1$

【例12】 設 $A + B + C + D = 360^\circ$, 試證

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos D = 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+D}{2}$$

【證】 左邊 $= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$

因 $A + B + C + D = 360^\circ$, $C + D = 360^\circ - (A + B)$

$$\frac{C+D}{2} = 180^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$\cos \frac{C+D}{2} = \cos(180^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2}) = -\cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$\therefore \text{左邊} = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} (\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{C-D}{2})$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \frac{\sin \frac{(B+D) - (A+C)}{4}}{4}$$

$$\sin \frac{(A+D) - (B+C)}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{(A+B+C+D)-2(A+C)}{4} \\
 &\quad \sin \frac{(A+B+C+D)-2(B+C)}{4} \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A+C}{2} \right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \\
 &= 4 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{C+A}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

習題十八

試證下列各式：〔設 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ，(1)——(17)〕

- (1) $\sin A - \sin B + \sin C = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$
- (2) $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$
- (3) $\cos A + \cos B - \cos C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1$
- (4) $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C$
- (5) $\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C = 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$
- (6) $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 1 = -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$
- (7) $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1 - 4 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{3B}{2} \sin \frac{3C}{2}$
- (8) $\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C = -4 \sin A \sin B \cos C + 1$
- (9) $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$
- (10) $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$
- (11) $\sin^2 2A + \sin^2 2B + \sin^2 2C = 2 - 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C$
- (12) $\sin^2 A + 2 \sin B \sin C \cos A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$
- (13) $\cos^3 A + \cos^3 B + \cos^3 C$
 $= 1 + 3 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{3A}{2} \sin \frac{3B}{2} \sin \frac{3C}{2}$
- (14) $\sin A + \sin B + \cos C + 1 = 4 \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) \cos \frac{C}{2}$

$$(15) \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cos \frac{\pi-A}{4} \cos \frac{\pi-B}{4} \cos \frac{\pi-C}{4}$$

(復旦大學)

$$(16) \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A + \cot A \cot B = 1$$

$$(17) \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

(18) 設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$ ，求證

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = -4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

(19) 設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$ ，求證 $\cot \alpha \cot \beta + \cot \beta \cot \gamma + \cot \gamma \cot \alpha = 1$

(20) 設 $A + B + C + D = 2\pi$ ，求證

$$\frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C + \tan D}{\cot A + \cot B + \cot C + \cot D} = \tan A \tan B \tan C \tan D$$

習題略解

- (1) 做〔例1〕 (2) 左邊 $= 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$
 $= 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]$
 $= 2 \sin C 2 \sin A \sin B = \text{右邊}$
- (3) 做〔例2〕 (4) 做(2)證之。
- (5) 變 $\sin A \cos A = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A$ ， $\sin B \cos B = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2B$ ，
 $\sin C \cos C = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2C$ 則變成(2)題。
- (6) 左邊 $= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C = -2 \cos C \cos(A-B)$
 $+ 2 \cos^2 C = -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) - \cos C]$
 $= -2 [\cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B)] \cos C = \text{右邊}$
- (7) 做〔例3〕
- (8) 左邊 $= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) - 2 \cos^2 C + 1$
 $= -2 \cos C \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos C \cos(A+B) + 1$
 $= 2 \cos C [\cos(A+B) - \cos(A-B)] + 1 = \text{右邊}$

$$\begin{aligned} (9) \text{ 左邊} &= \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2A + 1 + \cos 2B + 1 + 2 \cos C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[3 + (\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[3 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1] = \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

(10) 做〔例 4〕 (11) 做〔例 4〕

(12) 先作 $\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = -2 \sin B \sin C \cos A$ 。
後做〔例 4〕 (13) 做〔例 5〕

$$\begin{aligned} (14) \text{ 左邊} &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + 2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \left(\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \right) \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \left[\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \left(90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2} \right) \right] \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2} \right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (15) \text{ 右邊} &= 2 \cos \frac{\pi-A}{4} \left[\cos \frac{2\pi-(B+C)}{4} + \cos \frac{B-C}{4} \right] \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{\pi-A}{4} \cos \frac{\pi+A}{4} + 2 \cos \frac{\pi-A}{4} \cos \frac{B-C}{4} \\ &= \cos \frac{\pi}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} + 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{4} = \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (16) \tan(A+B) &= -\tan C, \quad \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C \\ \therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C &= \tan A \tan B \tan C, \quad \text{兩邊除以} \\ &\quad \tan A \tan B \tan C \text{ 即得證之。} \end{aligned}$$

$$(17) \text{ 做上題得 } \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} = \cot \frac{C}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} - \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

將 \tan 之項改爲 \cot 之項則，得

$$\frac{1}{\cot \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{1}{\cot \frac{B}{2}} = \cot \frac{C}{2} - \frac{\cot \frac{C}{2}}{\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{A}{2} &= \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{C}{2} \\ (18) \text{ 左邊} &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \left[\cos \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2} - \cos \frac{\alpha-\beta}{2} \right] = \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (19) \cot \alpha &= \cot[-(\beta+\gamma)] = \frac{-\cot \beta \cot \gamma - 1}{\cot \beta + \cot \gamma} \\ \text{即 } \cot \alpha (\cot \beta + \cot \gamma) &= -(\cot \beta \cot \gamma - 1), \text{ 故得證。} \end{aligned}$$

$$(20) A+B=2\pi-(C+D)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(A+B) &= -\tan(C+D), \quad \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\frac{\tan C + \tan D}{1 - \tan C \tan D} \\ &= (\tan A + \tan B)(1 - \tan C \tan D) \\ &= (\tan C + \tan D)(\tan A \tan B - 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C + \tan D &= \tan A \tan B \tan C \\ &\quad + \tan B \tan C \tan D + \tan C \tan D \tan A + \tan D \tan A \tan B \\ &= \tan A \tan B \tan C \tan D (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C + \cot D) \\ \therefore \text{得證} \end{aligned}$$

13. 關於等差級數 (A.P.) 等比級數 (G.P.) 及調和級數 (H.P.) 等問題

〔例 1〕 若 $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$ 爲 A.P., 則
 $\tan \frac{\beta+\gamma}{2}, \tan \frac{\gamma+\alpha}{2}, \tan \frac{\alpha+\beta}{2}$ 亦爲 A.P.

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{證}) \text{ 因 } \sin \alpha - \sin \beta &= \sin \beta - \sin \gamma \\ \text{即 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha-\beta) &= \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta-\gamma) \\ \text{即 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha-\beta+\gamma) &= \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta-\gamma+\alpha) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{即 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \left[\sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \cos \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \right] \\ & = \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \left[\sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) \right. \\ & \quad \left. - \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) \right] \end{aligned}$$

兩邊以 $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha)$ 除之則

$$\begin{aligned} & \tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) - \tan \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) \\ & = \tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha+\beta) - \tan \frac{1}{2}(\gamma+\alpha) \text{ 故得證} \end{aligned}$$

【例 2】設 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 為 $A.P.$, 又 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta,$

$\tan \delta$ 為 $H.P.$, 則 $\frac{\tan \gamma}{\tan \delta} = 1 - \frac{8 \sin^2(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}$

(證) 今 $\tan \alpha + \tan \gamma = 2 \tan \beta$ ($\because A.P.$)

$$\frac{1}{\tan \alpha} + \frac{1}{\tan \delta} = \frac{2}{\tan \beta} \quad (\because H.P.)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \frac{\tan \gamma}{\tan \delta} &= (2 \tan \beta - \tan \alpha) \left(\frac{2}{\tan \beta} - \frac{1}{\tan \alpha} \right) \\ &= \frac{5 \tan \alpha \tan \beta - 2 \tan^2 \alpha - 2 \tan^2 \beta}{\tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta} \\ &= 1 - \frac{2(\tan \alpha - \tan \beta)^2}{\tan \alpha \tan \beta} = 1 - \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \\ &= 1 - \frac{2 \sin^2(\alpha-\beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \alpha \sin \beta} = 1 - \frac{8 \sin^2(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta} \end{aligned}$$

【例 3】設 $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi$, 又 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 成 $A.P.$, 則

$$\cos(\beta+\gamma-\alpha) = \frac{4+5 \cos 2\gamma}{5+4 \cos 2\gamma}$$

(證) 今 $\tan \alpha + \tan \gamma = 2 \tan \beta = -2 \tan(\alpha+\gamma)$

$$= \frac{-2(\tan \alpha + \tan \gamma)}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \gamma} \quad (\because A.P.)$$

$\therefore 1 - \tan \alpha \tan \gamma = -2$, 即 $\tan \alpha \tan \gamma = 3$

$\therefore \tan \alpha = 3 \cot \gamma$ 或 $\tan^2 \alpha = 3 \cot^2 \gamma$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{1 + \cos 2\alpha} = \frac{9(1 + \cos 2\gamma)}{1 - \cos 2\gamma}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1}{\cos 2\alpha} = \frac{5 + 4 \cos 2\gamma}{-(4 + 5 \cos 2\gamma)} \quad (\text{合分比定理})$$

但 $\cos 2\alpha = -\cos(\pi - 2\alpha) = -\cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha)$

$$\therefore \cos(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) = \frac{4 + 5 \cos 2\gamma}{5 + 4 \cos 2\gamma}$$

【例 4】設 $\sin \alpha$ 與 $\cos \alpha$ 之等差中項為 $\sin \theta$, 等比中項為

$$\sin \phi, \text{ 求證 } \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\phi = \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)$$

(證) 依假設則 $\begin{cases} 2 \sin \theta = \sin \alpha + \cos \alpha \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \sin^2 \phi = \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

[(1)]² - (2) × 2, 得 $4 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin^2 \phi = 1$

$$\therefore 4\left(\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2}\right) - 2\left(\frac{1 - \cos 2\phi}{2}\right) = 1$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\phi$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又 } \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 \phi &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \sin^2 \phi] = \frac{1}{2} [1 - 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \sin 2\alpha] = \frac{1}{2} [1 + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2\alpha\right)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [2 \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)] = \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\phi = \cos^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right)$$

習題十九

(1) 設 $\sin(B+C-A), \sin(C+A-B), \sin(A+B-C)$ 成等差級

數, 則 $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$ 亦成等差級數。

(2) 設一三角形之三內角各為 A, B, C , 若 $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ 成 $A.P.$ 則 $\cot \frac{A}{2}, \cot \frac{B}{2}, \cot \frac{C}{2}$ 亦成 $A.P.$

(3) 若 $\cos(\beta-\alpha), \cos \beta, \cos(\beta+\alpha)$ 成 $H.P.$ 則

$$\cos \beta = \pm \sqrt{2} \times \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

(4) 設 $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi$, 又 $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$ 成等差級數, 則

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} \alpha \tan \frac{1}{2} \gamma = \frac{1}{3}$$

習題略解

(1) $\sin(C+A-B) - \sin(B+C-A)$
 $= \sin(A+B-C) - \sin(C+A-B)$
 $\therefore 2 \cos C \sin(A-B) = 2 \cos A \sin(B-C)$
 $\therefore \cos C \sin A \cos B - \cos C \cos A \sin B$
 $= \cos A \sin B \cos C - \cos A \cos B \sin C$
 兩邊除以 $\cos A \cos B \cos C$, 則得證。

(2) 由假設 $\sin B - \sin A = \sin C - \sin B$, 故

$$2 \cos \frac{B+A}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{C+B}{2} \sin \frac{C-B}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B-A}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C-B}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{C}{2} (\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2})$$

$$= \sin \frac{A}{2} (\sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2})$$

兩邊各除以 $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$, 則得證。

(3) 因 $\frac{2}{\cos \beta} = \frac{1}{\cos(\beta-\alpha)} + \frac{1}{\cos(\beta+\alpha)} = \frac{\cos(\alpha+\beta) + \cos(\beta-\alpha)}{\cos(\beta-\alpha)\cos(\beta+\alpha)}$
 $= \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos(\beta-\alpha)\cos(\beta+\alpha)} = \frac{2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos^2 \beta - \sin^2 \alpha}$, 故

$$\cos^2 \beta = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha} = 1 + \cos \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}, \text{ 故得證。}$$

(4) $\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \gamma = 2 \sin \beta = 2 \sin(\alpha + \gamma)$

$$\text{即 } \cos \frac{\alpha-\gamma}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha+\gamma}{2} \text{ 即 } \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= 2(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2})$$

$$\text{即 } 3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} = \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}, \text{ 故 } \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} \tan \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$$

14. 雜題

(例 1) 設 $A+B+C=\pi$, 則 $\cot A + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C}$ 在式中, A, B, C 之位置, 無論如何互換, 其值仍不變。

(要點) 將原式變換為關於 A, B, C 之對數式。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \cot A + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C} &= \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{\cos A \sin B \sin C + \sin^2 A}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} = \frac{\cos A \sin B \sin C + 1 - \cos^2 A}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos A(\sin B \sin C - \cos A)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos A[\sin B \sin C + \cos(B+C)]}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos A(\sin B \sin C + \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \end{aligned}$$

上式右邊 A, B, C 之位置, 無論如何互換, 其值顯然不變, 故左邊即原式之值不變。

(例 2) 若 $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0 \cdots \cdots \textcircled{1}$ 及 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 0 \cdots \cdots \textcircled{2}$ 時, 試證 $3(\beta-\gamma), 3(\gamma-\alpha), 3(\alpha-\beta)$ 各為 2π 之整數倍, 並求 $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma$ 之值。(武漢大學)

(解) 由 $\cos \alpha \times ① - \sin \alpha \times ②$, 得 $\sin(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \gamma) = 0 \cdots ③$

由 $\sin \alpha \times ① + \cos \alpha \times ②$, 得

$$1 + \cos(\alpha - \beta) + \cos(\alpha - \gamma) = 0 \cdots \cdots \cdots ④$$

因由 ③ 得 $\sqrt{1 - \cos^2(\alpha - \beta)} + \sqrt{1 - \cos^2(\alpha - \gamma)} = 0$, 展開之得

$$\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \pm \cos(\alpha - \gamma)$$

由 ④ 及上式得 $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \cos(\gamma - \alpha) = -\frac{1}{2}$

同理可得 $\cos(\beta - \gamma) = \cos(\gamma - \alpha) = \cos(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{1}{2}$

故 $\beta - \gamma = \gamma - \alpha = \alpha - \beta = 2n \cdot 360^\circ \pm 120^\circ$

故 $3(\beta - \gamma) = 3(\gamma - \alpha) = 3(\alpha - \beta) = 360^\circ$ 之整數倍

又 $\beta = 120^\circ - \alpha, \gamma = 120^\circ + \alpha$

故 $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\alpha + \cos(240^\circ - 2\alpha) + \cos(240^\circ + 2\alpha)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\alpha + 2 \cos 240^\circ \cos 2\alpha] = \frac{1}{2} \times 3 = \frac{3}{2}$$

【例 4】設 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$ 為 $x^2 + px + q = 0$ 之根, 且 $\alpha \neq \beta$, 試證 $\sin^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha + \beta) + q \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) = q$

(證) 由 $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = -p, \tan \alpha \tan \beta = q$

$$\text{得 } \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{p}{q-1}, \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{(q-1)^2}{p^2 + (q-1)^2}$$

故原式 $= \cos^2(\alpha + \beta) [\tan^2(\alpha + \beta) + p \tan(\alpha + \beta) + q]$

$$= \frac{(q-1)^2}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} \left[\left(\frac{p}{q-1} \right)^2 + p \left(\frac{p}{q-1} \right) + q \right]$$

$$= \frac{p^2}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} + \frac{pp(q-1)}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} + \frac{q(q-1)^2}{p^2 + (q-1)^2} = q$$

【例 5】若 $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$, 試證 $\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \tan \alpha$

(解) 由 $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$; 得 $\frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}{\sin \beta} = \frac{1}{m}$

$$\frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) + \sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) - \sin \beta} = \frac{1+m}{1-m}$$

$$\frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha}{2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha} = \frac{1+m}{1-m}$$

$$\text{故 } \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \tan \alpha$$

習題二十

- 1) 若 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$, 又 $\sin \alpha = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$ 時, 試證 $\tan \beta + \tan \gamma = 1$
- 2) $\sin^2(\alpha - \theta) + 2 \cos \alpha \sin(\alpha - \theta) \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta$ 中之 θ 與式之值無關。
- 3, 若 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$ 為 $x^2 + bx + 1 + b = C$ 之根, 且 $\alpha \neq \beta$ 則 $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \beta)$ (武漢大學)
- 4) 設 $\alpha \neq \beta$, 且均能滿足 $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = c$, 試證 $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta = \frac{a^2 + ac + b^2}{a^2 + b^2}$

習題略解

- 1) 因 $\alpha = \pi - (\beta + \gamma)$, 故 $\sin \alpha = \sin(\beta + \gamma) = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$, 即 $\sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \beta \sin \gamma = \cos \beta \cos \gamma$, 故 $\tan \beta + \tan \gamma = 1$
- 2, 原式 $= \sin(\alpha - \theta) [\sin(\alpha - \theta) + 2 \cos \alpha \sin \theta] + \sin^2 \theta$
 $= \sin(\alpha - \theta) [\sin(\alpha - \theta) + \sin(\alpha + \theta) - \sin(\alpha - \theta)] + \sin^2 \theta$
 $= \sin(\alpha - \theta) \sin(\alpha + \theta) + \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta$
 $= \sin^2 \alpha$ 故 θ 與式之值無關
- (3) $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = -b, \tan \alpha \tan \beta = \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = 1 + c$
 故 $\frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} = 1 - \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$, 即 $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \beta)$
- (4) 化原式為 $a(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) - 2b \sin \theta \cos \theta = c$
 $2a \cos^2 \theta - a - c = 2b \sin \theta \cos \theta$.

$(2a \cos^2 \theta - a - c)^2 = (2b \sin \theta \cos \theta)^2$ 即 $4(a^2 + b^2) \cos^4 \theta - 4(a^2 + ac + b^2) \cos^2 \theta + (a + c)^2 = 0$ 視上式為 $\cos^2 \theta$ 之二次方程式, 則 $\cos^2 \theta$ 兩根為 $\cos^2 \alpha, \cos^2 \beta$, 故得證。

綜合習題二

(1) 已知 $\cos A = \frac{2}{3}$ 及 $\sin B = \frac{4}{5}$, 求 $\sin(A-B)$ 及 $\cos(A-B)$ 之值

$$\text{答: } \frac{-8 \pm 3\sqrt{5}}{15}, \frac{\pm 6 \pm 4\sqrt{5}}{15}$$

(2) 求 $\cos 180^\circ \tan(-45^\circ) + \sin 150^\circ \sec 210^\circ$ 之值。 答: $1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

(3) 求 $\cos 20^\circ \cos 40^\circ \cos 80^\circ$ 之值。 答: $\frac{1}{8}$

(4) 求 $\cos 40^\circ + \cos 60^\circ + \cos 80^\circ + \cos 160^\circ$ 之值。 答: $\frac{1}{2}$

(5) 求 $\tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ \tan 60^\circ \tan 80^\circ$ 之值。 答: 3

(6) 試證 $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ$

(7) 試證 $\cos 2x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 x}{1 + \tan^2 x}$

(8) 求證 $\tan x + 2 \tan 2x + 4 \tan 4x = \cot x - 8 \cot 8x$

提示: $\tan x - \cot x = -2 \cot 2x$

(9) 試證 $\sin(x+y) + \cos(x-y) = 2 \sin(x + \frac{1}{4}\pi) \sin(y + \frac{1}{4}\pi)$

(10) 試證 $\sin(x+y) - \cos(x-y) = -2 \sin(x - \frac{1}{4}\pi) \sin(y - \frac{1}{4}\pi)$

提示: (9) 及 (10) 應從右邊推至左邊

(11) 求證 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha) - \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$

(12) 求證 $16 \sin \frac{x}{16} \cos \frac{x}{16} \cos \frac{x}{8} \cos \frac{x}{4} \cos \frac{x}{2} = \sin x$

(13) 求證 $\frac{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)} = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta} = \frac{-(\cot \alpha - \cot \beta)}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}$

(14) 求證 $\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha$

(15) 求證 $\frac{1}{\tan 3\theta + \tan \theta} - \frac{1}{\cot 3\theta + \cot \theta} = \cot 4\theta$

(16) 求證 $4 \cos 3\alpha \sin^3 \alpha + 4 \sin 3\alpha \cos^3 \alpha = 3 \sin 4\alpha$

(17) 求證 $\tan 3x \tan x = \frac{\tan^2 2x - \tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 2x \tan^2 x}$

提示: 左邊 = $\tan(2x+x) \tan(2x-x) = \dots$

(18) 試證 $\sin 3x = \frac{\sin^2 2x - \sin^2 x}{\sin x}$

(19) 試證 $\sin(\alpha - \theta) \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\beta - \theta) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\gamma - \theta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = 0$

(20) 試證 $\tan(x-y) + \tan(y-z) + \tan(z-x) = \tan(x-y) \tan(y-z) \tan(z-x)$

(21) 求證 $16 \cos^5 x = \cos 5x + 5 \cos 3x + 10 \cos x$

(22) 求證 $\tan(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}) + \cot(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{x}{2}) = \frac{2}{\cos x}$

(23) 求證 $2 \sin 7x + 16 \sin x \cos^2 x = \frac{\sin 6x + 4 \sin 2x(1 + 2 \cos^3 2x)}{\cos x}$

提示: 左邊 = $\frac{1}{\cos x} (\sin 8x + \sin 6x + 8 \sin 2x \cos^2 x)$

(24) 求證 $\sin 7x = 7 \sin x - 56 \sin^3 x + 112 \sin^5 x - 64 \sin^7 x$

(25) 求證 $\sin 6x = 2 \sin x (16 \cos^5 x - 16 \cos^3 x + 3 \cos x)$

(26) 求證 $\sin 5x + \cos 5x = (\sin x + \cos x)(2 \cos 4x + 2 \sin 2x - 1)$

(27) 求證 $\tan 9^\circ - \tan 27^\circ + \tan 63^\circ + \tan 81^\circ = 4$

(28) 求證 $\tan 20^\circ + \tan 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ = \sqrt{3}$

(29) 求證 $\cos^2 A + \cos^2(60^\circ + A) + \cos^2(60^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{2}$

(30) 求證 $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{12}$

設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 2\pi$: (31—32)

(31) 求證 $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - \sin \gamma = -4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$

(32) 求證 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta - \cos \gamma = 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} + 1$

若 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \frac{\pi}{2}$: (33—36)

(33) 試證 $(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma)(\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma) = 1 + \csc \alpha \csc \beta \csc \gamma$

(34) 試證 $\frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma}{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta - \sin 2\gamma} = \cot \alpha \cot \beta$

(55) 試證 $\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma = \cot \alpha \cot \beta \cot \gamma$

(36) 試證 $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma + \sec \alpha \sec \beta \sec \gamma$

提示: $\sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$

若 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$: (37—46)

(37) 試證 $\sin 3\alpha + \sin 3\beta + \sin 3\gamma = -4 \cos \frac{3}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{3}{2}\beta \cos \frac{3}{2}\gamma$

(38) 試證 $\cos 4\alpha + \cos 4\beta + \cos 4\gamma = 4 \cos 2\alpha \cos 2\beta \cos 2\gamma - 1$

(39) 試證 $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - \sin \gamma = 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}$

(40) 試證 $\cot \beta \cot \gamma + \cot \gamma \cot \alpha + \cot \alpha \cot \beta = 1$

(41) 試證 $\cot \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cot \frac{\beta}{2} + \cot \frac{\gamma}{2} = \cot \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot \frac{\beta}{2} \cot \frac{\gamma}{2}$

(42) 試證 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta - \cos \gamma = 4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} - 1$

(43) 試證 $\frac{\cot \beta + \cot \gamma}{\tan \beta + \tan \gamma} + \frac{\cot \gamma + \cot \alpha}{\tan \gamma + \tan \alpha} + \frac{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta} = 1$

(44) 試證 $\cos 2\alpha + \cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma = \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$

(45) 試證 $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 \beta + \cos^3 \gamma = 1 - \sin \frac{3}{2}\alpha \sin \frac{3}{2}\beta \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} + 3 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$

(46) 試證 $\sin(\beta + 2\gamma) + \sin(\gamma + 2\alpha) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) = 4 \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$

若 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 2\pi$: (47—48)

(47) 試證 $\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma + \cot \delta} = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma \tan \delta$

(48) 試證 $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + \cos \frac{\gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\delta}{2} = \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\delta}{2}$

(49) 設 $\cot \alpha, \cot \beta, \cot \gamma$ 為 $A. P.$, 則 $\cot(\beta - \alpha), \cot \beta, \cot(\beta - \gamma)$ 亦為 $A. P.$

(50) 設 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 為 $A. P.$ 又 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \delta$ 為 $H. P.$ 則 $\frac{\tan \gamma}{\tan \delta} = 1 - \frac{8 \sin^2(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}$

(51) 設 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$, 又 $\sin \alpha, \sin \beta, \sin \gamma$ 成 $A. P.$ 則 $\cot \frac{\alpha}{2}, \cot \frac{\beta}{2}, \cot \frac{\gamma}{2}$ 亦成 $A. P.$

(52) 若 $\sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma = p$ 及 $\cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma = q$, 試證 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 為 $qx^3 - px^2 + (1+q)x - p = 0$ 之三根

※(53) 若 $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma = 0$, 試證 $\csc^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \beta + \csc^2 \gamma \pm 2 \csc \alpha \csc \beta \csc \gamma = 1$

※(54) 若 $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \tan^3 \frac{\beta}{2}$, $\tan \beta = 2 \tan \phi$, 則 $\alpha + \beta = 2\phi$, 試證之。

※(55) $\sin A : \sin B : \sin C = x : y : z$, 則 $(x-y)\cot \frac{C}{2} + (y-z)\cot \frac{A}{2} + (z-x)\cot \frac{B}{2} = 0$

提示: 用比例法求出 $x-y, y-z, z-x$

※(56) 設 $\sin^3 \gamma = \sin(A-\gamma)\sin(B-\gamma)\sin(C-\gamma)$

求證 $\csc^2 \gamma = \csc^2 A + \csc^2 B + \csc^2 C$

※(57) 設 x, y, z 為 $A.P.$, 則

$$\frac{\tan y}{\tan(y-z)} = \frac{\sin x + \sin z}{\sin x - \sin z} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(x+z)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(x-z)}$$

提示 $\because y-z=y-x$ 即 $y-z=\frac{1}{2}(x+z)-z=\frac{1}{2}(x-z)$

※(58) 設 $\frac{\tan(A-B)}{\tan A} + \frac{\sin^2 C}{\sin^2 A} = 1$, 則 $\tan^2 C = \tan A \tan B$

※(59) 設 $\cos(\phi-\alpha), \cos \phi, \cos(\phi+\alpha)$ 為 $H.P.$, 則

$$\cos \phi = \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{1}{2} \alpha$$

※(60) 若三角形 A, B, C , 三角合乎 $\sin A = \frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\cos B + \cos C}$ 之關係,

則為直角三角形。(東北大學)

第四章 三角形邊角間之關係

I. 正弦定律 (Law of sine)

設任意三角形 $\triangle ABC$ 中, A, B, C 表三內角; a, b, c 各表角 A, B, C 之對邊, 則邊與對角之正弦成比例。

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

(證) (i) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 為銳角三角形, AD 為 BC 之垂線, 則

$$\sin B = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{AD}{c}$$

$$\therefore AD = c \sin B$$

$$\sin C = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AD}{b}$$

$$\therefore AD = b \sin C$$

$$\therefore c \sin B = b \sin C \quad \text{即} \quad \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

同理由 C 引對邊之垂線, 則得 $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$

$$\text{故} \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

(ii) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 為鈍角三角形, B 為鈍角, 作 AD 垂直 CB 之延長線, 則

$$AD = AC \sin C = b \sin C$$

$$\text{又} \quad AD = AB \sin B$$

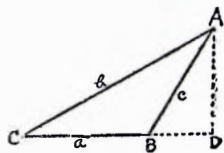
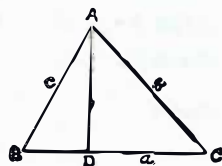
$$= AB \sin(180^\circ - B)$$

$$= c \sin B$$

$$\therefore b \sin C = c \sin B$$

$$\text{即} \quad \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

(iii) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 為直角三角形, $\angle C = \angle R$



$$\text{則 } \sin C = 1; \sin B = \frac{b}{c}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{b}{\sin B} = c = \frac{c}{1} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

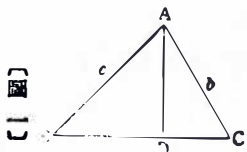
由正弦定律之公式，任意三角形，若已知兩角及一邊，或兩邊及一邊之對角，可求出其餘之部分。

2. 餘弦定律 (Law of cosine)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} b \cos C + c \cos B &= a \\ c \cos A + a \cos C &= b \\ a \cos B + b \cos A &= c \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (A) \quad \left. \begin{aligned} a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \\ b^2 &= c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B \\ c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (B)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ \cos B &= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \\ \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (C)$$

(證) 於 $\triangle ABC$ 中，自 A 作 $AD \perp BC$ ，交 BC 或其延長線於 D ，



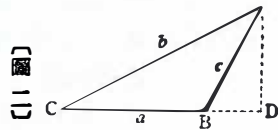
於〔圖一〕中，

$$BD = c \cos B$$

$$DC = b \cos C$$

$$BC = BD + DC$$

$$\therefore a = c \cos B + b \cos C$$



於〔圖二〕中，

$$BD = c \cos \angle ABD = -c \cos B$$

$$CD = b \cos C$$

$$BC = DC - DB$$

$$\therefore a = b \cos C + c \cos B$$

同理：若自 B, C 各向對邊作垂線，即可得任意三角形中之一組關係式：

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} b \cos C + c \cos B &= a \dots (1) \\ c \cos A + a \cos C &= b \dots (2) \\ a \cos B + b \cos A &= c \dots (3) \end{aligned} \right.$$

由(2) $\times b - (1) \times a$ ，得 $bc \cos A - ac \cos B = b^2 - a^2 \dots (4)$

由(3) $\times c + (4)$ ，得 $2bc \cos A = c^2 + b^2 - a^2$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$\therefore \text{同理可得 } \left. \begin{aligned} b^2 &= c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B \\ c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \end{aligned} \right\}$$

或

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ \cos B &= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \\ \cos C &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

由餘弦定律之公式，任一三角形若已知兩邊及夾角，或已知三邊，可求得其餘三部分。

3. 正切定律 (Law of tangent)

$$\frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B+C)}$$

$$\frac{c-a}{c+a} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(C-A)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(C+A)}$$

(證) 由正弦定律

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} \quad \therefore \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}$$

由合分比定理，

$$\frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A + \sin B} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \sin \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}$$

$$= \cot \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)$$

$$\therefore \frac{a-b}{a+b} = \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)}$$

同理可證其他關係式。

4. 半角定律

$$(1) \begin{cases} \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \\ \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}} \\ \sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}} \end{cases} \quad (2) \begin{cases} \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ \cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}} \\ \cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \end{cases}$$

$$(3) \begin{cases} \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \\ \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \\ \tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \end{cases} \quad (r \text{ 爲 } \triangle \text{ 之內接圓之半徑})$$

但 $s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)$, r 爲內切圓之半徑

(證) 由餘弦定律得

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \quad \therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$(1) \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos A) = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4bc} [a^2 - (b-c)^2] = \frac{1}{4bc} (a-b+c)(a+b-c)$$

因 $2s = a+b+c$ 故 $a-b+c = 2(s-b)$

$$a+b-c = 2(s-c), \quad -a+b+c = 2(s-a)$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{bc} (s-b)(s-c)$$

$$\text{因 } 0 < \frac{A}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$$

$$\text{同理 } \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}}, \quad \sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}$$

$$(2) \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos A) = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4bc} [(b+c)^2 - a^2] = \frac{1}{4bc} (a+b+c)(b+c-a)$$

$$= \frac{1}{bc} s(s-a)$$

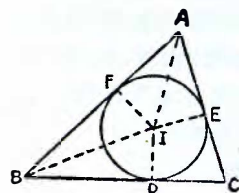
$$\text{因 } 0 < \frac{A}{2} < \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

$$\text{同理 } \cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}}, \quad \cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}$$

$$(3) \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \frac{bc}{s(s-a)} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$$

$$\text{同理 } \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}, \quad \tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}$$

(4)



於 $\triangle ABC$, 設內切圓心爲 I , 切點爲 D, E, F , 則

$$AF = AE$$

$$BD = BF$$

$$CD = CE (+$$

$$\therefore AF+BC=BF+AC=s \quad \text{即} \quad AF+a=BF+b=s$$

$$\therefore AF=s-a, \quad BF=s-b, \quad \text{同理} \quad CE=s-c$$

$$\text{故} \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{FI}{AF} = \frac{r}{s-a} \quad \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{FI}{BF} = \frac{r}{s-b}$$

$$\tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{EI}{CE} = \frac{r}{s-c}$$

5. 三角形之解法

一三角形中有六個原素，即三個內角 (A, B, C) 及三邊 (a, b, c)，但因 $A+B+C=180^\circ$ ，故實際只有五個條件。任意知其中三個（至少須有一邊）其餘兩個即可求得。今分二類討論於下：

【註】等腰三角形及正多邊形可變為直角形解之。

(一) 直角三角形之解法

設 $\triangle ABC$ 中 $\angle C=90^\circ$ ，應用三角函數之定義及畢氏定理，

則 a, b, c, A 及下有下列之關係式。

$$a=c \sin A = c \cos B \quad \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$b=c \sin B = c \cos A \quad \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$a=b \tan A = b \cot B \quad \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$b=a \tan B = a \cot A \quad \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$c^2=a^2+b^2 \quad \dots\dots\dots(5)$$

$$A+B=90^\circ \quad \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

直角三角形之解法可分為四種如下：

- (i) 已知斜邊及一直角邊，即已知 c 及 a 邊：求 A 及 B 角用公式(1)；求 b 邊用公式(5)；驗算 $A+B=90^\circ$
- (ii) 已知兩直角邊，即已知 a 及 b 兩邊：求 A 及 B 角用公式(3)或(4)；求 c 用公式(5)；驗算 $A+B=90^\circ$
- (iii) 已知斜邊及一銳角，即已知 c 邊及 B 角：求 a 邊用公式(1)；求 b 邊用公式(2)；求 A 角用公式(6)；驗算用公式(5)

(iv) 已知一直角邊及一銳角，即已知 a 邊及 A 角：

求 B 角用公式(6)；求 c 邊用公式(1)

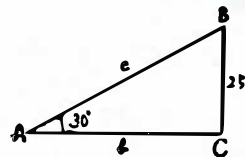
求 b 邊用公式(3)或(4)；驗算用公式(5)

例 1] 已知 $A=30^\circ$ ， $a=25$ ，求解此直角三角形。

(解) $\angle B=90^\circ-\angle A=90^\circ-30^\circ=60^\circ$

$$c = \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{25}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{25}{\frac{1}{2}} = 50$$

$$b = \frac{a}{\tan A} = \frac{25}{\tan 30^\circ} = \frac{25}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = 25\sqrt{3}$$



$$\text{驗算: } a^2+b^2=c^2 \quad \text{即} \quad (25)^2+(25\sqrt{3})^2=50^2$$

例 2] 已知 $a=70$ ， $b=70\sqrt{3}$ ，求解此直角三角形

(解) $c = \sqrt{a^2+b^2} = \sqrt{70^2+(70\sqrt{3})^2} = \sqrt{4900+14700} = \sqrt{19600} = 140$

$$\tan A = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{70}{70\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \therefore \angle A=30^\circ$$

$$\angle B=90^\circ-\angle A=90^\circ-30^\circ=60^\circ$$

$$\text{驗算: } \angle A+\angle B=90^\circ$$

例 3] 已知一等腰三角形之底長為 $42\sqrt{3}$ ，高 21。求解此三角形。

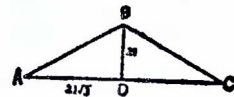
(解) 如右圖自 B 作 $BD \perp AC$ ，則

$$AD = \frac{AC}{2} = \frac{42\sqrt{3}}{2} = 21\sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore AB = BC = \sqrt{BD^2 + AD^2} = \sqrt{441 + 1323} = 42$$

$$\tan A = \frac{BD}{AD} = \frac{21}{21\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \therefore A=30^\circ$$

因 $\triangle ABC$ 為等腰三角形 $\therefore A=C=30^\circ$



$$B = 180^\circ - 30^\circ - 30^\circ = 120^\circ$$

【例 4】設正 n 角形之邊長為 c ，外接圓半徑為 R ，內接圓半徑為 r ，試

$$\text{證 } R = \frac{1}{2}c \cdot \csc \frac{180^\circ}{n} \text{ 及 } r = \frac{1}{2}c \cdot \cot \frac{180^\circ}{n}$$

（證）如右圖設 $AC=c$ ， $AB=R$ ， $BD=r$ ，則

$$AD = \frac{1}{2}c, \text{ 按幾何定理知}$$

$$\angle ABC = \frac{360^\circ}{n}, \text{ 故直角三角形}$$

$$ABD \text{ 中, } \angle x = \frac{180^\circ}{n}, \text{ 且 } R \text{ 為}$$

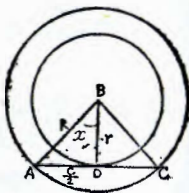
$\angle x$ 之斜邊， r 為 $\angle x$ 之鄰邊及
 AD 為 $\angle x$ 之對邊，故

$$\sin x = \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} = \frac{AD}{R} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}c}{R}$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{\frac{1}{2}c}{\sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{1}{2}c \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{1}{2}c \csc \frac{180^\circ}{n}$$

$$\text{又 } \tan x = \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n} = \frac{AD}{r} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}c}{r}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{\frac{1}{2}c}{\tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{1}{2}c \cdot \frac{1}{\tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}} = \frac{1}{2}c \cdot \cot \frac{180^\circ}{n}$$



（二）任意三角形之解法

茲分四種情形分別舉例討論於下：

（i）已知二角及一邊

設已知一邊 c 又二角 A, B ,

（1）求 $\angle C = 180^\circ - (A+B)$

（2）求 a 及 b 邊

$$a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C}, \quad b = \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C}$$

$$\text{驗算: } \frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\frac{\sin A - B}{2}}{\frac{\sin(A+B)}{2}}$$

【例】已知 $A=105^\circ$ ， $B=60^\circ$ ， $c=4$ ，求 C, a, b 。

（解） $C = 180^\circ - (A+B) = 180^\circ - (105^\circ + 60^\circ) = 15^\circ$

$$b = \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{4 \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{4 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}} = \frac{8\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{8\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2})}{6-2} = 6\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{6}$$

$$a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} = \frac{4 \sin 105^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{4 \sin(90^\circ + 15^\circ)}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{4 \cos 15^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} \\ = 4 \cot 15^\circ = 4(2 + \sqrt{3}) = 8 + 4\sqrt{3}$$

驗算：略

（ii）已知三邊

設已知三邊 a, b, c ,

應用餘弦定律求 $\angle A, \angle B, \angle C$,

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$$

$$\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \quad \text{驗算: } A+B+C = \pi$$

有解之條件為二邊之和大於第三邊。

【註】應用半角定律解，則用對數計算為原則。

【例 2】已知 $a = \sqrt{3} + 1$ ， $b = \sqrt{2}$ ， $c = 2$ ，求 A, B, C 。

$$\text{（解） } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{(\sqrt{2})^2 + 2^2 - (\sqrt{3} + 1)^2}{2 \cdot 2 \cdot \sqrt{2}} \\ = \frac{2 + 4 - 3 - 2\sqrt{3} - 1}{4\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2 - 2\sqrt{3}}{4\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{3}\sqrt{2}}{4 \cdot 2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{6}}{4} = -\frac{\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2}}{4}$$

∴ $\angle A = 105^\circ$ ($\angle A = 195^\circ$ 不合理)

$$\begin{aligned} \cos B &= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} = \frac{2^2 + (\sqrt{3}+1)^2 - (\sqrt{2})^2}{2 \cdot 2(\sqrt{3}+1)} \\ &= \frac{4+3+2\sqrt{3}+1-2}{4(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \frac{6+2\sqrt{3}}{4(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \frac{2(3+\sqrt{3})}{4(\sqrt{3}+1)} \\ &= \frac{(3+\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{3}-1)}{2(3-1)} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}+3-3-\sqrt{3}}{2 \cdot 2} \\ &= \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

∴ $\angle B = 30^\circ$

∴ $\angle C = 180^\circ - (\angle A + \angle B) = 180^\circ - (105^\circ + 30^\circ) = 45^\circ$

【例 3】設三邊為 x^2+x+1 , x^2-1 , $2x+1$, 求其最大角。(設 $x > 1$)

【解】今 $x^2+x+1 - (x^2-1) = x+2 > 0$

又 $x^2+x+1 - (2x+1) = x^2-x = x(x-1) > 0$ ($\because x > 1$)

故 x^2+x+1 為最大邊

按幾何學知大邊對大角, 今設此角為 G , 則

$$\begin{aligned} \cos G &= \frac{(x^2-1)^2 + (2x+1)^2 - (x^2+x+1)^2}{2(x^2-1)(2x+1)} \\ &= -\frac{2x^3+x^2-2x-1}{2(2x^3+x^2-2x-1)} = -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

∴ $\cos(180^\circ - G) = \frac{1}{2}$ ∴ $180^\circ - G = 60^\circ$

∴ $G = 120^\circ$, 即最大角為 120°

【例 4】已知兩邊及一夾角

設已知兩邊 b 及 c , 一夾角 A

(1) 餘弦定律法

求 a 邊, 則用 $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$

(2) 正切定律角法

求 $\frac{B-C}{2}$ 角, $\because \frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$ 為已知

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \tan \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\text{驗算: } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

【例 4】已知 $c=3$, $b=5$, $\angle A = 120^\circ$, 求 a , B , C 。

【解】 $a^2 = c^2 + b^2 - 2bc \cos A = 3^2 + 5^2 - 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cos 120^\circ$

$$= 9 + 25 - 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 34 + 15 = 49$$

∴ $a = 7$ (-7 不合)

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{120^\circ}{2} = 30^\circ \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{b+c}{b-c} \cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5+3}{5-3} \cot 60^\circ \\ &= 4 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{B-C}{2} = 24.34^\circ \dots \dots (2)$$

解(1)及(2)得 $B = 54.34^\circ$, $C = 5.66^\circ$

(iv) 已知二邊及一對角

設已知二邊 a 及 b 一對角 A ,

$$(1) \text{ 求 } \angle B \quad \sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$$

$$(2) \text{ 求 } \angle C \quad \angle C = 180^\circ - (A+B)$$

$$(3) \text{ 求 } c \text{ 算} \quad c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$$

$$\text{驗算: } \frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}}$$

$$\text{討論: } \sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$$

因 $\sin B$ 之函數值不能大於正 1 或小於負 1，

故當 a, b, A 之數值代入後常有下例之情形：

$$\sin B > 1 = 90^\circ \quad \sin B = 1 = 90^\circ, \quad \sin B < 1,$$

- (1) $\sin B > 1$ 不可能，則無解。
 (2) $\sin B = 1$ ，則 $B = 90^\circ$ ，故此三角形為直角三角形，
 若 $\angle A < 90^\circ$ 有解， $\angle A \geq 90^\circ$ 無解。
 (3) $\sin B < 1$ ，則 B 在 0° 與 180° 之內可為銳角或鈍角，若視 a 與 b 之關係，則有下列情形。

當 $a > b$ 時，則 $\angle A > \angle B$

有一解如圖，則為 $\triangle ABC$ ，(但 $\triangle AB'C$ 不合條件。

$\therefore \angle CAB'$ 為 $\angle A$ 之補角)

當 $a = b$ 時，則 $\angle A = \angle B$ ，

有一解為等腰三角形。

但當 $\angle A \geq 90^\circ$ 時無解，

故 $\angle A$ 必小於 90° 時方有解，

當 $a < b$ 時，則 $\angle A < \angle B$

若 $\angle A \geq 90^\circ$ 無解

($\therefore \angle B$ 必小於 $\angle A$)

若 $\angle A < 90^\circ$ $\angle B$ 反有二值，

為銳角 B_1 ，及其補角 B_2 ，其解

之情形如下：

$a < h$ 無解

$a = h$ 則為直角三角形

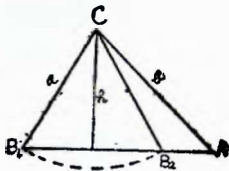
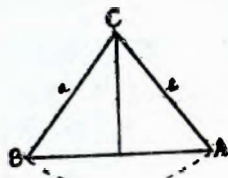
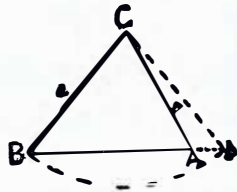
$a > h$ ，而 $a < b$ ，則有兩解為

$\triangle AB_1C$ 及 $\triangle AB_2C$

【例 5】已知 $C = 60^\circ$ ， $b = 2\sqrt{3}$ ，

$$c = 3\sqrt{2}$$
，求 A 。

(解) $\sin B = \frac{b \sin C}{c} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$



$\therefore B = 45^\circ$ 或 135°

$B = 135^\circ$ 應棄之，因在此情形，則 $B + C > 180^\circ$ ，

$$\therefore A = 180^\circ - 60^\circ - 45^\circ = 75^\circ$$

【例 6】已知 $\angle A = 15^\circ$ ， $a = 3 - \sqrt{3}$ ， $b = 3 + \sqrt{3}$ ，求解此三角形。

(解) $\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a} = \frac{(3 + \sqrt{3}) \cdot \sin 15^\circ}{3 - \sqrt{3}}$

$$= \frac{(3 + \sqrt{3}) \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{4(3 - \sqrt{3})}$$

$$= \frac{(12 + 6\sqrt{3}) \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{6 \cdot 4}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}(2\sqrt{2} + 3 - 2 - \sqrt{3})}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)}{4}$$

$\therefore \angle B = 75^\circ$ 或 105°

$$h = b \sin A = (3 + \sqrt{3}) \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2}(3\sqrt{3} + 3 - 3 - \sqrt{3})}{4} = \frac{2\sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{3}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}$$

$\therefore \angle A < 90^\circ$ ， $a < b$ ，而 $a > h$

故有兩解

即 $\angle B_1 = 75^\circ$ ， $\angle B_2 = 105^\circ$

(i) 當 $\angle B = 75^\circ$ ($\triangle AB_1C$) 則 $\angle C_1 = 180^\circ - (75^\circ + 15^\circ) = 90^\circ$

$$c_1 = \frac{a \sin C_1}{\sin A} = \frac{(3 - \sqrt{3}) \sin 90^\circ}{\sin 15^\circ} = \frac{3 - \sqrt{3}}{\frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{4(3 - \sqrt{3})}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1)} = \sqrt{2}(3\sqrt{3} - 3 + 3 - \sqrt{3})$$

$$= \sqrt{2} \cdot 2\sqrt{3} = 2\sqrt{6}$$

(ii) 當 $\angle B_2 = 105^\circ$ ($\triangle AB_2C$) 則

$$\angle C_2 = 180^\circ - (105^\circ + 15^\circ) = 60^\circ$$

$$c_2 = \frac{a \sin C_2}{\sin A} = \frac{(3-\sqrt{3}) \sin 60^\circ}{\frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}{4}} = \frac{4(3-\sqrt{3}) \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}-1)}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{6} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 3\sqrt{2}$$

驗算：省略，讀者自行驗算之。

習題二十一

- (1) 已知 $a=20, c=40, C=90^\circ$ ，求 b, A, B 。
- (2) 已知 $B=30^\circ, c=48, C=90^\circ$ ，求 A, a, b 。
- (3) 已知 $A=45^\circ, a=20$ 解此直角三角形。
- (4) 已知正六角形一邊長 10 寸，求此多角內接圓及外接圓半徑。
- (5) 設圓之半徑為 r ，試證其內接正 n 角形之邊長為 $2r \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}$ ；外切正 n 角形之邊長為 $2r \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}$ 。
- (6) 已知 $A=75^\circ, B=45^\circ, c=20$ ，解此三角形。
- (7) 已知 $A=30^\circ, a=4, b=9$ ，求解此三角形。
- (8) 已知 $A=60^\circ, b=2, a=\sqrt{6}$ ，求解此三角形。
- (9) 已知 $c=3, b=5, \angle A=120^\circ$ ，求解此三角形。
- (10) 設 $A=60^\circ, B=45^\circ$ ，試證 $a:b:c=\sqrt{6}:2:\sqrt{3}+1$
- (11) 設 $a=\sqrt{6}, b=2\sqrt{3}, c=3+\sqrt{3}$ ，求 A, B, C 。
- (12) 三邊為 $2x+3, x^2+3x+3, x^2+2x$ ，求最大角。 $(x>0)$
- (13) 設 $a:b:c=m+n:m-n:\sqrt{2(m^2+n^2)}$ ，求 C 。
- (14) 設三角形之三個角之比為 1:2:3，求其三邊之比。

習題略解

- (1) $b=20\sqrt{3}, A=30^\circ, B=60^\circ$
- (2) $A=60^\circ, a=24\sqrt{3}, b=24$

- (3) $B=45^\circ, C=20\sqrt{2}, b=20$
- (4) 外接圓半徑=10, 內接圓半徑= $5\sqrt{3}$
- (5) 設內接正 n 角形之邊長為 x ，則 $r = \frac{x}{2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}}$ ， $\therefore x = 2r \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n}$
設外接正 n 角形之邊長為 y ，則 $y = \frac{y}{2} \cot \frac{180^\circ}{n}$ ， $\therefore y = 2r \tan \frac{180^\circ}{n}$
- (6) $\angle C=60^\circ, b=\frac{20}{3}\sqrt{6}, a=\frac{10}{3}\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{3}+1)$
- (7) $\angle B=90^\circ, \angle C=60^\circ, c=4\sqrt{5}$
- (8) $\angle B=45^\circ, \angle C=75^\circ, c=\sqrt{3}+1$
- (9) $a=7, \angle B=54.34^\circ, \angle C=5.66^\circ$
- (10) $c=75^\circ, a:b:c=\sin A:\sin B:\sin C=\sin 60^\circ:\sin 45^\circ:\sin 75^\circ$
 $=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}:\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}:\frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{2}}{4}=\sqrt{6}:2:\sqrt{3}+1$
- (11) $A=30^\circ, B=45^\circ, C=105^\circ$
- (12) 設 $a=2x+3, b=x^2+3x+3, c=x^2+2x$ ，今 $b-a=x^2+x>0$ ，
 $b-c=x+3>0$ ($\because x>0$) 故 b 為最大邊， B 角為最大
 $\cos B = -\frac{1}{2}$ ，故 $B=120^\circ$
- (13) 設比值為 k ，則 $a=(m+n)k, b=(m-n)k, c=\sqrt{2(m^2+n^2)}k$
 $\therefore \cos C=0, \therefore C=90^\circ$
- (14) 設 $\frac{A}{1}=\frac{B}{2}=\frac{C}{3}=k$ ，則 $A=k, B=2k, C=3k$ ，
 $\therefore A+B+C=180^\circ, \therefore k=30^\circ, \therefore A=30^\circ, B=60^\circ, C=90^\circ$ ，
由 $\frac{a}{\sin 30^\circ}=\frac{b}{\sin 60^\circ}=\frac{c}{\sin 90^\circ}$
 $\therefore a:b:c=\frac{1}{2}:\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}:1=1:\sqrt{3}:2$

6. 三角形中邊與角之恆等式之證明

此類恒等式與前章所討論者不同，式中除角以外，併含有三角形之邊等等，又所含之角不止一種，通常稱為三角形之內角。證明此種恒等式所用之公式，以正弦，餘弦等定律為主，再以普通三角函數之公式，代數運算定律為補，至於證題時應行注意之事項如下：

(一) 代數之運算須純熟

凡用正弦定律入手，大多與分數化法及比例有關。

(二) 三角形之特性須熟記

其最重要者為 $\triangle ABC$ 中

$A+B+C=180^\circ$ 之一性質。因此連帶有

$$\sin A = \sin(B+C), \quad \cos A = -\cos(B+C), \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\sin \frac{1}{2}A = \cos \frac{1}{2}(B+C), \quad \cos 2A = \cos 2(B+C), \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\text{及 } \sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1 = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

等等關係。

(三) 正弦正切，餘弦定律，及邊表表示角之各函數等公式必須熟記。

【例 1】 試證 $\frac{a+mb}{a-nb} = \frac{\sin A+m \sin B}{\sin A-n \sin B}$

(證) $\because \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = k \quad \therefore a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B$
 $\frac{a+mb}{a-nb} = \frac{k(\sin A+m \sin B)}{k(\sin A-n \sin B)} = \frac{\sin A+m \sin B}{\sin A-n \sin B}$

【例 2】 試證 $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 2a \sin B \sin C$

(要點) 應用比例法，設 $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ，則

$a = k \sin A, b = k \sin B, c = k \sin C$ ，以之代入左邊即得證。

(證) 設 $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$ ，則

$$a = k \sin A, \quad b = k \sin B, \quad c = k \sin C$$

以此代入左邊，則

$$a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$$

$$= k(\sin A \cos A + \sin B \cos B + \sin C \cos C)$$

$$= \frac{k}{2}(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C)$$

$$= \frac{k}{2}[2 \sin A \cos A + 2 \sin(B+C) \cos(B-C)]$$

$$= \frac{k}{2}[-2 \sin A \cos(B+C) + 2 \sin A \cos(B-C)]$$

$$= k \sin A [\cos(B-C) - \cos(B+C)]$$

$$= 2k \sin A \sin B \sin C = 2a \sin B \sin C$$

【例 3】 求證 $a \sec A - b \sec B = \sec C (b \sec A - a \sec B)$

(要點) 兩邊均複雜，不易從一邊導致另一邊，可分別由兩邊變形導成一形。

(證) $\because \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k,$

$$\therefore a = k \sin A, \quad b = k \sin B, \quad c = k \sin C,$$

$$a \sec A - b \sec B = \frac{k \sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{k \sin B}{\cos B} = \frac{k \sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B}$$

$$\sec C (b \sec A - a \sec B) = \frac{1}{\cos C} \left(\frac{k \sin B}{\cos A} - \frac{k \sin A}{\cos B} \right)$$

$$= \frac{k(\sin B \cos B - \sin A \cos A)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} = \frac{k(\sin 2B - \sin 2A)}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{2k \sin(B-A) \cos(B+A)}{2 \cos A \cos B \cos C} = \frac{k \sin(A-B) \cos C}{\cos A \cos B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{k \sin(A-B)}{\cos A \cos B}$$

$$\therefore a \sec A - b \sec B = \sec C (b \sec A - a \sec B)$$

【例 4】 求證 $\frac{a}{b+c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}A}{\cos \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證一)} \quad \therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} &= \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ \therefore \frac{a}{b+c} &= \frac{\sin A}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} A \cos \frac{1}{2} A}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2} (B-C)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{但 } \cos \frac{1}{2} A = \cos(90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(B+C)) = \sin \frac{1}{2}(B+C)$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{b+c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} A}{\cos \frac{1}{2} (B-C)}$$

(證二) 從餘弦定律

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C$$

$$c = a \cos A + b \cos C$$

$$\text{相加, } b+c = (b+c) \cos A + a(\cos B + \cos C)$$

$$\text{即 } (b+c)(1 - \cos A) = a(\cos B + \cos C)$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{b+c} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{\cos B + \cos C} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} A}{2 \cos \frac{1}{2} (B+C) \cos \frac{1}{2} (B-C)}$$

$$\text{但 } \cos \frac{1}{2} (B+C) = \cos(90^\circ - \frac{1}{2} A) = \sin \frac{1}{2} A$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{b+c} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} A}{\cos \frac{1}{2} (B-C)}$$

[例 5] 求證 $\frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A}$

(要點) 仿前例應用正弦比例式固然可證，但此式之左邊是由餘弦與邊組成之式，應用餘弦定律證為易。

(證一) $\therefore a = c \cos B + b \cos C, b = a \cos C + c \cos A,$

$$\therefore a - c \cos B = b \cos C, b - c \cos A = a \cos C$$

將此代入左邊，則

$$\frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A} = \frac{b \cos C}{a \cos C} = \frac{k \sin B}{k \sin A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \quad \left[\begin{array}{l} b = k \sin B \\ a = k \sin A \end{array} \right]$$

(證二) 將公式

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}$$

代入左邊，則

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a-c \cos B}{b-c \cos A} &= \frac{a - \frac{c(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)}{2ca}}{b - \frac{c(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)}{2bc}} = \frac{\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2a}}{\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2b}} \\ &= \frac{b}{a} = \frac{k \sin B}{k \sin A} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A} \end{aligned}$$

[例 6] 試證 $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}$

(要點) 本題左邊僅含餘弦而右邊之平方關係式，應用餘弦第二公式證之為便。

(證一) $\therefore \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \quad \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}, \dots\dots\dots$

將此代入式邊，則

$$\begin{aligned} \text{左邊} &= \frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + \frac{1}{b} \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} + \frac{1}{c} \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \\ &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2 + c^2 + a^2 - b^2 + a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc} \end{aligned}$$

(證二) $\therefore \begin{cases} a = b \cos C + c \cos B \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ b = c \cos A + a \cos C \dots\dots\dots(2) \\ c = a \cos B + b \cos A \dots\dots\dots(3) \end{cases}$

由 (1) + bc + (2) + ca + (3) + ab, 併且由右邊先寫起得

$$2\left[\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c}\right] = \frac{a}{bc} + \frac{b}{ca} + \frac{c}{ab} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{abc}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc}$$

【例 6】試證 $(a^2-b^2)\cot C+(b^2-c^2)\cot A+(c^2-a^2)\cot B=0$

【要點】因式中含有三角形之邊 b, c , 故將三角函數改為邊即可

$$\text{又 } \cot C = \frac{\cos C}{\sin C}$$

將 $\cos C = \frac{a^2+b^2-c}{2ab}$, $\sin C = \frac{c}{k}$ 代入之, 得證。

$$\text{【證】 } \cot C = \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} = \frac{\frac{a^2+b^2-c}{2ab}}{\frac{c}{k}} = \frac{k(a^2+b^2-c)}{2abc}$$

$$\therefore (a^2-b^2)\cot C = \frac{k(a^2-b^2)(a^2+b^2-c)}{2abc}$$

$$= \frac{k[(a^4-b^4)-c^2(a^2-b^2)]}{2abc}$$

$$(b^2-c^2)\cot A = \frac{k[(b^4-c^4)-a^2(b^2-c^2)]}{2abc}$$

$$(c^2-a^2)\cot B = \frac{k[(c^4-a^4)-b^2(c^2-a^2)]}{2abc}$$

兩邊分別相加, 則因 $\frac{k}{2abc}$ 為三式所公有, 故

$$\text{分子} = a^4 - b^4 - c^2(a^2 - b^2) + b^4 - c^4 - a^2(b^2 - c^2) + c^4 - a^4$$

$$- b^2(c^2 - a^2) = 0$$

$$\therefore (a^2-b^2)\cot C+(b^2-c^2)\cot A+(c^2-a^2)\cot B=0$$

$$\text{【例 7】 試證 } \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{a-b}{c}$$

$$\text{【證】 將 } \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}, \quad \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}$$

代入左邊, 則

$$\text{分子} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} - \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)^2(s-c)}{s(s-a)(s-b)}} - \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$= (s-b)\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s(s-a)(s-b)}} - (s-a)\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$= (a-b)\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

同理, 分母 $= (2s-a-b)\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s(s-a)(s-b)}}$

因 $2s = a+b+c$, 故

$$\text{分母} = c\sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{a-b}{c}$$

【例 8】試證 $\frac{b-c}{a}\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \frac{c-a}{b}\cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \frac{a-b}{c}\cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 0$

【要點】因 $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1+\cos A}{2}$, 而 $\cos A = \frac{b^2+c^2-a^2}{2bc}$, 將後式代

入前式可以導成表示邊之關係式, 又

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}, \quad \therefore \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}$$

將此式代入, 直接變成邊之關係式。本例依之。

$$\text{【證】 左邊} = \frac{b-c}{a} \times \frac{s(s-a)}{bc} + \frac{c-a}{b} \times \frac{s(s-b)}{ca} + \frac{a-b}{c} \times \frac{s(s-c)}{ab}$$

$$= \frac{s}{abc} [(b-c)(s-a) + (c-a)(s-b) + (a-b)(s-c)]$$

將括號內之各項就 s 整理, 則 s 之係數及不含 s 之項均為 0, 故各項為 0 因此知原式成立。

【例 9】試證 $(a+b+c)(\tan \frac{1}{2}A + \tan \frac{1}{2}B) = 2c \cot \frac{1}{2}C$

$$\text{【證一】 左邊} = (a+b+c) \left[\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \right]$$

$$= 2s \sqrt{\frac{s-c}{s}} \left[\sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s-a}} + \sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-b}} \right] = 2\sqrt{s(s-c)} \cdot \frac{s}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$= \frac{2(2s-a-b)\sqrt{s(s-c)}}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)}} = 2c \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = 2c \cot \frac{1}{2} C$$

$$\text{〔證二〕} \quad \therefore \cot \frac{1}{2} C = \cot [90^\circ - \frac{1}{2}(A+B)] = \tan \frac{1}{2}(A+B)$$

$$= \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2} A + \tan \frac{1}{2} B}{1 - \tan \frac{1}{2} A \tan \frac{1}{2} B}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \frac{1}{2} A + \tan \frac{1}{2} B}{\cot \frac{1}{2} C} = 1 - \tan \frac{1}{2} A \tan \frac{1}{2} B$$

$$= 1 - \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} = 1 - \frac{s-c}{s}$$

$$= 1 - \frac{\frac{1}{2}(a+b-c)}{\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)} = 1 - \frac{a+b-c}{a+b+c} = \frac{2c}{a+b+c}$$

$$\therefore (a+b+c)(\tan \frac{1}{2} A + \tan \frac{1}{2} B) = 2c \cot \frac{1}{2} C$$

〔例10〕 試由正弦定律導出餘弦定律。

$$\text{〔證〕} \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2+b^2-c^2}}{\sqrt{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}}$$

$$\frac{c^2}{\sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C}$$

$$\text{又 } \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{c^2}{\sin^2 C} = \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2 \sin A \sin B \cos C}$$

$$\text{但 } \sin A = \frac{a \sin C}{c}, \sin B = \frac{b \sin C}{c} \text{ 代入上式, 得}$$

$$\frac{c^2}{\sin^2 C} = \frac{c^2(a^2+b^2-c^2)}{2ab \sin C \sin C \cos C} \quad \text{即 } 1 = \frac{a^2+b^2-c^2}{2ab \cos C}$$

$$\text{亦即 } c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$$

〔例11〕 由餘弦定律導出正弦定律。

$$\text{〔證〕} \quad \text{由 } a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \text{ 即 } \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{2abc}{\sqrt{2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4}} = k$$

$$\text{同理得 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k$$

習題二十二

試證下列各式:

$$(1) \quad \frac{\sin A + 2 \sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{a+2b}{c}$$

$$(2) \quad b \sin B - c \sin C = a \sin(B-C)$$

$$(3) \quad a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B)$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{a-b}{a+b} = \tan \frac{A-B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

$$(5) \quad a \sin(B-C) + b \sin(C-A) + c \sin(A-B) = 0$$

$$(6) \quad \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin C} = 0$$

$$(7) \quad c(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B) = \sin C(a \sin A + b \sin B)$$

$$(8) \quad a(b \cos C - c \cos B) = b^2 - c^2$$

$$(9) \quad a+b+c = (b+c) \cos A + (c+a) \cos B + (a+b) \cos C$$

$$(10) \quad c(\cos A + \cos B) = 2(a+b) \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$(11) \quad \frac{a}{b} - \frac{b}{a} = c \left(\frac{\cos B}{b} - \frac{\cos A}{a} \right)$$

$$(12) \quad \frac{\cos 2A}{c^2} - \frac{\cos 2B}{b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2}$$

$$(13) \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}$$

$$(14) \frac{\frac{c}{1 - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}}}{\frac{a}{1 - \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}} = \frac{b}{1 - \tan \frac{C}{2} \tan \frac{A}{2}}}$$

$$(15) a^2(\cos^2 B - \cos^2 C) + b^2(\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A) + c^2(\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)$$

$$(16) \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} + \frac{b^2 \sin(C-A)}{\sin C + \sin A} + \frac{c^2 \sin(A-B)}{\sin A + \sin B} = 0$$

$$(17) (a+b+c)(\cos A + \cos B + \cos C)$$

$$= 2a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$(18) a^{\frac{1}{2}}(b^{\frac{3}{2}} + c^{\frac{3}{2}}) \cos A + b^{\frac{1}{2}}(c^{\frac{3}{2}} + a^{\frac{3}{2}}) \cos B + c^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{\frac{3}{2}} + b^{\frac{3}{2}}) \cos C \\ = a^{\frac{1}{2}} b^{\frac{1}{2}} c^{\frac{1}{2}} (a^{\frac{1}{2}} + b^{\frac{1}{2}} + c^{\frac{1}{2}})$$

習題略解

$$(1) \frac{\sin A}{\sin C} = \frac{a}{c} \dots \textcircled{1}, \quad \frac{2 \sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{2b}{c} \dots \textcircled{2}, \quad \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} \text{ 即得證。}$$

$$(2) \text{左邊} = k(\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) = \frac{k}{2}[(1 - \cos 2B) - (1 - \cos 2C)] \\ = \frac{k}{2}(\cos 2C - \cos 2B) = k \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) \\ = k \sin A \sin(B-C) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(3) \text{右邊} = 2[ab \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} + bc \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + ca \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}] = \text{左邊}$$

$$(4) \text{左邊} = \frac{k(\sin A - \sin B)}{k(\sin A + \sin B)} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}} \\ = \tan \frac{A-B}{2} \cot \frac{A+B}{2} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(5) \text{左邊} = 2R[\sin A \sin(B-C) + \sin B \sin(C-A) \\ + \sin C \sin(A-B)]$$

$$= 2R[\sin(B+C) \sin(B-C) + \sin(C+A) \sin(C-A) \\ + \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)] \\ = R[(\cos 2C - \cos 2B) + (\cos 2A - \cos 2C) + (\cos 2B \\ - \cos 2A)] = 0$$

(6) 做上題證之。

$$(7) \text{左邊} = c(\frac{a^2}{k^2} + \frac{b^2}{k^2}) = \frac{c(a^2 + b^2)}{k^2}, \quad \text{右邊} = \frac{c}{k}(\frac{a^2}{k} + \frac{b^2}{k}) = \frac{c(a^2 + b^2)}{k^2}$$

$$(8) b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B \text{ 及 } c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C, \text{ 相減即得。}$$

(9) 將餘弦第二公式代入右邊化簡即得。

$$(10) \text{左邊} = k \sin C(\cos A + \cos B) = 4k \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \\ \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 4k \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \\ = 2k(\sin A + \sin B) \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = \text{右邊}$$

(11) 同(9)

$$(12) \text{左邊} = \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 A}{a^2} - \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 B}{b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} - 2(\frac{\sin^2 A}{a^2} - \frac{\sin^2 B}{b^2}) \\ = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{b^2} - 2(\frac{\sin^2 A}{k^2 \sin^2 A} - \frac{\sin^2 B}{k^2 \sin^2 B}) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(13) \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{\sin B \cos C}{\cos B \sin C} = (\frac{b}{k} \cdot \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}) + (\frac{c}{k} \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(14) 1 - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c}{s} \therefore \frac{c}{1 - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}} = s \text{ [參考(例7)]}$$

$$(15) \text{左邊} = 4R^2[\sin^2 A(\cos^2 B - \cos^2 C) + \sin^2 B(\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A) \\ + \sin^2 C(\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)] = 4R^2[(1 - \cos^2 A)(\cos^2 B \\ - \cos^2 C) + (1 - \cos^2 B)(\cos^2 C - \cos^2 A) + (1 - \cos^2 C) \\ (\cos^2 A - \cos^2 B)] = 0$$

$$(16) \frac{a^2 \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{4R^2 \sin^2 A \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} \\ = \frac{4R^2 \sin A \sin(B+C) \sin(B-C)}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{4R^2 \sin A (\sin^2 B - \sin^2 C)}{\sin B + \sin C}$$

$$= 4R^2 \sin A (\sin B - \sin C)$$

同理第二、第三項化簡後，相加即得。

$$(17) \text{ 左邊} = a + b + c + 2a \sin B \sin C = a + b + c + a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = a(1 + \cos A) + b(1 + \cos B) + c(1 + \cos C) = \text{右邊}$$

$$(18) \text{ 左邊} = a^{\frac{1}{2}}(b^{\frac{3}{2}} + c^{\frac{3}{2}}) \times \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} + b^{\frac{1}{2}}(c^{\frac{3}{2}} + a^{\frac{3}{2}}) \times \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} + c^{\frac{1}{2}}(a^{\frac{3}{2}} + b^{\frac{3}{2}}) \times \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} = \frac{1}{2abc} [a^{\frac{3}{2}}(b^{\frac{3}{2}} + c^{\frac{3}{2}})(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + b^{\frac{3}{2}}(c^{\frac{3}{2}} + a^{\frac{3}{2}})(c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + c^{\frac{3}{2}}(a^{\frac{3}{2}} + b^{\frac{3}{2}})(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)] = \frac{1}{2abc} [2a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}}a^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2c^{\frac{3}{2}}a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}] = \frac{1}{abc} [a^{\frac{3}{2}}b^{\frac{3}{2}}c^{\frac{3}{2}}(a^{\frac{1}{2}} + b^{\frac{1}{2}} + c^{\frac{1}{2}})] = \text{右邊}$$

7. 附有條件之證明問題

【例 1】設 $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ ，求證

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1+m}{1-m} \tan \alpha$$

(要點) 由 $m = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}$ ，求出 $\frac{1+m}{1-m}$ 之值，即得。

(證) 由 $\sin \beta = m \sin(2\alpha + \beta)$ ，得 $m = \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{1+m}{1-m} &= \frac{1 + \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}}{1 - \frac{\sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta)}} = \frac{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) + \sin \beta}{\sin(2\alpha + \beta) - \sin \beta} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \cos \alpha}{2 \cos(\alpha + \beta) \sin \alpha} = \tan(\alpha + \beta) \cot \alpha \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1+m}{1-m} \tan \alpha = \tan(\alpha + \beta)$$

【例 2】設 $a \sec A - c \tan A = d$ ， $b \sec A + d \tan A = c$ ，求證 $a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$

(要點) 由第一、第二假設式求出 a 及 b 之值代入證式亦可。但由下證亦可證。

(證) 將假設變形，得

$$a \sec A = c \tan A + d$$

$$b \sec A = c - d \tan A$$

平方之， $a^2 \sec^2 A = c^2 \tan^2 A + 2cd \tan A + d^2$

$$b^2 \sec^2 A = c^2 - 2cd \tan^2 A + d^2 \tan^2 A$$

相加，得

$$\begin{aligned} (a^2 + b^2) \sec^2 A &= c^2(1 + \tan^2 A) + d^2(1 + \tan^2 A) \\ &= (c^2 + d^2) \sec^2 A \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2$$

【例 3】設 $a \cos A + b \sin A = a \cos B + b \sin B = c$ ，求證

$$\frac{a}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{b}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{c}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}$$

(證) $a \cos A + b \sin A = c \dots \dots \dots (1)$

$a \cos B + b \sin B = c \dots \dots \dots (2)$

由 (1)，(2) 消去 b ，則

$$a(\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B) = c(\sin A - \sin B)$$

$$a \sin(A - B) = 2c \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

$$2a \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 2c \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$$

設 $\sin \frac{A-B}{2} \neq 0$ ，以之除上式之兩邊，則

$$a \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = c \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \quad \therefore \frac{a}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{c}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}$$

同理消去 a ，則 $\frac{b}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{c}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\cos \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{b}{\sin \frac{A+B}{2}} = \frac{c}{\cos \frac{A-B}{2}}$$

【例 4】設 $\tan \theta = \frac{x \sin \alpha}{y - x \cos \alpha}$, $\tan \phi = \frac{y \sin \alpha}{x - y \cos \alpha}$, 求證

$$\tan(\theta + \phi) = -\tan \alpha$$

(證) 將 $\tan \theta = \frac{x \sin \alpha}{y - x \cos \alpha}$, $\tan \phi = \frac{y \sin \alpha}{x - y \cos \alpha}$ 代入

$\tan(\theta + \phi)$ 之展開式中, 則得

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(\theta + \phi) &= \frac{\tan \theta + \tan \phi}{1 - \tan \theta \tan \phi} = \frac{\frac{x \sin \alpha}{y - x \cos \alpha} + \frac{y \sin \alpha}{x - y \cos \alpha}}{1 - \frac{xy \sin^2 \alpha}{(y - x \cos \alpha)(x - y \cos \alpha)}} \\ &= \frac{x \sin \alpha (x - y \cos \alpha) + y \sin \alpha (y - x \cos \alpha)}{(y - x \cos \alpha)(x - y \cos \alpha) - xy \sin^2 \alpha} \\ &= -\frac{\sin \alpha (x^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha + y^2)}{\cos(x^2 - 2xy \cos \alpha + y^2)} = -\tan \alpha \end{aligned}$$

【例 5】設 $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$, 求證 $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = a$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(證)} \quad \cos 2\theta &= 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = \frac{2}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} - 1 = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}}{1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2}} \\ &= \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{\frac{2b}{a}}{1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2}}$$

$$= \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\therefore a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = \frac{a(a^2 - b^2)}{a^2 + b^2} + \frac{2ab^2}{a^2 + b^2} = \frac{a(a^2 + b^2)}{a^2 + b^2} = a$$

【例 6】設 $\tan A = 2 \tan B$, 求證 $\sin(A+B) = 3 \sin(A-B)$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin(A-B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}$$

兩項除以 $\cos A \cos B$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\tan A - \tan B}$$

將 $\tan A = 2 \tan B$ 代入 $= \frac{2 \tan B + \tan B}{2 \tan B - \tan B} = 3$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = 3 \sin(A-B)$$

【例 7】 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$ 為 $x^2 + 6x + 7 = 0$ 之二根, 求證
因 $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \beta)$

(證) $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta$ 為 $x^2 + 6x + 7 = 0$ 之根, 由根與係數之關係
得 $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta = -6$, $\tan \alpha \tan \beta = 7$,

$$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{-6}{1 - 7} = 1$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + \beta)} = 1$$

$$\therefore \sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cos(\alpha + \beta)$$

【例 8】在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 設 $C = 90^\circ$, 求證 $\sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c-a}{2c}$

$$\text{(證一)} \quad \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos B}{2} = \frac{1 - \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}}{2} = \frac{b^2 - (c-a)^2}{4ca}$$

因 $C = 90^\circ$, 故 $a^2 + c^2 = b^2$, $\therefore b^2 = c^2 - a^2$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{c^2 - a^2 - (c-a)^2}{4ca} = \frac{2a(c-a)}{4ca} = \frac{c-a}{2c}$$

$$\text{(證二)} \quad \frac{c-a}{c} = \frac{(k \sin C - \sin A)}{2k \sin C} = \frac{\sin C - \sin A}{2 \sin C}$$

因 $C = 90^\circ$, 及 $A = 90^\circ - B$, 故

$$\frac{c-a}{2c} = \frac{1 - \sin(90^\circ - B)}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos B}{2} = \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}$$

【例 9】在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, $B = 60^\circ$, 則 $\frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}$ 試證之。

$$\text{(證)} \quad \frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c} \quad \text{變形為}$$

$$\frac{a+b+c}{a+b} + \frac{a+b+c}{b+c} = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{於是 } \frac{a+b+c}{a+b} + \frac{a+b+c}{b+c} &= 1 + \frac{c}{a+b} + 1 + \frac{a}{b+c} \\ &= 2 + \frac{c}{a+b} + \frac{a}{b+c} = 2 + \frac{c(b+c) + a(a+b)}{(b+a)(b+c)} \\ &= 2 + \frac{a^2 + (a+c)b + c^2}{b^2 + (a+c)b + ac} \end{aligned}$$

因 $B=60^\circ$ ，故由公式 $b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ca \cos B$ ，得

$$b^2 = c^2 - ca + a^2 \quad \therefore b^2 + ca = c^2 + a^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{a+b+c}{a} + \frac{b+a+c}{b+c} = 2 + \frac{b^2 + (a+c)b + ac}{b^2 + (a+c)b + ac} = 2 + 1 = 3$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{1}{b+c} = \frac{3}{a+b+c}$$

【例10】在 $\triangle ABC$ 中，若 $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C$ ，則此三角形之形狀如何？

（要點）解這類問題有兩種方法，（一）為將所設關係式變形而簡化，從角之關係推知其為何種三角形，（二）為將所設式導致邊之關係式，從而推知其為何種三角形。今就此二種方法作二解。

（解一）將 $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C$ 變形為

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C &= 0 \quad \text{再將左邊變形，則} \\ \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C &= \sin^2 A + \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos 2C}{2} \\ &= \sin^2 A + \frac{\cos 2C - \cos 2B}{2} = \sin^2 A + \sin(B-C)\sin(B+C) \\ &= \sin^2 A + \sin(B-C)\sin A = \sin A[\sin A + \sin(B-C)] \\ &= \sin A[\sin(B+C) + \sin(B-C)] = 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C \\ \therefore 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C &= 0 \quad \therefore \sin A = 0, \sin B = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos C = 0 \end{aligned}$$

求適合以上各式中 A, B, C 之值，知為

$$A=0, B=0, \text{ 或 } C=90^\circ$$

但因 $A=0, B=0$ 不能成三角形，故 $A \neq 0, B \neq 0$ ，因而 $C=90^\circ$ ，即所求三角形為直角三角形。

（解二）從正弦定律

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = k \text{ 得}$$

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{k}, \sin B = \frac{b}{k}, \sin C = \frac{c}{k}$$

以此諸式代入所設式，則

$$\frac{a^2}{k^2} + \frac{b^2}{k^2} = \frac{c^2}{k^2} \quad \therefore a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

此式表直角三角形之邊關係，故知所求三角形是 $C=90^\circ$ 之直角三角形。

【例11】設 $(s-b)\cot \frac{C}{2} = s \tan \frac{B}{2}$ ，則此三角形為二等邊三角形。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{（證）原式為 } (s-b)\sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} &= s\sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}} \\ \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)(s-c)}{(s-a)}} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)(s-a)}{(s-b)}} \\ \sqrt{s(s-c)}\left(\sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s-a}} - \sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-b}}\right) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{s(s-c)} \neq 0, \text{ 即 } s \neq 0, s-c \neq 0$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\frac{s-b}{s-a}} - \sqrt{\frac{s-a}{s-b}} = 0$$

$$\frac{(s-b) - (s-a)}{\sqrt{(s-b)(s-a)}} = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (s-b) - (s-a) = 0 \quad \therefore a-b=0$$

$$\therefore a=b, \text{ 故此三角形為二等邊三角形。}$$

【例12】 $\triangle ABC$ 中，若 $a^4 + b^4 + c^4 = 2c^2(a^2 + b^2)$ ，求證 C 為 45° 或 135° 。

（證）將原式變形

$$a^4 + b^4 - 2(a^2 + b^2)c^2 + c^4 = 0$$

$$(a^2 + b^2)^2 - 2(a^2 + b^2)c^2 + c^4 = 2a^2 b^2$$

$$(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)^2 = 2a^2 b^2$$

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 = \pm \sqrt{2} ab$$

代入公式 $\cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

得 $\cos C = \pm \frac{\sqrt{2} ab}{2ab} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$\therefore C = 45^\circ$ 或 $C = 135^\circ$

【例13】在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$, 及 $\sin A = 2 \times \sin B \cos C$, 此三角形之形狀如何?

【解】將 $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$ 改用邊之關係式表示, 則 $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$

於是此三角形為 $A = 90^\circ$ 之直角三角形, 因知

$\sin A = 1$, 如此 $\sin A = 2 \sin B \cos C$

便可變為 $2 \sin B \cos C = 1$

即 $\sin(B+C) + \sin(B-C) = 1$

但 $A = 90^\circ \therefore B+C = 90^\circ$

故 $1 + \sin(B-C) = 1$

$\therefore \sin(B-C) = 0 \therefore B = C$

故所求三角形為二等邊直角形。

【例14】在三角形中, $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ 若成等級數, 則則

(i) $\cot \frac{A}{2}, \cot \frac{B}{2}, \cot \frac{C}{2}$ 亦成等差級數

(ii) $\tan \frac{A}{2}, \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$

【要點】本例之意思, 就是 $\sin B - \sin A = \sin C - \sin B$, 即 $2 \sin B = \sin C + \sin A$ 時, 求證

(i) $\cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2} = \cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{B}{2}$

即 $2 \cot \frac{B}{2} = \cot \frac{C}{2} + \cot \frac{A}{2}$

(ii) $\tan \frac{A}{2}, \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$

在(ii)式, 可引用公式 $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$ 作為 $\tan \frac{A}{2}$.

$\tan \frac{B}{2}$ 之已知事項, 因此將假設式應導成邊之關係式。

(證) (i) $\cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} - \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2}} \dots\dots\dots(1) \end{aligned}$$

同理 $\cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} \dots\dots\dots(2)$

又 $\sin B - \sin A = 2 \sin \frac{B-A}{2} \cos \frac{B+A}{2}$
 $= 2 \sin \frac{B-A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$

$\sin C - \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \cos \frac{C+B}{2}$
 $= 2 \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}$

因假設 $\sin B - \sin A = \sin C - \sin B$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 2 \sin \frac{B-A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} &= 2 \sin \frac{C-B}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} &= \frac{\sin \frac{B-C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \dots\dots\dots(3) \end{aligned}$$

比較(1), (2)之左邊與(3), 可知(1), (2)之右邊相等

$\therefore \cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2} = \cot \frac{C}{2} - \cot \frac{B}{2}$

(ii) 由公式 $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$, 知

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)^2(s-c)}{s^2(s-a)(s-c)}} = \frac{s-b}{s} = \frac{2s-2b}{2s} = \frac{a-b+c}{a+b+c}\end{aligned}$$

因假設為 $\sin B - \sin A = \sin C - \sin B$, 改用邊表示, 則得

$$b-a=c-b, \therefore b = \frac{a+c}{2} \text{ 代入上式, 得}$$

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{a - \frac{a+c}{2} + c}{a + \frac{a+c}{2} + c} = \frac{a+c}{3(a+c)} = \frac{1}{3}$$

【例15】在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 若 $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$ 成調和級數, 則 a^2, b^2, c^2 成等差級數。

【證】因 $\tan A, \tan B, \tan C$ 成調和級數, 故

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{\tan B} - \frac{1}{\tan A} &= \frac{1}{\tan C} - \frac{1}{\tan B} \\ \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} &= \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} - \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} \dots \dots \dots (1)\end{aligned}$$

應用正弦定律及餘弦第二公式導成邊之關係式,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{則 } \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} &= \frac{k(c^2+a^2-b^2)}{2abc} - \frac{k(b^2+c^2-a^2)}{2abc} \\ &= \frac{2k(a^2-b^2)}{2abc} = \frac{-k(b^2-a^2)}{abc}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{同理 } \frac{\cos C}{\sin C} - \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{-k(c^2-a^2)}{abc}$$

$$\text{故從(1) } -\frac{k(b^2-a^2)}{abc} = -\frac{k(c^2-a^2)}{abc}$$

$$\therefore b^2 - a^2 = c^2 - b^2$$

即 a^2, b^2, c^2 成等差級數

【例16】若 $\cos(B + \frac{C-A}{2}), \cos \frac{C+A}{2}, \cos(B - \frac{C-A}{2})$ 成等

則 $\sin(\frac{C+A}{2} - B), \sin \frac{C-A}{2}, \sin(\frac{C+A}{2} + B)$ 亦成等比級數。

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{證}) \quad \cos(B + \frac{C-A}{2}) \cos(B - \frac{C-A}{2}) &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B + \cos(C-A)] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B + 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C-A}{2}] = \frac{1}{2} (2 \cos^2 B - 2 \sin^2 \frac{C-A}{2}) \\ &= \cos^2 B - \sin^2 \frac{C-A}{2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{C+A}{2} = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 \frac{C-A}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{因此 } \sin^2 \frac{C-A}{2} &= \cos^2 B - \cos^2 \frac{C+A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos 2B}{2} - \frac{1 + \cos(C+A)}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [\cos 2B - \cos(C+A)] \\ &= \sin(\frac{C+A}{2} - B) \sin(\frac{C+A}{2} + B)\end{aligned}$$

故 $\sin(\frac{C+A}{2} - B), \sin \frac{C-A}{2}, \sin(\frac{C+A}{2} + B)$ 成等比級數。

【例17】 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 設 a, b, c 成等差級數, 求證

$$\cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2}$$

【證】因 a, b, c 成等差級數, 故 $a+c=2b$

$$k(\sin A + \sin C) = 2k \sin B$$

$$\sin A + \sin C = 2 \sin B$$

$$2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}$$

因 $A+B+C=180^\circ$, 故

$$\sin \frac{A+C}{2} = \cos \frac{B}{2} \therefore \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{B}{2}$$

【例18】設 $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ 成等差級數, 則

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin A \sin C}{\cos A + \cos B}} \dots \dots (1)$$

【證】由 $\frac{2}{b} = \frac{a+c}{ac} \therefore ac = \frac{(a+c)b}{2}$

$$\text{即 } \sin A \sin C = \frac{(\sin A + \sin C) \sin B}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{原式右邊} &= \sqrt{\frac{(\sin A + \sin C) \sin B}{2(\cos A + \cos C)}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{2 \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{2 \cdot 2 \cos \frac{A+C}{2} \cos \frac{A-C}{2}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}}} = \cos \frac{B}{2} \end{aligned}$$

【例19】三角形三邊 a, b, c 其對角為 $2\theta, 3\theta, 4\theta$, 則

$$\tan^2 \theta = \left(\frac{2b}{a+c}\right)^2 - 1$$

【證】 $\because \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta - 1 \therefore$ 即證 $\sec^2 \theta = \frac{2b}{a+c}$

由正弦定律

$$\frac{b}{\sin 3\theta} = \frac{a}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{c}{\sin 4\theta} = \frac{a+c}{\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta}$$

$$\therefore \frac{b}{a+c} = \frac{\sin 3\theta}{\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta} = \frac{\sin 3\theta}{2 \sin 3\theta \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2 \cos \theta} = \frac{\sec \theta}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } \sec \theta = \frac{2b}{a+c}$$

【例20】在三角形 ABC 中, $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C > 1$

【證】 因 $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$, $b = c \cos A + a \cos C$

$$\therefore a + b = (a+b) \cos C + c(\cos A + \cos B)$$

$$\therefore (a+b)(1 - \cos C) = c(\cos A + \cos B)$$

$$\therefore \frac{a+b}{c} = \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{1 - \cos C} > 1 \quad (\because a+b > c)$$

$$\therefore \cos A + \cos B > 1 - \cos C$$

$$\text{即 } \cos A + \cos B + \cos C > 1$$

習題二十三

(1) 設 $\sin A = a, \tan A = b$, 求證 $b^2 = a^2(1 + b^2)$

(2) 在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 設 $\sin(A + \frac{B}{2}) = n \sin \frac{B}{2}$, 求證

$$\frac{n-1}{n+1} = \sin \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

(3) 設 $\cos A = \frac{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta}{1 - \cos \alpha \cos \beta}$, 求證 $\tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cot^2 \frac{\beta}{2}$

(4) 設 $\cot^2 A = \left(\frac{\cos B}{\tan C}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sin B}{\tan D}\right)^2$ 求證

$$\csc^2 A = \left(\frac{\cos B}{\sin C}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin D}\right)^2$$

(5) 設 $\tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan^2 \phi + 1$, 求證 $\cos 2\phi = 2 \cos 2\theta + 1$

(6) 設 $\sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$, 求證 $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = 1$

(7) 設 $\tan A = \frac{b}{a}$, 求證 $\frac{a-b}{a+b} + \frac{a+b}{a-b} = \frac{2 \cos A}{\sqrt{\cos 2A}}$

(8) 已知 $x^2 + ax + b = 0$ 之二根為 $\tan \theta$ 及 $\tan \phi$, 求用 a, b 表示 $\cos^2(\theta + \phi)$ 之值。

(9) 在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, $\cot A + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C}$, 若將 A, B, C 三者兩兩交換, 其值不變, 試證之。

(10) 在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, $C = 60^\circ$ 時, $a + b = 2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$

(11) $\triangle ABC$ 中, $\cos B = \frac{\sin A}{2 \sin C}$ 時, 此三角形之形狀如何?

(12) $\triangle ABC$ 中, $a \cos A = b \cos B$ 時, 此三角形之形狀如何?

(13) 設 A, B, C 成 $A.P.$, 求證 $\sin A - \sin C = 2 \sin(B-C) \cos B$

(14) 三角形三邊成等差級數, 試證其半角之餘切亦成等級數。

(15) 設 $\angle A : \angle B : \angle C = 1 : 2 : 7$ 則 $c : a = (\sqrt{5} + 1) : (\sqrt{5} - 1)$

(16) 設 $c^4 - 2(a^2 + b^2)c^2 + a^4 + a^2 b^2 + b^4 = 0$, 則 $\angle C = 60^\circ$ 或 120°

(17) 若 a, b, c 成 $H. P.$, 則 $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$ 亦為 $H. P.$ 。

(18) 若 a^2, b^2, c^2 成 $A. P.$, 則 $\cot A, \cot B, \cot C$ 亦成 $A. P.$ 。

(19) 若 a^2, b^2, c^2 成 $A. P.$, 試證 $a \sec A, b \sec B, c \sec C$ 成 $H. P.$ 。

(20) 若 $\cos A + \cos B = 4 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$, 則三邊成 $A. P.$ 。

習題略解

(1) 右邊 $= \sin^2 A(1 + \tan^2 A) = \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} = \tan^2 A = b^2$

(2) 將 $n = \sin(A + \frac{B}{2}) / \sin \frac{B}{2}$ 代入左邊形, 即得。

(3) 將假設式代入 $\tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos A}{1 + \cos A}$ 而化簡即得。

(4)
$$\begin{aligned} \csc^2 A &= 1 + \cot^2 A = 1 + \left(\frac{\cos B}{\sin C}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin D}\right)^2 \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{\cos B}{\sin C}\right)^2 \cos^2 C + \left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin D}\right)^2 \cos^2 D \\ &= 1 + \left(\frac{\cos B}{\sin C}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sin B}{\sin D}\right)^2 - (\cos^2 B + \sin^2 B) \\ &= \text{右邊} \end{aligned}$$

(5) $1 + \tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan^2 \phi + 2; 1 + \tan^2 \theta = 2(1 + \tan^2 \phi)$
 $\sec^2 \theta = 2 \sec^2 \phi \therefore 2 \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 \phi$, 因 $\cos 2\phi = 2 \cos^2 \phi - 1$
 $\therefore \cos 2\phi = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 1 = 2(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) + 1 = 2 \cos 2\theta + 1$

(6) $\sin \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \theta$, 代入原式之左邊即得。

(7) $\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{b}{a}$, $\therefore a = k \cos A, b = k \sin A$ 代入左邊化簡。

(8) 做 [例 7], 引用公式 $\cos^2(\theta + \phi) = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2(\theta + \phi)}$ 以求之。

(9) $\therefore A + B + C = 180^\circ \therefore \sin A = \sin(B + C)$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \cot A + \frac{\sin(B+C)}{\sin B \sin C} = \cot A + \frac{\sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C}{\sin B \sin C} \\ &= \cot A + \cot B + \cot C \end{aligned}$$

(10) $a + b = k(\sin A + \sin B) = 2k \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$
 $= 2k \sin 60^\circ \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 2k \sin C \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = 2c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$

(11) $\frac{c^2 + c^2 - b^2}{2ac} = \frac{a}{2c}$ 即 $c^2 + a^2 - b^2 = a^2, c^2 = b^2 \therefore b = c$ 故所求 \triangle 為二等邊三角形

(12) $k \sin A \cos A = k \sin B \cos B, 2 \sin A \cos A = 2 \sin B \cos B$
 $\therefore \sin 2A = \sin 2B \therefore 2A = 2B \therefore A = B$ 或 $A + B = 180^\circ$
 所求 \triangle 為二等邊三角形或直角三角形

(13) $\sin A - \sin C = 2 \sin \frac{A-C}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$, 由假設 $A = 2B - C$
 $A - C = 2(B - C)$ 故得證。

(14) $\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} + \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} = 2\sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}}$
 兩邊乘以 $\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$ 則 $(s-a) + (s-c) = 2(s-b)$
 $\therefore a + c = 2b$

(15) 因 $18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}, \frac{A}{1} = \frac{B}{2} = \frac{C}{7} = \frac{A+B+C}{1+2+7} = \frac{180^\circ}{10}$
 $\therefore A = 18^\circ, B = 36^\circ, C = 126^\circ \therefore \frac{c}{a} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin A} = \frac{\sin 126^\circ}{\sin 18^\circ}$
 $= \frac{(\sqrt{5}+1)/4}{(\sqrt{5}-1)/4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{\sqrt{5}-1}$

(16) $\therefore c^4 - 2(a^2 + b^2)c^2 + a^4 + 2a^2 b^2 + b^4 - a^2 b^2 = 0$
 $(c^2 - a^2 - b^2 - ab)(c^2 - a^2 - b^2 + ab) = 0$

若 $c^2 - a^2 - b^2 - ab = 0$ 則 $\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{ab} = -1$ 即 $\cos C = -\frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore \angle C = 120^\circ$,

若 $c^2 - a^2 - b^2 + ab = 0$ 則 $\frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{ab} = 1$ 即 $\cos C = \frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore \angle C = 60^\circ$

$$(17) \quad \frac{1}{\sin B} - \frac{1}{\sin A} = \frac{1}{\sin C} - \frac{1}{\sin B} \quad \text{即} \quad \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin A \sin B} = \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B \sin C}$$

$$\sin C(\sin A - \sin B) = \sin A(\sin B - \sin C)$$

$$2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \times 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \times 2 \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \sin \frac{B-C}{2}$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{C}{2} (\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}) = \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} (\sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2})$$

$$(18) \quad \text{由 } a^2 + c^2 = 2b^2 \text{ 得 } b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos B = 2b^2 - 2ac \cos B$$

$$\text{即 } b^2 = 2ac \cos B = 2 \times \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B} \times \frac{b \sin C}{\sin B} \times \cos B$$

$$\text{故 } \sin^2 B = 2 \sin A \cos A \sin C, \text{ 即 } \frac{2 \cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin A \sin C}$$

$$\frac{2 \cos B}{\sin B} = \frac{\sin(A+C)}{\sin A \sin C}, \text{ 故 } 2 \cot B = \cot A + \cot C$$

$$(19) \quad \text{因 } b \sec B = \frac{b}{\cos B} = \frac{2abc}{2ac \cos B} = \frac{2abc}{a^2 + c^2 - b^2}, \text{ 又 } a^2 + c^2 = 2b^2$$

$$\text{故 } b \sec B = \frac{2abc}{b^2} = \frac{2ac}{b} = \frac{2ac}{a \cos C + c \cos A} = \frac{2ac \sec A \sec C}{a \sec A + c \sec C}$$

$$(20) \quad 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A+B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 4 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = 2 \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\text{又 } \cos \frac{1}{2}(A-B) \sin \frac{1}{2}(A+B) = 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\sin A + \sin B = 2 \sin C$$

8. 三角形之面積

已知兩邊及夾角 設 $\triangle ABC$ 之面積為 Δ , C 邊上之高為 h , 則

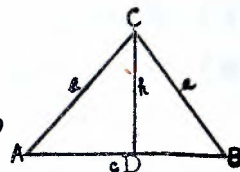
$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$$

(證) 於 $\triangle ABC$ 作 $CD \perp AB$, 則

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot CD = \frac{1}{2} ch$$

若 $\angle A < 90^\circ$, 則 $h = b \sin A$

若 $\angle A > 90^\circ$, 則 $h = b \sin \angle CAD$
 $= b \sin A$

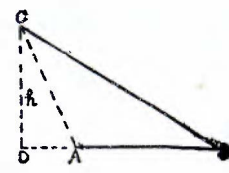


將此代入上式, 均得

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$$

$$\text{同理可證 } \Delta = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B$$

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C$$



(二) 已知兩角及一邊

$$\Delta = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b^2 \sin C \sin A}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin C}$$

$$(證) \quad \text{由正弦定律 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} \quad \therefore b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = \frac{1}{2} a \cdot \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A} \cdot \sin C = \frac{a^2 \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin A}$$

$$\text{同理同證 } \Delta = \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin C}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c^2 \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin C}$$

(三) 已知三邊

$$\Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad (\text{Heron 氏公式})$$

$$(證) \quad \therefore \Delta = \frac{bc}{2} \sin A = bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= bc \cdot \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

例1] 若 $b = 20$ 寸, $c = 15$ 寸, $A = 60^\circ$, 求此三角形之面積。

194

標準高中三角學

$$\text{(解)} \quad \Delta = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A = \frac{1}{2} \times 20 \times 15 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 75\sqrt{3} \quad (\text{方寸})$$

〔例 2〕 設 $a=13, b=14, c=15$, 求面積。

$$\text{(解)} \quad s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = \frac{1}{2}(13+14+15) = 21$$

$$\therefore s-a=8, s-b=7, s-c=6$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \sqrt{21 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6} = 84$$

(四) 外接圓半徑

$$(i) \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$(ii) \quad R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{abc}{2bc \sin A} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta} \quad (iii) \quad \Delta = \frac{abc}{4R}$$

〔證〕 (i) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 之外接圓 O , 其半徑為 $R, OA = R$, 延長

AO 交 BC 弧上於 D 點

則 $AD = 2R$, 連接 DC

則 $\angle ACD = \angle A$

由三角函數之關係

$$\text{得 } \sin \angle ADC = \frac{b}{2R}$$

但 $\angle ADC = \angle B$

$$\therefore \sin B = \frac{b}{2R} \quad \therefore b = 2R \sin B$$

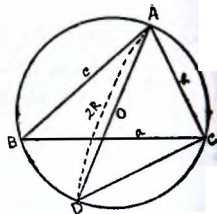
$$\therefore R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$$

$$\text{同理可證 } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$\text{同理可證 } (ii) \quad R = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{abc}{2bc \sin A} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}$$

$$(iii) \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R, \text{ 即 } \sin A = \frac{a}{2R}$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2}ac \sin B = \frac{1}{2}ac \frac{b}{2R} = \frac{abc}{4R}$$



〔例 1〕 設一三角形之各邊角為 a, A, b, B, c, C ; 試證

$$(i) \quad \frac{a-b}{c} = \frac{\sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{\cos \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$(ii) \quad c^2 = (a+b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a-b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\text{〔證〕} \quad \therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$\therefore a = 2R \sin A, b = 2R \sin B, c = 2R \sin C$$

$$(i) \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{\sin A - \sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A-B}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{右邊} = c^2 \cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2} + c^2 \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2} \\ = c^2 (\cos^2 \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A-B}{2}) = c^2$$

〔例 2〕 試證 $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 8R^2(1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C)$

R 為 $\triangle ABC$ 外接圓之半徑。

$$\text{〔證〕} \quad \therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 4R^2(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C) \\ = 4R^2 \left(\frac{1 - \cos 2A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2B}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos 2C}{2} \right)$$

$$= 4R^2 \left(\frac{3}{2} + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C + \frac{1}{2} \right)$$

$$= 8R^2(1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C)$$

〔例 3〕 設 a, b, c 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之三邊, Δ 為面積, 試證

$$a^2 b^2 c^2 (\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) = 32\Delta^3$$

$$\text{〔證〕} \quad \text{左邊} = a^2 b^2 c^2 \times 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ = 16\Delta^2 R^2 \times 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C \\ = 32\Delta^2 (2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C)$$

$$= 32 \Delta^2 \times \frac{1}{2} (2R \sin A)(2R \sin B) \sin C$$

$$= 32 \Delta^2 \times \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C = 32 \Delta^3$$

(五) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 之內接圓半徑為 r , 則

$$\Delta = sr$$

且證 $r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$

(證) 設 I 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之內心, I 各向三邊之切點聯線, 則

由幾何學知此線必垂直於三邊,

且其長均為 r , 今

$$S = \triangle IBC + \triangle ICA + \triangle IAB$$

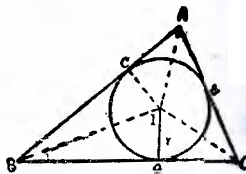
$$= \frac{1}{2} ra + \frac{1}{2} rb + \frac{1}{2} rc$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r(a+b+c) = rs$$

又因 $S = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$

$$\therefore rs = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

$$\therefore r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}$$



9. 三角形外接圓半徑與內切圓半徑之關係

設外接圓半徑為 R , 內切圓半徑為 r , 則

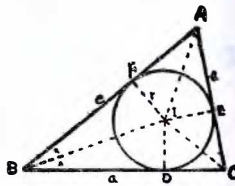
$$r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

(證) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 其內心為 I , 內切圓

半徑為 r , 又以 a, b, c 表三邊則

$$a = BD + DC, \quad BD = r \cot \frac{B}{2}$$

$$DC = r \cot \frac{C}{2}$$



($\because ID \perp BC, ID = r$)

$$a = r \left(\cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \right) = r \left(\frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}} \right)$$

$$= r \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} \quad \text{若 } R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}$$

$$a = 2R \sin A = 2R \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\therefore \frac{r \cos \frac{A}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}} = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

10. 三角形之傍切圓之半徑

設 r_a, r_b, r_c 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之三傍切圓半徑, I 為傍心

$$\text{則 } r_a = s \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}, \quad r_b = s \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}$$

$$r_c = s \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$$

(證) 連接 $I_a E, I_a F, I_a D$, 則 $I_a D = I_a E = I_a F = r_a$

$$\triangle ABC = \triangle AI_a B + \triangle AI_a C - \triangle BCI_a$$

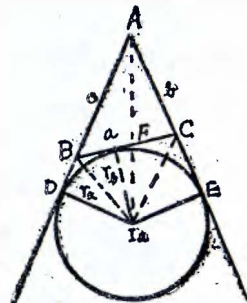
$$= \frac{1}{2} r_a c + \frac{1}{2} r_a b - \frac{1}{2} r_a a$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r_a (c+b-a)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r_a 2(s-a)$$

$$= r_a (s-a)$$

$$\therefore r_a = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}$$



$$\text{同理 } r_b = \frac{\Delta}{s-b}, r_c = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}$$

$$\text{或 } r_a = AD \tan \frac{A}{2}, \because AD = AE, AD + AE = 2AD$$

$$\text{又 } BD = BF, CE = CF, \therefore AB + BD = AC + CE$$

$$\text{原 } AB + BC + AC = 2AD \therefore AD = s \therefore r_a = s \tan \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\text{同理 } r_b = s \tan \frac{B}{2}, r_c = s \tan \frac{C}{2}$$

【例 1】求證下列各等式

$$(i) r_c \cdot r_b + r_c \cdot r_a + r_a \cdot r_b = s^2$$

$$(ii) \frac{1}{r_a} + \frac{1}{r_b} + \frac{1}{r_c} = \frac{1}{r}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 (i) 左邊} &= \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-b)(s-c)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-c)(s-a)} + \frac{\Delta^2}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ &= \frac{\Delta^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \cdot s(s-a+s-b+s-c) \\ &= \frac{\Delta^2}{\Delta^2} s(3s-2s) = s^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \text{左邊} = \frac{s-a}{\Delta} + \frac{s-b}{\Delta} + \frac{s-c}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{\Delta} (3s-2s) = \frac{s}{\Delta} = \frac{s}{rs} = \frac{1}{r}$$

$$\text{【例 2】試證: } \Delta = \frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證】 右邊} &= \frac{2abc}{2s} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ &= \frac{abc}{s} \cdot \frac{s}{abc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \Delta = \text{左邊} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{【例 3】證證 } \frac{s}{r} = \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\text{【證一】 右邊} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} + \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} + \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sqrt{\frac{s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} [(s-a) + (s-b) + (s-c)] \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{s^2}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} [3s - (a+b+c)] \\ &= \frac{s}{\Delta} (3s-2s) = \frac{1}{r} \cdot s = \frac{s}{r} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{【證二】 } \because \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{右邊} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} \\ &= \frac{s \cdot \Delta}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{\Delta}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \frac{\Delta}{r^2} = \frac{1}{r} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{r} = \frac{1}{r} \cdot s \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{【例 4】試證 } r_a + r_b + r_c - r = 4R$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{【證一】 左邊} &= \frac{\Delta}{s-a} + \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} - \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} [(s-b)(s-c)s + (s-c)(s-a)s + (s-a)(s-b)s - (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)] \\ &= \frac{\Delta}{\Delta^2} \{s[(s-a)(s-b) + (s-b)(s-c) + (s-c)(s-a)] - [s^3 - (a+b+c)s^2 + (ab+bc+ca)s - abc]\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \{s[3s^2 - 2(a+b+c)s + (ab+bc+ca)] - [s^3 - (a+b+c)s^2 + (ab+bc+ca)s - abc]\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \{3s^3 - 2(a+b+c)s^2 + (ab+bc+ca)s - s^3 + (a+b+c)s^2 - (ab+bc+ca)s + abc\} \\ &= \frac{1}{\Delta} \{2s^3 - (a+b+c)s^2 + abc\} = \frac{1}{\Delta} \{2s^3 - 2s \cdot s^2 + abc\} \\ &= \frac{abc}{\Delta} = 4R \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{【例二】 左邊} &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\
 &\quad + 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 4R \left[\sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right. \\
 &\quad \left. + \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right] \\
 &= 4R \sin \frac{A+B+C}{2} = 4R \sin 90^\circ = 4R
 \end{aligned}$$

【例5】 設 a, b, c 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之三邊, Δ 為面積, 試證

$$\Delta = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A-B)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{【證】 } \Delta &= \frac{a^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin^2 A} = \frac{b^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin^2 B} \\
 &= \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B \sin C}{2(\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B)} = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B \sin C}{2 \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)} \\
 &= \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A-B)}
 \end{aligned}$$

【例6】 設 $r_a - r = r_b + r_c$, 則三角形為直角三角形。

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{【證一】 } \because r_a - r &= r_b + r_c \\
 \therefore 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\
 &= 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + 4R \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \\
 \therefore 4R &\neq 0 \\
 \therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} \left(\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 &= \cos \frac{A}{2} \left(\sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right) \\
 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} &= \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}, \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = 0$$

即 $\cos A = 0 \therefore A = 90^\circ$ 故為直角三角形

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{【證二】 } \because r_a - r &= r_b + r_c \\
 \therefore \frac{\Delta}{s-a} - \frac{\Delta}{s} &= \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \\
 \because \Delta &\neq 0 \therefore \frac{s-(s-a)}{(s-a)s} = \frac{(s-c)+(s-b)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 \frac{a}{(s-a)s} &= \frac{a}{(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 \because a &\neq 0 \therefore s(s-a) = (s-b)(s-c) \\
 s^2 - sa &= s^2 - sb - sc + bc \\
 s(b+c-a) - bc &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)(b+c-a) - bc = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (b+c)^2 - a^2 - 2bc = 0$$

$$b^2 + 2bc + c^2 - a^2 - 2bc = 0$$

$$\therefore b^2 + c^2 - a^2 = 0$$

即 $a^2 = b^2 + c^2$ 故為直角三角形

【例7】 已知三角形三邊長 a, b, c , 為 $x^3 - px^2 + qx - r = 0$ 之三根

(一) 求以 p, q, r 表此三角形之面積。

(二) 試以 p, q, r 表示 $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c}$ 之值。

【證】 (一) 因 $a+b+c=p, ab+bc+ca=q, abc=r$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{則 } \Delta &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\
 &= \sqrt{s\{[s^3 - (a+b+c)s^2 + (ab+bc+ca)s - abc]\}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{p}{2} \left\{ \left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^3 - p\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)^2 + q\left(\frac{p}{2}\right) - r \right\}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\frac{p}{2} \left\{ \frac{p^3}{8} - \frac{p^3}{4} + \frac{pq}{2} - r \right\}} = \sqrt{\frac{p}{2} \left(-\frac{p^3}{8} + 4pq - 8r \right)} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{-p^4 + 4p^2q - 8pr}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(二)} \quad \frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} &= \frac{bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C}{abc} \\
 &= \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) + (c^2 + a^2 - b^2) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)}{2abc} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2abc} \\
 &= \frac{(a+b+c)^2 - 2(ab+bc+ca)}{2abc} = \frac{p^2 - 2q}{2r}
 \end{aligned}$$

【例 8】在任何三角形中，其內切圓之面積與此三角形之面積之比等於 π 與 $\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$ 之比，試證之

【證】設三角形之面積為 Δ ，其內接圓之面積為 A ，則

$$A : \Delta = \pi r^2 : \Delta = \pi : \frac{\Delta}{r^2}, \text{ 然}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} &= \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{(s-c)(s-a)}} \\
 \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)}} &= \frac{s\sqrt{s}}{\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} \\
 &= \frac{s^2}{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}} = \frac{s^2}{\Delta} = \frac{s^2}{rs} = \frac{sr}{r^2} = \frac{\Delta}{r^2} \\
 \therefore A : \Delta &= \pi : \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

習題二十四

(1) 試證下列等式：

$$\textcircled{1} \quad 2rR = \frac{abc}{a+b+c} \quad \textcircled{2} \quad r_1 + r_2 + r_3 = 4R + r$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad r_1 r_2 r_3 = r^3 \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad r_1 = -\frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \quad \textcircled{5} \quad r_a r_b r_c = r s^2$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \frac{r_a r_b r_c}{\sqrt{r_a^2 + r_b^2 + r_c^2}} = s$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r_a^2} + \frac{1}{r_b^2} + \frac{1}{r_c^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{S^2}$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad r_a + r_b = c \cot \frac{C}{2} \quad \textcircled{9} \quad \frac{r r_a}{r_b r_c} = \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

(2) 試證下列表三角形面積之公式：

$$\textcircled{1} \quad \Delta = s(s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} \quad \textcircled{2} \quad \Delta = (s-a)^2 \tan \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \Delta = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A)$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \Delta = Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \Delta = \frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

(3) 試證在底邊及他二邊和為一定之三角形中等腰三角形之面積最大。

(4) 於 $\triangle ABC$ ，設對應 a, b, c 之高各為 h_1, h_2, h_3 ，

$$\text{試證 (i)} \quad \frac{1}{h_1} + \frac{1}{h_2} + \frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{s}{\Delta}$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad (h_1 \sin A + h_2 \sin B + h_3 \sin C) = 18\Delta \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$(5) \quad \text{試證} \quad \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{h_b h_c}{4r_b r_c}$$

$$(6) \quad \text{試證} \quad (r_a - r)(r_b - r)(r_c - r) = 4Rr^2$$

$$(7) \quad \text{試證} \quad \left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_a}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_b}\right)\left(\frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_c}\right) = \frac{4R}{r^2 s^2}$$

$$(8) \quad \text{試證} \quad r(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C) = 2R \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

(武漢大學)

$$(9) \quad \text{試證} \quad a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

(武漢大學)

習題略解

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad \textcircled{1} \quad \therefore \Delta &= rs, \Delta = \frac{abc}{4R} \quad \therefore rs = \frac{abc}{4R} \quad \therefore 2rR = \frac{abc}{2s} \\
 &= \frac{abc}{a+b+c}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r = \frac{\Delta}{s-a} + \frac{\Delta}{s-b} + \frac{\Delta}{s-c} - \frac{\Delta}{s} = \Delta \left[\frac{2s-a-b}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{s-(s-c)}{s(s-c)} \right] = c\Delta \left\{ \frac{1}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{1}{s(s-c)} \right\} \\ = c\Delta \left\{ \frac{2s^2 - s(a+b+c) + ab}{\Delta^2} \right\} = \frac{abc}{\Delta} = 4R$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad r_1 r_2 r_3 = \frac{\Delta^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad \text{然 } s^3 = \frac{\Delta^3}{r^3} \\ \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r^3} = \frac{s^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = \frac{s(s-a)}{(s-b)(s-c)} \cdot \frac{s(s-b)}{(s-a)(s-c)} \cdot \frac{s(s-c)}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ = \frac{s^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \quad \therefore \frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r^3} = \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \text{左邊} = r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)(s-c)}{s-a}} \\ \text{右邊} = a \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca} \cdot \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} \cdot \frac{bc}{s(s-a)}} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)(s-c)}{s-a}}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-b} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-c} = \frac{\Delta^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \frac{\Delta^3 s}{\Delta^2} \\ = \Delta s = rs^2$$

$$\textcircled{6} \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{rs^2}{\sqrt{\frac{S^2}{(s-a)(s-b)} + \frac{S^2}{(s-b)(s-c)} + \frac{S^2}{(s-c)(s-a)}}} \\ = \frac{rs^2}{\sqrt{\frac{S^2 s}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}} = \frac{r^2 s^2}{\sqrt{S^2}} = rs = S$$

$$\textcircled{7} \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{(s-a)^2 + (s-b)^2 + (s-c)^2}{S^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{S^2}$$

$$\textcircled{8} \quad \text{左邊} = \frac{S(s-b+s-a)}{(s-a)(s-b)} = \frac{Sc}{(s-a)(s-b)} = \frac{rsc}{(s-a)(s-b)} \\ = \frac{1}{r^2} rc(s-c) = \frac{c(s-c)}{r} = c \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{9} \quad \text{左邊} = \left(\frac{\Delta}{s} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-a} \right) / \left(\frac{\Delta}{s-b} \cdot \frac{\Delta}{s-c} \right) = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} = \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \textcircled{1} \quad \text{右邊} = s(s-a) \frac{r}{s-a} = sr = \Delta$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad \text{右邊} = (s-a)^2 \frac{r}{s-a} \cdot \frac{s-b}{r} \cdot \frac{s-c}{r} = \frac{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{sr} \\ = \frac{\Delta^2}{\Delta} = \Delta$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \text{右邊} = \frac{1}{4} (2a^2 \sin B \cos B + 2b^2 \sin A \cos A) \\ = \frac{1}{2} (a^2 \cdot \frac{b}{2R} \cdot \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} + b^2 \cdot \frac{a}{2R} \cdot \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}) \\ = \frac{2abc^2}{8Rc} = \frac{abc}{4R} = \Delta$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \text{右邊} = Rr \left(\frac{a}{2R} + \frac{b}{2R} + \frac{c}{2R} \right) = r \cdot \frac{a+b+c}{2} = rs = \Delta$$

$$\textcircled{5} \quad \text{右邊} = \frac{abc}{s} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}} \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}} \\ = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} = \Delta$$

(3) 於 $\triangle ABC$, 設 $BC = a$, $AB + AC = l$, $\Delta^2 = s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)$

因 $s - \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c) = \frac{1}{2}(a+l) = \text{一定}$, $\therefore s-a = \text{一定}$,

故 $(s-b)(s-c)$ 最大時, 面積為最大, 然 $(s-b) + (s-c) = a = \text{一定}$, 故 $s-b = s-c$, 即 $b=c$, 時 $(s-b)(s-c)$ 為最大,

$$\textcircled{4} \textcircled{i} \quad \text{因 } \Delta = \frac{ah_1}{2} = \frac{bh_2}{2} = \frac{ch_3}{2},$$

或 $\frac{1}{h_1} = \frac{a}{2\Delta}$, $\frac{1}{h_2} = \frac{b}{2\Delta}$, $\frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{c}{2\Delta}$ 此三式相加得

$$\frac{1}{h_1} + \frac{1}{h_2} + \frac{1}{h_3} = \frac{a+b+c}{2\Delta} = \frac{2s}{2\Delta} = \frac{s}{\Delta}$$

(ii) 因 $ah_1 = bh_2 = ch_3 = 2\Delta$, 故 $2Rh_1 \sin A = 2Rh_2 \sin B = 2Rh_3 \sin C = 2\Delta$ 因之 $(h_1 \sin A + h_2 \sin B + h_3 \sin C)^2$

$$= \frac{9\Delta^2}{R^2} \dots \textcircled{1} \quad \text{然 } R = \frac{a}{2\sin A} = \frac{abc}{2bc\sin A} = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}$$

$$= \frac{2R\sin A \cdot 2R\sin B \cdot 2R\sin C}{4\Delta}$$

$$\therefore R^2 = \frac{\Delta}{2\sin A \sin B \sin C} \quad \text{代入(1)得}$$

$$(h_1 \sin A + h_2 \sin B + h_3 \sin C)^2 = 9\Delta^2 \frac{2\sin A \sin B \sin C}{\Delta}$$

$$= 18\Delta \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$(5) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}, \text{ 但 } s-b = \frac{\Delta}{r_b}, \quad s-c = \frac{\Delta}{r_c}$$

$$\text{故左邊} = \frac{\Delta^2}{bc r_b r_c} = \frac{h_b h_c}{4r_b r_c}$$

$$(6) \text{ 因 } r_a - r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} (\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2})$$

$$= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2} = 4R \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\text{故 左邊} = 64 R^3 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 4Rr^2$$

$$(7) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{(r_a - r)(r_b - r)(r_c - r)}{r^3 r_a r_b r_c} = \frac{4Rr^2}{r^3 \frac{s\Delta^3}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}$$

$$= \frac{4Rr^2}{r^3 r_s^2} = \frac{4R}{r^2 s^2}$$

$$(8) \text{ 左邊} = 4r \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= 16R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \text{右邊}$$

$$(9) \text{ 左邊} = \frac{c \sin A \cos A}{\sin C} + \frac{c \sin B \cos B}{\sin C} + \frac{c \sin C \cos C}{\sin C} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}$$

$$(\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C) = R \cdot 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \text{右邊}$$

11. 雜 題

(一) 四邊形之面積

設四邊形 $ABCD$ 之四邊為 a, b, c, d ,

$$a+b+c+d=2s, \quad \angle A + \angle C = 2\alpha, \quad \text{其面積為 } S$$

$$\text{則 (i) } S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha}$$

(ii) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 內接於圓時

$$S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}$$

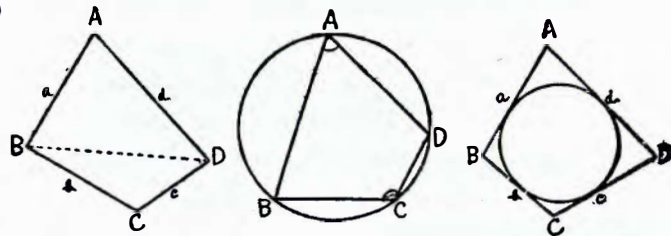
(iii) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 外切於圓時

$$S = \sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha$$

(iv) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 外切於圓, 同時內切於他圓時,

$$S = \sqrt{abcd}$$

(證)



$$(i) \quad \overline{BD}^2 = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C$$

$$\therefore ad \cos A - bc \cos C = \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2) \dots \textcircled{1}$$

$$\triangle ABD = \frac{1}{2} ad \sin A, \quad \triangle CBD = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin C$$

$$\therefore ad \sin A + bc \sin C = 2S \dots \textcircled{2}$$

$$(1)^2 + (2)^2 \quad a^2 d^2 + b^2 c^2 - 2abcd(\cos A \cos C - \sin A \sin C) \textcircled{3}$$

$$= 4S^2 + \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)^2 \dots \textcircled{3}$$

然 $\cos A \cos C - \sin A \sin C = \cos(A+C) = \cos 2\alpha$ 代入(3)得 $a^2 d^2 + b^2 c^2 - 2abcd \cos 2\alpha$

$$= 4S^2 + \frac{1}{4}(a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)^2$$

$$\therefore 16S^2 = 4(a^2 d^2 + b^2 c^2) - 8abcd(2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & -(a^2+d^2-b^2-c^2)^2 \\
 & = 4(ad+bc)^2 - (a^2+d^2-b^2-c^2)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\
 & = (a+b-c+d)(a-b+c+d)(a+b+c-d)(-a+b \\
 & \quad +c+d) - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\
 & = 16(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) - 16abcd \cos^2 \alpha \\
 & S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha}
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 內接於圓時，因 $2\alpha = \angle A + \angle C = 180^\circ$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \cos 90^\circ = 0$$

$$\therefore S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}$$

(iii) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 外切於圓時，因 $a+c=b+d=s$

$$s-a = a+c-a = c, \quad s-b = b+d-d = d$$

$$s-c = a+c-c = a, \quad s-d = b+d-d = b$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore S &= \sqrt{abcd - abcd \cos^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{abcd(1 - \cos^2 \alpha)} \\
 &= \sqrt{abcd \sin^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha
 \end{aligned}$$

(iv) 若四邊形 $ABCD$ 外切於圓，同時內接於他圓時，

$$\pi = 90^\circ, \sin \alpha = 1 \quad \therefore S = \sqrt{abcd}$$

(二) 三角形之三中線長

設 $\triangle ABC$ 之各中線長為 m_a, m_b, m_c ，則

$$m_a = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A}, \quad m_b = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{c^2 + a^2 + 2ca \cos B}$$

$$m_c = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos C}$$

(證) 於 $\triangle ABC$ 中，設 D 為 BC 之中點，則

$$\overline{AB}^2 + \overline{AC}^2 = 2(\overline{AD}^2 + \overline{BD}^2)$$

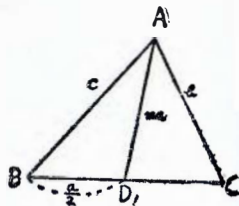
$$\text{即 } c^2 + b^2 = 2(m_a^2 + \frac{a^2}{4})$$

$$\therefore 4m_a^2 = 2b^2 + 2c^2 - a^2 \dots (1)$$

$$\text{然 } a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

代入 (1) 得

$$4m_a^2 = b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A$$



$$\therefore m_a = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A},$$

$$\text{同理 } m_b = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{c^2 + a^2 + 2ca \cos B}, \quad m_c = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos C}$$

(三) 內外平分線之長

設 $\triangle ABC$ 之 $\angle A$ 之平分線與 BC 之交點為 D ， $\angle A$ 之外角之平分線與 BC 延長交點為 E ，則

$$(i) AD = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}, \quad (ii) AE = \frac{2bc}{c-b} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

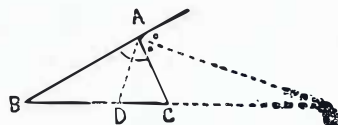
(證) (i) $\triangle ABD + \triangle ACD = \triangle ABC$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}c \cdot AD \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2}b \cdot AD \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A$$

$$\therefore AD = \frac{bc \sin A}{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$



(ii) 設 $\angle CAE = \alpha$ ，則 $\alpha + \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\triangle ABE - \triangle ACE = \triangle ABC$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}c \cdot AE \sin(\alpha + A) - \frac{1}{2}b \cdot AE \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A$$

然 $\sin(\alpha + A) = \sin \alpha$ ($\because 2\alpha + A = \pi$)

$$\therefore c \cdot AE \sin \alpha - b \cdot AE \sin \alpha = bc \sin A$$

$$\therefore AE = \frac{bc \sin A}{(c-b) \sin \alpha} = \frac{2bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{(c-b) \cos \frac{A}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2bc}{c-b} \sin \frac{A}{2} \quad (\because \alpha + \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2})$$

(註) 因 E 在 BC 之延長上，故必 $c > b$ ，若 E 在 CB 之延長上，

則 $b > c$, $\triangle ACE - \triangle ABC = \triangle ABC$

$$AE = \frac{bc}{b-c} \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

【例 1】設內接於圓之四邊形 $ABCD$ 之對角線為 x, y , 四邊長各為 a, b, c, d , 外接圓半徑為 R , 試證

$$(i) \quad x = \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ab+bc)}{ab+cd}} \quad (ii) \quad y = \sqrt{\frac{(ac+bd)(ab+cd)}{ad+bc}}$$

$$(iii) \quad R = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{(ab+cd)(ad+bc)(ac+bd)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}$$

【證】 (i) $x^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B = b^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D$

$$\therefore 2 \cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab} - \frac{x^2}{ab} \dots \dots (1)$$

$$2 \cos D = \frac{c^2 + d^2}{cd} - \frac{x^2}{cd} \dots \dots (2)$$

然 $\angle B + \angle D = 180^\circ \therefore \cos B = -\cos D$

$$\therefore \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab} - \frac{x^2}{ab} = -\left(\frac{c^2 + d^2}{cd} - \frac{x^2}{cd}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x^2 \left(\frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{cd}\right) &= \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab} + \frac{c^2 + d^2}{cd} = \frac{(a^2 + b^2)cd + (c^2 + d^2)a}{abcd} \\ &= \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{abcd} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x^2 = \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{abcd} \cdot \frac{abcd}{ab + cd} = \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}$$

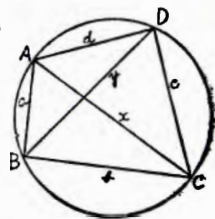
$$\therefore x = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}}$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{同理 } y = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ab + cd)}{ad + bc}}$$

$$(iii) \quad \triangle ABC = \frac{abx}{4R}, \triangle ACD = \frac{cdx}{4R}$$

設四邊形 $ABCD$ 之面積為 S ,

$$\text{則 } S = \frac{(ab + cd)x}{4R}$$



$$\therefore R = \frac{(ab + cd)x}{4S} = \frac{(ab + cd)}{4S} \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}}$$

然 $S = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}$ 代入上式

$$R = \frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{(ab + cd)(ad + bc)(ac + bd)}{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}$$

【例 2】設一直角三角形內切圓之半徑為 r , 直角之平分線長為 m , 求證其 a 與 b 二直角邊長為下列二次方程式之根。

$$(m - 2\sqrt{2}r)x^2 + 2\sqrt{2}r^2x - 2mr^2 = 0$$

$$\text{【證】 } \therefore m = \frac{2ab}{a+b} \cos 45^\circ = \frac{2ab}{a+b} \times \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\therefore ab = (a+b) \frac{m}{\sqrt{2}} \dots \dots (1)$$

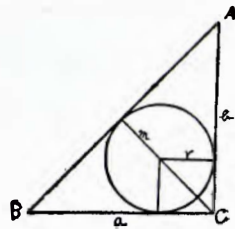
$$\text{又 } \because [(a-r) + (b-r)]^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

$$\text{即 } 2r^2 + ab - 2r(a+b) = 0 \dots \dots (2)$$

由 (1) 代入 (2) 得

$$2\sqrt{2}r^2 + (m - 2\sqrt{2}r)(a+b) = 0$$

$$\therefore a+b = \frac{-2\sqrt{2}r^2}{m - 2\sqrt{2}r}, \quad ab = \frac{-2mr^2}{m - 2\sqrt{2}r}$$



習題二十五

(1) 試證在四邊長一定之四邊形中, 內接於圓時, 其面積為最大。

(2) 試證對角線之長為 p, q , 其夾角為 ϕ 之四邊形之面積等於 $\frac{1}{2}pq \sin \phi$ 。

(3) 如四邊形 $ABCD$ 有一外接圓及一內切圓, 試證

$$(i) \quad \cos A = \frac{ad - bc}{ad + bc} \quad (ii) \quad \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{bc}{ad}$$

$$(iii) \quad \text{內切圓半徑} = \frac{\sqrt{abcd}}{s}$$

習題略解

- (1) 設四邊形 $ABCD$ 之面積為 S , 四邊長各為 a, b, c, d ,
 $2s = a + b + c + d$, $\angle A + \angle C = 2\alpha$, 則 $S^2 = (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d) - abcd \cos^2 \alpha$, 因 $(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)$ 與 $abcd$ 為一定, 故 $\cos^2 \alpha$ 最小時 S 為最大。

$\therefore \alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 即 $2\alpha = \pi$, 即 $\angle A + \angle C = \pi$ 時, S 為最大。

- (2) 於四邊形 $ABCD$ 過各頂點作對角線之平分線所成之平行四邊形為 $EFGH$, 則 $\angle EFG = \phi$, $EF = AC = p$,

$$FG = BD = q \quad \therefore \square ABCD = \frac{1}{2} \square EFGH \\ = \triangle EFG = \frac{1}{2} pq \sin \phi$$

- (3) (i) 四邊形 $ABCD = \frac{1}{2} ad \sin A$

+ $\frac{1}{2} bc \sin C$, 因四邊形 $ABCD$ 內接

於圓, 故 $\angle A + \angle C = \pi \therefore \sin C = \sin A$

$$\therefore \text{四邊形 } ABCD = \frac{1}{2} (ad + bc) \sin A$$

又因四邊形 $ABCD$ 有外接圓及內切圓,

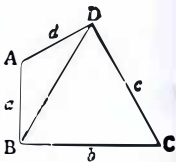
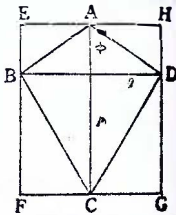
故四邊形 $ABCD = \sqrt{abcd}$

$$\therefore \sqrt{abcd} = \frac{1}{2} (ad + bc) \sin A, \therefore \sin A = 2\sqrt{abcd} / (ad + bc)$$

$$\therefore \cos A = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2\sqrt{abcd}}{ad+bc}\right)^2} = \frac{ad-bc}{ad+bc}$$

$$(ii) \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cos^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(1-\cos A)}{\frac{1}{2}(1+\cos A)} = \frac{1 - \frac{ad-bc}{ad+bc}}{1 + \frac{ad-bc}{ad+bc}} = \frac{bc}{ad}$$

$$(iii) S = \frac{1}{2} r(a+b+c+d) = rs \therefore S = \sqrt{abcd} \therefore r = \frac{S}{s} = \frac{\sqrt{abcd}}{s}$$



綜合習題三

試證下列各恒等式:

(1) $a \cos A + b \cos B = c \cos(A-B)$

$$(2) \frac{ma+b+c}{ma-b+c} = \frac{m \sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{m \sin A - \sin B + \sin C}$$

$$(3) (a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C)^2 = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C)$$

$$(4) b^2 \sin 2C + c^2 \sin 2B = 2bc \sin A$$

$$(5) \frac{a \cos B - b \cos A}{\sin(A-B)} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

$$(6) \frac{\sin(B-C)}{\sin(B+C)} = \frac{b \cos C - c \cos B}{b \cos C + c \cos B}$$

$$(7) a(b^2 + c^2) \cos A + b(c^2 + a^2) \cos B + c(a^2 + b^2) \cos C = 3abc$$

$$(8) \frac{a \sin(B-C)}{b^2 - c^2} = \frac{b \sin(C-A)}{c^2 - a^2} = \frac{c \sin(A-B)}{a^2 - b^2}$$

$$(9) (b+c-a) \left(\cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \right) = 2a \cot \frac{A}{2}$$

$$(10) (a+b) \sin \frac{C}{2} = c \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

$$(11) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + \frac{2a \sin B \sin C}{a+b+c}$$

$$(12) a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 2c \sin A \sin B$$

$$(13) a \sin(B-C) \cos(B+C-A) + b \sin(C-A) \cos(C+A-B) + c \sin(A-B) \cos(A+B-C) = 0$$

$$(14) \Delta = \frac{1}{4} (a^2 \sin 2B + b^2 \sin 2A)$$

$$(15) \Delta = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4(\cot A + \cot B + \cot C)}$$

$$(16) \Delta = Rr(\sin A + \sin B + \sin C)$$

$$(17) \Delta = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A \sin B}{2 \sin(A-B)}$$

$$(18) \left(\frac{a^2}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2}{\sin C} \right) \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin C = \Delta$$

$$(19) \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} = \frac{1}{2rR}$$

- (20) $a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C = 2(R+r)$
- (21) $r_a = s \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s-c) \cot \frac{B}{2} = (s-b) \cot \frac{C}{2}$
- (22) $\frac{s}{r} = \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2}$
- (23) $\left(\frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{a+b+c} \right) = \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{2abc}$
- (24) $\frac{a \sin(B-C)}{b^2-c^2} = \frac{b \sin(C-A)}{c^2-a^2} = \frac{c \sin(A-B)}{a^2-b^2}$
- (25) $\Delta = \frac{1}{4}(a^2 \cot A + b^2 \cot B + c^2 \cot C)$ (兵工學院)
- (26) $\Delta = 4Rr \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$
- (27) $\Delta = \frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$
- (28) $4r(r_a + r_b + r_c) = 2(bc + ca + ab) - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$
- (29) $\frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r_a^2} + \frac{1}{r_b^2} + \frac{1}{r_c^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{\Delta^2}$
- (30) $t_a \cos \frac{A}{2} + t_b \cos \frac{B}{2} + t_c \cos \frac{C}{2} = a + b + c$
- (31) $R = \frac{(r_a + r_b)(r_b + r_c)(r_c + r_a)}{4(r_a r_b + r_b r_c + r_c r_a)}$
- (32) 設 $\frac{\cos A}{b} = \frac{\cos B}{a}$, 則此三角形為等腰三角形或直角三角形。
- (33) 設 $(s-b) \cot \frac{C}{2} = s \tan \frac{B}{2}$, 則此三角形為等腰三角形。
- (34) 設一三角形內 $\cos 3A + \cos 3B + \cos 3C = 1$, 則其中有一角為 120°
- (35) 設 $C = 2B$, $A \neq B$, 則 $c^2 = b(a+b)$
- (36) 設 $\cos \theta = \frac{a-b}{c}$, 則 $\sin \frac{1}{2} \theta = \frac{c \sin \theta}{2\sqrt{ab}}$
- (37) 若 $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ 成 $A.P.$, 則 $\cot \frac{A}{2}, \cot \frac{B}{2}, \cot \frac{C}{2}$ 亦成 $A.P.$

- (38) 若 $A:B:C = 1:2:7$, 則 $c:a = \sqrt{5} + 1 : \sqrt{5} - 1$, 試證。
- (39) 若 $\frac{\cos A}{a}, \frac{\cos B}{b}, \frac{\cos C}{c}$ 成 $A.P.$, 則 a^2, b^2, c^2 亦成 $A.P.$
- (40) 若 A, B, C 成 $A.P.$, 則 $2c \cos \frac{A-C}{2} = \frac{a^2 + c^2}{b^3}$ 。
- (41) 若 $\cos \frac{A}{2} : \cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{a} : \sqrt{b}$ 則 $\triangle ABC$ 為等腰三角形。
- (42) 若 $a^2 = bc$, 則 $\cos(B-1) = 1 - \cos A - \cos 2A$
- (43) 若 $2\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2$ 則 $2a = b + c$
- (44) 設三角形三邊之長為 a, b, c , 其中三線為 l, m, n 試證 $(b^2 - c^2)l^2 + (c^2 - a^2)m^2 + (a^2 - b^2)n^2 = 0$
- (45) 設三邊為 $x^2 + x + 1, x^2 - 1, 2x + 1$, 求最大角。 答: 120°
- (46) 若 $2\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2$, 則 $2a = b + c$ 。
- (47) 設 $C = \frac{\pi}{2}$, 試證 $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{c-b}{2c}$, $\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{c+b}{2c}$
 $\tan \frac{1}{2}(A-B) = \frac{a-b}{a+b}$
- (48) 若 $b+c:c+a:c+b = 4:5:6$ 則 $\cos A : \cos B : \cos C = -7:11:13$
 $\sin A : \sin B : \sin C = 7:5:3$
- (49) 設兩圓外切; 半徑分別為 R 與 r , 若兩圓公切之交角為 θ , 試證 $\sin \theta = \frac{4(R-r)\sqrt{Rr}}{(R+r)^2}$
- (50) 有互相外切之三圓, 其半徑分別為 a, b, c , 試求三圓中空隙之面積。
 答: $s = \sqrt{abc(a+b+c)} - \frac{\pi(a^2 A + b^2 B + c^2 C)}{360}$

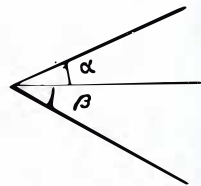
第五章 測量問題

1. 測量術語

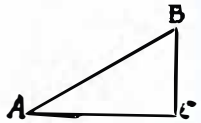
三角形解法之主要應用為測量問題。茲將測量中最常用之術語，說明如下：

- (一) 鉛垂線繫金屬物於繩之一端，線之一端固定，使其自由下垂，此繩所持之位置，稱為該點之鉛垂線。
- (二) 鉛垂面含有過一點鉛垂線之平面，稱為該點之鉛垂面。
- (三) 水平線過鉛垂線上一點而與鉛垂線，相垂直的直線，謂之該點之水平線。
- (四) 水平面過一點而與此點鉛垂線相垂直的平面謂之該點之水平面。
- (五) 仰角及俯角：仰角，視線在水平線之上所成之角，如圖 α 角。

俯角，視線在水平線之下所成之角，如圖 β 角。

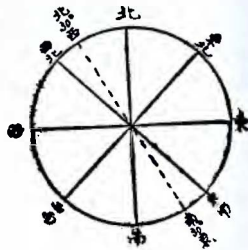


- (六) 距離如 AC 為 A 點之水平線， BC 為 B 點之鉛垂線， AC, BC 相交於 C ，如右圖則： AC 稱為 A, B 間之水平距離， BC 稱為 A, B 間之鉛直距離 AB 叫做 A, B 間之距離。



- (七) 羅盤航海時恒用羅盤以定方位，將圓形盤面分成 32 等分，故兩分點間弧所對圓心角為 $\frac{360^\circ}{32}$ ，即 11.25° 。

羅盤之向及點——由一定點視他一點之方向平分東與北兩向，則稱他一點之向為東北。



例：視右圖與下例即得知其方向。

- (i) 南 30° 東
- (ii) 北 30° 西

2. 解測量問題之步驟

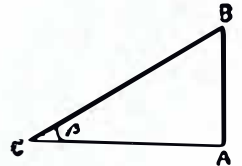
初學者對於測量題，往往視為一難關，考其原因均不了解題意，或代數學不熟，或幾何定理不會應用。此類題目是三角應用問題，簡單者不過為解三角形，繁雜者與代數學中應用問題相同。惟立方程式時要用三角學中之定義及公式與幾何學中之定義及定理而已。茲將其步驟簡述如下：

- (一) 關於羅盤方向及測量術語，須徹底了解明白。
- (二) 看清楚題意，作一適當之圖形。
- (三) 找出幾個三角形為基礎，必要時可作輔助線。用三角法及幾何定理，(畢氏定理正餘弦定理等)以考察其邊角間之關係。
- (四) 令所求之值 x ，(有時為便利起見可引用幾個未知數)由上面所得之關係立方程式。
- (五) 解此方程式，答數或有不合理者應說明棄去。

3. 簡易測量題

【例 1】平地上立一竿，於離竿足 a 公尺處，測得竿頂之仰角為 β 度，求竿高？

【要點】設竿高為 x 公尺，即 $AB=x$ ，而 $AC=a$ 公尺， $\angle ACB=\beta$ 度，今從 a, β 之間找出其已知關係即由三角函數之定，得立下式

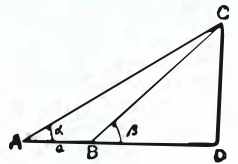


$$\frac{x}{a} = \tan \beta \quad \therefore x = a \tan \beta$$

於是因 a, β 為已知數， x 為未知數，將已知數代入上式便可得其解。

【解】從略

【例 2】有砲臺一座，自同平面上測得仰角為 α ，向砲臺走近 a 尺，再測得仰角為 β ，求砲臺之高。(臺省師大)



【解一】如右圖設砲臺為 $CD=x$ ，

A, B 為兩測點, 則 $AD = x \cot \alpha$, $BD = x \cot \beta$

$$\therefore AB = AD - BD = x(\cot \alpha - \cot \beta)$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a}{\cot \alpha - \cot \beta}$$

(解二) 今 $\angle ACB = \beta - \alpha$, 作 $BE \perp AC$,

在直角三角形 ABE 中

$$BE = a \sin \alpha$$

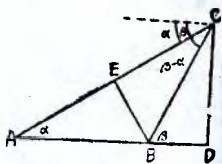
又在直角三角形 BCE 中,

$$BC = BE \csc(\beta - \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{BE}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)} = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$

在直角三角形 BCD 中, $CD = BC \sin \beta$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$



(解三) 設 $CD = x$ 尺, $BD = y$ 尺

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{y} = \tan \beta \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \frac{x}{y+a} = \tan \alpha \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

由 $\frac{(1)}{(2)}$ 得 $\frac{y+a}{y} = \frac{\tan \beta}{\tan \alpha}$, 即 $(y+a)\tan \alpha = y \tan \beta$

$$\therefore y = \frac{a \tan \alpha}{\tan \beta - \tan \alpha}, \quad x = \frac{a \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\tan \beta - \tan \alpha}$$

【例 3】一人於塔之正東平地上 一點測得塔之仰角為 α , 復南行 a 尺, 測得塔之仰角為 β , 求塔高。(武漢大學、北洋工院、統一招生)

(解) 如右圖, 設塔高 $CD = x$,

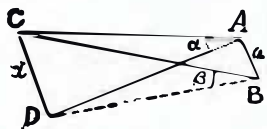
A, B 為第一, 第二測點, 則

$$AD = x \cot \alpha, \quad BD = x \cot \beta$$

因 $\angle DAB$ 為直角 (正東正南

相交成直角), 故在 $rt\triangle BAD$ 中, $\overline{AB}^2 = \overline{BD}^2 - \overline{AD}^2$

$$\text{即 } a^2 = x^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha)$$



$$\therefore x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha}} \left(= \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}} \right)$$

【例 4】在塔底測得對面山頂之仰角為 α , 復在塔頂測得其仰角為 β , 若塔高為 a , 求山之高。

(解一) 如右圖, 設山高 $CD = x$, 則

$CE = x - a$ 又設 $BD = y$, 則

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{y} = \tan \alpha \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \frac{x-a}{y} = \tan \beta \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (1), \quad x &= y \tan \alpha \\ (2), \quad x - a &= y \tan \beta \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } x \tan \beta = x \tan \alpha - a \tan \alpha$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a \tan \alpha}{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}$$

(解二) 作 $BF \perp CA$ 之延長線, 則 $\angle ABF = \beta$; $\angle BCA = \alpha - \beta$

在 $rt\triangle ABF$ 中, $BF = a \cos \beta$

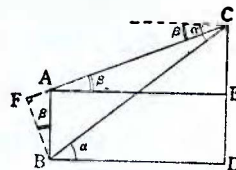
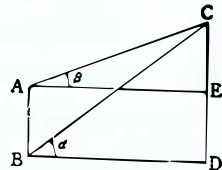
又在 $rt\triangle CBF$ 中

$$CB = \frac{BF}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)} = \frac{a \cos \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

再在 $rt\triangle BCD$ 中,

$$CD = CB \sin \alpha$$

$$\text{即 } x = \frac{a \sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$$

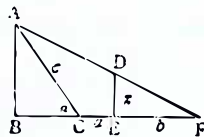


【例 5】平地上有一塔; 距山脚 a 尺處, 知山之傾斜為 α 角, 一人由山脚上行 c 尺, 至山頂一點遠處, 塔頂所到之處, 恰為一小池, 設塔與小池之距離為 b , 求證塔高為

$$\frac{bc \sin \alpha}{a + b + c \cos \alpha}$$

(證) 如右圖, 設塔高為 $DE = x$

$$\text{則 } x = EF \tan F = b \tan F$$



又 $AB=c \sin \alpha$, $BC=c \cos \alpha$

$$BF=CE+EF+BC$$

$$=a+b+c \cos \alpha$$

故 $\tan F = \frac{AB}{BF} = \frac{c \sin \alpha}{a+b+c \cos \alpha}$ 即 $x = \frac{bc \sin \alpha}{a+b+c \cos \alpha}$

【例 6】一直線上 A, B, C 三點，在各點測一山，其仰角為 $30^\circ, 45^\circ, 60^\circ$ ， $AB=BC=600$ 尺，求山高。

【解】如右圖，設山高為 $DE=x$

在 $\triangle ADE$ 內，

$$AE=x \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}x$$

在 $\triangle CDE$ 內，

$$CE=x \cot 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}x$$

在 $\triangle BDE$ 內， $BE=x \cot 45^\circ = x$

$$\therefore AB=BC=600 \text{ 尺}$$

$\therefore BE$ 為 $\triangle AEC$ 之中線

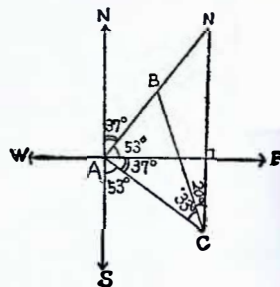
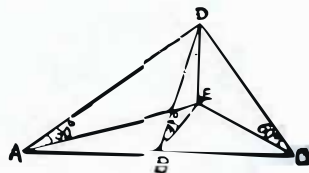
故由幾何定理三角形二邊平方和等於中線平方與第三邊平方之和之 2 倍得 $\overline{AE}^2 + \overline{CE}^2 = 2(\overline{BE}^2 + \overline{BC}^2)$

$$\text{即 } 3x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^2 = 2x^2 + 2 \times 360000$$

$$x^2 = 540000 \quad \therefore x = \sqrt{540000} = 300\sqrt{6} \text{ (尺)}$$

【例 7】在上午十一時，一船從 A 點以一時 8 浬之速率向南 53° 東之方向進行，當時測得一砲臺 B 在北 37° ，東 追至下午一時到達 C 點，測得砲臺在北 20° 西，求 BC 之距離。

【解】如左圖，在 $\triangle BAC$ 中，
 $\angle BAC = 53^\circ + 37^\circ = 90^\circ$
 又 $\angle ACB = 90^\circ - (\angle CAE + \angle NOB)$



$$= 90^\circ - (37^\circ + 20^\circ) = 33^\circ$$

$$\text{今 } BC = \frac{AC}{\cos 33^\circ} = AC \sec 33^\circ$$

$$= 16 \times 1.1924 = 19.0784$$

故知 BC 之距離為 19 哩

【例 8】設兩圓互相外切，大圓之半徑為 R ，小圓之半徑為 r ，求此兩圓之外公切線所成之角 θ 。

【解】設 p 為兩外公切線之交點，

T, T' 為相當兩切點 O, O' 為兩圓中心，聯 $OT, O'T'$ ，

再作 $OA \perp O'T'$

則 $\angle A = R \angle$

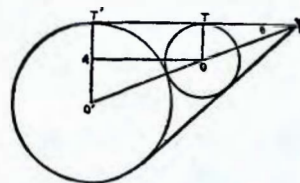
$$\angle T = \angle T' = R \angle$$

又 $\angle OPT' = \frac{1}{2}\theta = \angle AOO'$

且 $OO' = R+r$, $O'A = O'T' - AT' = O'T' - OT = R-r$

$$\text{今 } \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{O'A}{OO'} = \frac{R-r}{R+r}$$

是 $\frac{\theta}{2}$ 可求，即 θ 可求得。



習題二十六

- (1) 平地上立一竿，於離竿足 150 公尺處，測得竿頂之仰角為 30° ，求竿高？
- (2) 在某地測一砲臺其仰角為 10° ，更向砲臺走近 200 公尺測之其仰角為 15° ，求砲臺之高及第二觀測點與砲臺之距離？
 $(\sin 15^\circ = 0.2588, \sin 5^\circ = 0.0872)$
- (3) 在山麓之一點測得山頂之仰角為 60° ，再退後 120 公尺，仍在同一水平面上之一地點測得其仰角為 30° ，求此山之高。
- (4) 河邊一塔一塔已知高為 93.97 尺，今測得對岸一物之俯角為 $2512'$ ，

求河寬。 ($\tan 64^\circ 48' = 2.1251$)

- (5) 自 a 尺高之山頂測地面上正南之兩點，得其俯角各為 α 及 β ，求此兩點間之距離。
- (6) 屋頂上豎一旗桿，今在 A 點測得旗桿頂之仰角為 α ，又走近 a 尺至 B ，測得桿頂及桿底之仰角各為 β 及 γ ，求旗桿之長。
- (7) 兩人立於距 a 尺之 A, B 兩處，同時觀察一氣球，此球正在兩人之間（即同一垂直面）上各得仰角 α 及 β ，問氣之高度。
- (8) A, B 兩目標分在山之兩旁之平地上，一人立於山頂，恰與 A, B 在同一鉛垂面內，測 A, B 之俯角各為 $45^\circ, 30^\circ$ ，設山高 200 尺，求 A, B 的距離。
- (9) 一長 40 尺之梯，倚於街之一旁，適與一高 33 尺之窗口相齊，若梯不動，將梯轉倚以街之他傍，則可及高 21 尺之窗口，求街寬。
- (10) 一桿堅立於土，堆上於平地上一點測得桿頂及桿底之仰角各為 60° 及 30° 求證桿長為土堆高之二倍。
- (11) 塔上堅立一旗桿，今於離塔基 a 尺之處，測得塔頂之仰角為 θ ，旗桿頂之仰角為 $90^\circ - \theta$ ，試證旗桿長 $2a \cot 2\theta$ 尺。
- (12) 一山坡與地面成 30° 之角，一人從山脚背山走遠 300 尺，測得半山一點之仰角為 15° ，求山高。
- (13) 一人站在離一塔 a 尺之屋頂測得塔頂仰角為 α ，塔底俯角 β ，則塔高為 $a(\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)$ 或 $\frac{a \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ 。
- (14) 由 a 尺高之燈塔測得恰在塔東經過之船之俯角為 45° ，經過一小時後，船恰行至塔之正南，是時測得俯角為 30° ，求船之速度。
- (15) 在 A 點測得正南一塔之仰角為 30° ，又在 A 點之西 a 尺之處 B 點測得其仰角為 18° ，設 $\tan 18^\circ = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}}$ 則塔高為 $\frac{a}{\sqrt{2\sqrt{5} + 2}}$ 。
- (16) 甲乙兩船同時在正午離埠，甲向 $W. 28^\circ S$ ，每時速 10 哩，乙向 $E. 62^\circ S$ ，每時速 $10\frac{1}{2}$ 哩，問在下午二時，甲乙兩船距離若干？

習題略解

- (1) 做〔例 1〕竿高 $50\sqrt{3}$ 公尺
- (2) 做〔例 2〕砲臺高 103 公尺，第二觀測點離砲臺 384.3 公尺
- (3) 做〔例 2〕高 $= 120 / (\cot 30^\circ - \cot 60^\circ) = 103.92$ (公尺)
- (4) $x = 93.97 \tan(90^\circ - 25^\circ 12') = 200$ (尺)

- (5) 設 $AD = x$ 尺
 $DC = a \tan(90^\circ - \alpha) = a \cot \alpha$
 $AC = a \tan(90^\circ - \beta) = a \cot \beta$
 $\therefore x = DC - AC = a(\cot \alpha - \cot \beta)$

- (6) 設旗桿高 $= x$ 尺，屋高 $= y$ 尺，則
 $(x+y) \cot \alpha - y \cot \gamma = a \dots \dots (1)$
 $(x+y) \cot \beta = y \cot \gamma \dots \dots (2)$
 解 (1), (2) 得

$$x = \frac{a(\cot \gamma - \cot \beta)}{\cot \gamma(\cot \alpha - \cot \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{a \tan \alpha (\tan \beta - \tan \gamma)}{\tan \beta - \tan \alpha} \text{ 尺}$$

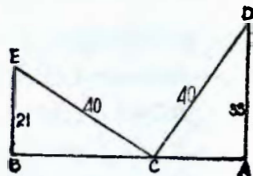
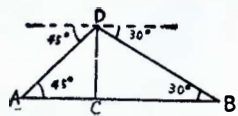
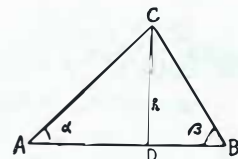
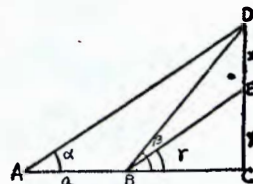
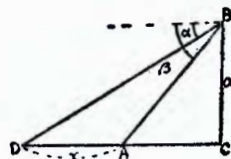
- (7) 氣球之高 $= \gamma$ ，則 $AD = \gamma \cot \alpha$, $BD = \gamma \cot \beta$
 $\therefore \gamma(\cot \alpha + \cot \beta) = AD + BD = a$

$$\therefore \gamma = \frac{a}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}$$

$$= \frac{a \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}$$

- (8) $AC = 200 \cot 45^\circ = 200$ (尺)
 $BC = 200 \cot 30^\circ = 346.4$ (尺)
 $AB = AC + CB = 546.4$ 尺
- (9) $BC = \sqrt{40^2 - 21^2} = 34.05$ (尺)
 $AC = \sqrt{40^2 - 33^2} = 22.605$ (尺)

$$\therefore AB = 56.655 \text{ 尺}$$



(10) $BD = AC \tan 60^\circ - AC \tan 30^\circ$
 $= AC(\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} AC$
 $= 2 AC \tan 30^\circ$

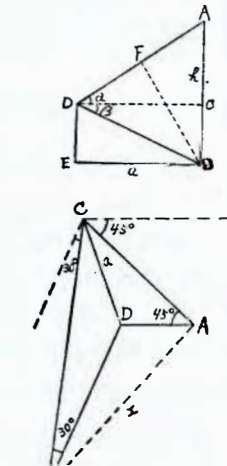
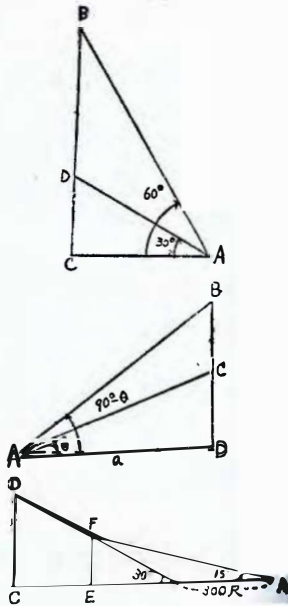
(11) $CD = a \tan B$
 $BD = a \tan(90^\circ - \theta) = a \cot \theta$
 $BC = a \cot \theta - a \tan \theta = a$
 $\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = a \frac{\cos(\theta + \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$
 $= \frac{2a \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = 2a \cot 2\theta$

(12) $EF = \frac{300}{\cot 150^\circ - \cot 30^\circ}$
 $= \frac{300}{3.732 - 1.732} = 150$ (尺)
 $\therefore EF = \frac{1}{2} DC$

故 $DC = 2EF = 2 \times 150$ 尺 = 300 尺

(13) $ED = \text{屋}, BA = h = \text{塔高}$, 則
 $h = BC + CA = DC (\tan \beta + \tan \alpha)$
 $= a (\tan \alpha + \tan \beta)$
 如作 $BF \perp AD$ 則
 $BD = DC / \cos \beta = a / \cos \beta$
 $BF = BD \sin(\alpha + \beta)$,
 $AB = BF / \cos \alpha$
 $\therefore h = AB = \frac{a \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$

(14) 設 A, B 為船之兩位置, 其距離為 x 尺
 $AD = a \cot 45^\circ = a$,
 $BD = a \cot 30^\circ = a\sqrt{3}$
 $\therefore x^2 = AD^2 + BD^2 = a^2 + 3a^2$
 $= 4a^2 (AD \perp BD)$



$x = 2a$, 即時速每時 $2a$ 尺

(15) 今 AD 南向, AB 西向, 故 $\angle BAD = 90^\circ$
 又設塔高為 x 尺, 則 $BD^2 - AD^2 = AB^2 = a^2$
 但 $BD = x \cot 18^\circ = x \sqrt{\frac{5}{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}}$
 $= x\sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}$
 $AD = x \cot 30^\circ = x\sqrt{3}$ 代入上式
 得 $x^2(5 + 2\sqrt{5} - 3) = a^2$
 $\therefore x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2\sqrt{5} + 2}}$

(16) 今 $\angle AOB = 180^\circ - 28^\circ - 62^\circ = 90^\circ$
 又 $OA = 2 \times 10 = 20$ 哩
 $OB = 2 \times 10 \frac{1}{2} = 21$ 哩
 $\therefore AB = \sqrt{20^2 + 21^2} = 29$ 哩

4. 簡易測量題(續)

〔例 1〕 有人於山麓, 測得山頂之仰角為 45° , 由此山麓上山之坡傾斜 15° , 登山 160 尺, 再測山頂仰角為 60° , 求山高。

但 不滿一寸的須四捨五入。

(解) 從直角三角形 ABC , 得

$AB = BC = x$

從直角三角形 ADN , 得

$DN = y \cot 60^\circ$

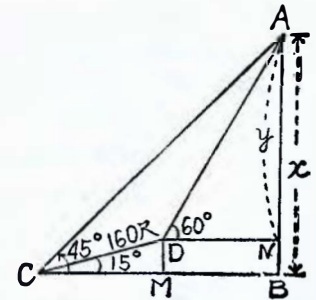
從直角三角形 CDN , 得

$Z = DM = 160 \sin 15^\circ$,

$CM = 160 \cos 15^\circ$

因 $x = y + z = y + 160 \sin 15^\circ \dots \dots \dots (1)$

又 $BC = CM + BM$ 即 $AB = CM + DM$



$$\text{故 } x = 160 \cos 15^\circ + y \cot 60^\circ \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

由(1), (2)就 x, y 解得

$$y = \frac{160(\cos 15^\circ - \sin 15^\circ)}{1 - \cot 60^\circ}$$

$$\text{因 } \sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}, \quad \cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}$$

$$\cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{160\left(\frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} - \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}\right)}{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{80\sqrt{2}\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} - 1}$$

$$= \frac{80\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = 40\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$$

由是由(1), 得

$$x = 40\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{3} + 1) + 160 \times \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}$$

$$= 120\sqrt{2} + 40\sqrt{6} + 40\sqrt{6} - 40\sqrt{2}$$

$$= 80\sqrt{2} + 80\sqrt{6} = 80(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6})$$

$$= 80(1.4142 + 2.4492) = 309.088 \quad \text{答: } 309.1 \text{ 尺}$$

【例 2】有塔 AB , 在從其基底 B 所引一水平直線上之三點 L, M, N 上, 測得 $\angle AMB$ 為 $\angle ACB$ 之二倍, $\angle ANB$ 為 $\angle ACB$ 之三倍, 且 $CM = 50$ 尺, $MN = 20$ 尺, 求塔高。(交通大學)

【解】設 $AB = x$, $\angle ALB = \theta$

則 $\angle AMB = 2\theta$, $\angle ANB = 3\theta$

$$BC = x \cot \theta, \quad BM = x \cot 2\theta,$$

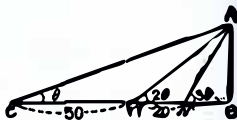
$$BN = x \cot 3\theta$$

$$\text{由是 } x \cot \theta - x \cot 2\theta = 50 \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$x \cot 2\theta - x \cot 3\theta = 20 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

將(1)之左邊形, 則

$$(\cot \theta - \cot 2\theta)x = \left(\frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta}\right)x = \frac{x \sin \theta}{\sin 2\theta \sin \theta} = \frac{x}{\sin 2\theta}$$



$$\therefore \frac{x}{\sin 2\theta} = 50 \quad \therefore x = 50 \sin 2\theta \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{同理由(2)得 } x = 40 \sin 3\theta \cos \theta \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

由(3)及(4)消去 x , 得

$$50 \sin 2\theta = 40 \sin 3\theta \cos \theta, \quad 5 \sin 2\theta = 2(\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta)$$

$$3 \sin 2\theta = 2 \sin 4\theta, \quad 3 \sin 2\theta = 4 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos 2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$$

按題意, 知 θ 為銳角, 故 $\sin 2\theta$ 不能為 0, 因此取 $\cos 2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$

$$\therefore \sin 2\theta = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 2\theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{7}}{4}$$

$$\text{由是從(3)式 } x = 50 \sin 2\theta = \frac{50\sqrt{7}}{4} = \frac{100\sqrt{3}}{8} = 33.0$$

答: 約 33 尺

【例 3】從坡路之頂點, 測知平地上一點之俯角為 30° , 再走下坡路之 $\frac{3}{4}$, 測知同點之俯角為 15° , 設坡路之傾角為 α , 則

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{3}{3\sqrt{3} - 2}$$

【解】設 $CM = a$, $AC = b$,

$$\text{則 } CD = \frac{1}{4}b$$

因 $\angle MAC = \alpha - 30^\circ$,

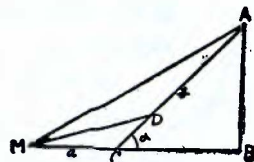
$\angle MDC = \alpha = 15^\circ$ 故由 $\triangle AMC$, 得

$$\frac{a}{\sin(\alpha - 30^\circ)} = \frac{b}{\sin 30^\circ} \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

由 $\triangle DMC$, 得

$$\frac{a}{\sin(\alpha - 15^\circ)} = \frac{\frac{1}{4}b}{\sin 15^\circ} \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{由(1)及(2)得 } \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - 30^\circ)}{\sin 30^\circ}, \quad \frac{a}{b} = \frac{\frac{1}{4} \sin(\alpha - 15^\circ)}{\sin 15^\circ}$$



$$\therefore \frac{\sin(\alpha-30^\circ)}{\sin 30^\circ} = \frac{\sin(\alpha-15^\circ)}{4 \sin 15^\circ} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

即 $\frac{\sin \alpha \cos 30^\circ - \cos \alpha \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 30^\circ}$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos 15^\circ - \cos \alpha \sin 15^\circ}{4 \sin 15^\circ}$$

$$\cot 30^\circ \sin \alpha - \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4}(\cot 15^\circ \sin \alpha - \cos \alpha)$$

$$4(\sqrt{3} \sin \alpha - \cos \alpha) = (2 + \sqrt{3}) \sin \alpha - \cos \alpha$$

$$(3\sqrt{3} - 2) \sin \alpha = 3 \cos \alpha$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{3}{3\sqrt{3} - 2}$$

【例 4】在 P 點有兩力拽之，一為 a 磅，一為 b 磅。兩者之方向夾一角度 α。求其合力之大小及方向。

(解) 作 PA 代表 a 磅之力，PB 代表 b 磅之力。∴ ∠APB = α

以 PA, PB 為兩邊作一平行四

邊形 PARB，則 PR 代表合力之大小及方向。

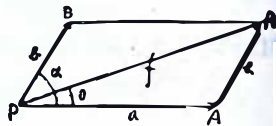
今設 PR = f, ∠APR = θ, 在 △PAR 中, ∠A = 180° - α,

$$AR = PB = b$$

$$\therefore f^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos(180^\circ - \alpha) = a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos \alpha$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{\sin \theta}{b} = \frac{\sin(180^\circ - \alpha)}{f} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{f}$$

故 f, θ 俱可求。



※【例 5】有兩點可見而不可及，試求其間之距離。

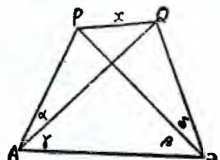
(解) 設兩點為 P, Q, 又 PQ = x,

今取一底線 AB, 其長為 a,

量得, ∠PAQ = α, ∠QAB = γ

$$\angle ABP = \beta, \angle PBQ = \delta$$

今在 △ABP 及 △ABQ 中,



用正弦定律

$$\frac{BP}{\sin A} = \frac{AB}{\sin APB} \therefore BP = \frac{a \sin(\alpha + \gamma)}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma + \beta)}$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{BQ}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{AB}{\sin AQB} \therefore BQ = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin(\beta + \delta + \gamma)}$$

再在 △BPQ 中, 今有兩邊 BP, BQ 及一夾角 δ 已知, 故 x 之值可求。又 A 如可取在 QP 之延長線上, 則此題可更簡單。

※【例 6】不用量角器求至一不可及之一點之距離。

(解) 設 C 為不可及之一點。今取一底線

AB, 又在 CA, CB 之延長線上各取

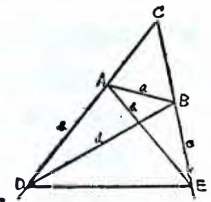
D, E 兩點。聯 AE, BD, DE 量

AB = a, AD = b, BE = c, BD = d,

AE = e, 今先在 △ABD, △ABE 中,

各求 ∠DAB, ∠ABE, 則在 △ACB 中, D, E

∠A, ∠B 可求得。再由正弦定律即可求得 AC 及 BC 之值。



※【例 7】在某一地點望直立在丘上之塔之頂點及其基底各得仰角 α 及 β, 又向塔近 d 之距離, 再量望塔頂之仰角得 θ, 試證丘高為

$$\frac{d \sin \theta \cos \alpha \tan \beta}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

(證) 設丘為 BD = x, 塔為 AB,

則 x = PB sin β

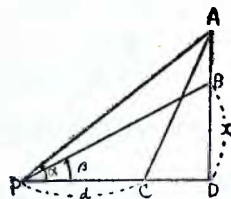
$$\text{於 } \triangle APC \text{ 中, } \frac{AP}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

$$\therefore AP = \frac{d \sin \theta}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

$$\frac{PB}{AP} = \frac{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha)}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{2} + \beta)} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} \theta$$

$$\therefore PB = \frac{AP \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta} = \frac{d \sin \theta \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta \sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

$$\therefore x = PB \sin \beta = \frac{d \sin \theta \sin \beta \cos \alpha}{\cos \beta \sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$



$$\text{即 } x = \frac{d \sin \theta \cos \alpha \tan \beta}{\sin(\theta - \alpha)}$$

【例 8】平地上有一塔，其頂植一竿，一人於地上某處，測得竿與塔所張之角為 α 與 β ，某人向前行 a 尺後，測此竿張角與前相同，設塔高 h ，竿長 l 。（統一招生）

$$\text{證 } h = \frac{a \sin B \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}, \quad l = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}$$

【證】如圖設 PQ 各為塔之頂與基 PR 為竿，又 $\angle PAR = \angle PBR = \alpha$ ，

則由幾何學之定理知 $ABPR$ 共圓，故知 $\angle BRP = \angle BAP = B$ ，次令 $\angle APB = \theta$

$$\text{又 } \angle APR = 90^\circ + \angle PAQ = 90^\circ + \beta$$

$$\therefore \alpha + (90^\circ + \beta) + (\theta + \beta) = 180^\circ$$

$$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ - (\alpha + 2\beta), \quad \sin \theta = \cos(\alpha + 2\beta)$$

由 $\triangle APR$ ， $\triangle ABR$ 應用正弦定律得

$$\frac{PR}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{AR}{\sin RPA} = \frac{AB}{\sin ABR} = \frac{a}{\sin \theta}$$

$$\therefore \text{竿長 } l = PR = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\sin(90^\circ - (\alpha + 2\beta))} = \frac{a \sin \alpha}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}$$

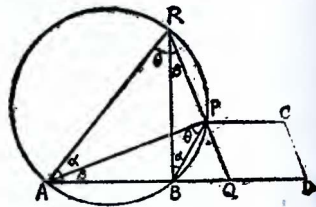
$$\text{又 } \frac{DQ}{PQ} = \cos BPQ = \cos(\alpha + \beta) \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\frac{PB}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{\sin Q} \dots \dots (2)$$

$$(1) \times (2) \quad \frac{PQ}{a} = \frac{\sin \beta \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{PQ}{a} = \frac{\sin \beta \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}$$

$$\therefore \text{塔高 } h = PQ = \frac{a \sin B \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}$$



【例 9】設一塔 DE 立一圓湖 $ABCD$ 之邊上，從湖濱 A, B, C 三點測得 E 之仰角各為 α, β, γ ，今設弦 $AB = \text{弦 } BC = a$ ，求塔高。

【解】在圖中 $\because AB = BC (= a)$ 則 $\widehat{AB} = \widehat{BC}$

故 $\angle CDB = \angle ADB$ (令為 θ)

今 $AD = x \cot \alpha$, $BD = x \cot \beta$,

$CD = x \cot \gamma$,

在 $\triangle BDC$, $\triangle BDA$ 中,

$$\begin{cases} a^2 = CD^2 + BD^2 - 2CD \cdot BD \cos \theta \\ a^2 = AD^2 + BD^2 - 2AD \cdot BD \cos \theta \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a^2 = x^2 \cot^2 \gamma + x^2 \cot^2 \beta \\ \quad - 2x^2 \cot \gamma \cot \beta \cos \theta \\ a^2 = x^2 \cot^2 \alpha + x^2 \cot^2 \beta \\ \quad - 2x^2 \cot \alpha \cot \beta \cos \theta \end{cases}$$

$$\text{即 } \begin{cases} x^2 = x^2 \cot^2 \gamma + x^2 \cot^2 \beta \\ \quad - 2x^2 \cot \gamma \cot \beta \cos \theta \\ a^2 = x^2 \cot^2 \alpha + x^2 \cot^2 \beta \\ \quad - 2x^2 \cot \alpha \cot \beta \cos \theta \end{cases}$$

從上兩式消去 $\cos \theta$ ，則得

$$a^2(\cot \alpha - \cot \gamma) = x^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot \alpha \cot \gamma)(\cot \alpha - \cot \gamma)$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{\cot^2 \beta - \cot \alpha \cot \gamma}}$$

【例 10】已知三定點 A, B, c 之位置，設 $AB = c, BC = a, CA = b$ 。

今從一點 P ，測知 $\angle BPC = \alpha, \angle CPA = \beta$ 。求 PA, PB, PC 之距離。

【解】(一) 設 P 點在 $\triangle ABC$ 內，今令

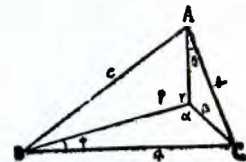
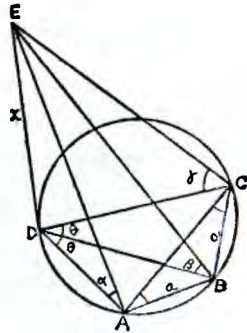
$$\angle PAC = \theta,$$

$$\angle PBC = \phi, \text{ 則}$$

$$PC = \frac{a \sin \phi}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{b \sin \theta}{\sin \beta}$$

$$\frac{\sin \phi}{\sin \theta} = \frac{a \sin \beta}{b \sin \alpha} = \text{定值}$$

設其值為 $1/\tan \lambda$ 則



$$\frac{\sin \theta - \sin \phi}{\sin \theta + \sin \phi} = \frac{1 - \tan \lambda}{1 + \tan \lambda}$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi)} = \tan(45^\circ - \lambda) \dots \dots (A)$$

今因 P 在形內，故于 $\triangle PBC$ 形中，

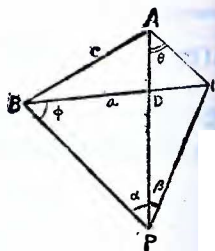
$$\theta + \phi + \alpha + \beta + C = 360^\circ$$

故 $\theta + \phi$ 可知，而 $\theta - \phi$ 亦可知，亦即 θ, ϕ 均可求得。

今在 $\triangle APC$ 中， $\angle ACP = 180^\circ - (\theta + \beta)$

$$\therefore PA = \frac{b \sin(\theta + \beta)}{\sin \beta}$$

$$\text{同理可得 } PB = \frac{a \sin(\phi + \alpha)}{\sin \alpha}, PC = \frac{a \sin \phi}{\sin \alpha}$$



(註) 若 P 點在形外，可知(壹)求到(A)式，再設 PA 交 BC 於 D 則在 $\triangle DAC, \triangle DPB$ 中

$$\angle PAC + \angle ACB = \angle PBC + \angle APB$$

$$\text{即 } \theta + C = \phi + (\alpha - \beta) \therefore \theta - \phi = \alpha - \beta - C$$

故 $\theta - \phi$ 可得，從(A)又可求得 $\theta + \phi$ ，故 θ, ϕ 均可知。所得

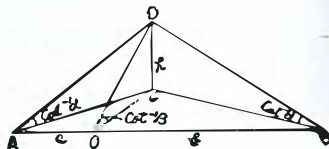
PA, PB, PC 之結果與(一)相同。故知不論 P 點之位置若何，其至 A, B, C 之距離均可求得。

【例11】 在同一直線上之 A, O, B 三處，同時測一氣球之高度。設 $OA = a, OB = b$ 又在 A, O, B 三點之仰角各為 $\cot^{-1}\alpha, \cot^{-1}\beta, \cot^{-1}\alpha$ ；試證此氣球之高為

$$\sqrt{\frac{ab}{\alpha^2 - \beta^2}} \quad (\text{交通大學})$$

(解) 設 $CD = h$ 為氣球之高在 $\triangle ACD$ 內，

$$\cot \angle CAD = \frac{AC}{h}$$



即 $\alpha = \frac{AC}{h}$, $\therefore AC = \alpha h$ 在 $\triangle BCD$ 內，

$\cot \angle CBD = \frac{BC}{h}$ 即 $\alpha = \frac{BC}{h}$, $\therefore BC = \alpha h$

故 $AC = BC$ ，而 $\triangle ACB$ 為等腰三角形，

$\therefore \angle CAB = \angle CBA$ 又在 $\triangle OCD$ 內，

$\cot \angle COD = \frac{OC}{h}$, 即 $\beta = \frac{OC}{h} \therefore OC = \beta h$

在 $\triangle AOC$ 內， $\cos \angle CAO = \frac{AC^2 + AO^2 - OC^2}{2AC \times AO}$
 $= \frac{\alpha^2 h^2 + a^2 - \beta^2 h^2}{2\alpha h a}$

在 $\triangle BOC$ 內， $\cos \angle CBO = \frac{BC^2 + BO^2 - OC^2}{2BC \times BO}$
 $= \frac{\alpha^2 h^2 + b^2 - \beta^2 h^2}{2\alpha h b}$

但 $\angle CAO = \angle CBO$

$$\therefore \frac{\alpha^2 h^2 + a^2 - \beta^2 h^2}{2\alpha h a} = \frac{\alpha^2 h^2 + b^2 - \beta^2 h^2}{2\alpha h b}$$

$$\frac{(\alpha^2 - \beta^2)h^2 + a^2}{a} = \frac{(\alpha^2 - \beta^2)h^2 + b^2}{b}$$

$$b(\alpha^2 - \beta^2)h^2 + a^2 b = a(\alpha^2 - \beta^2)h^2 + ab^2,$$

$$(a - b)(\alpha^2 - \beta^2)h^2 = ab(a - b)$$

$$h^2 = \frac{ab}{\alpha^2 - \beta^2} \quad \therefore h = \sqrt{\frac{ab}{\alpha^2 - \beta^2}}$$

習題二十七

- (1) 從某山頂望在正東之 A 點得俯角 30° ，再望在南 30° 西方向之 B 地點得俯角 45° ，求 AB 之距離。但 A 和 B 同在一水面上，而山頂距此水面之高為 246 尺。
- (2) 從在水平面上成三角形三地點 A, B, C ，望某山頂時仰角均為 α ，試證山高為 $\frac{a}{2} \tan \alpha \csc A$ 。
- (3) 一人見目標 A 在其正北，目標 B 在其北 30° 西，向西北行一里後，

則 A 在其東北, B 在正東, 求 A, B 間之距離。

- (4) ABC 為橫貫東西之道路。今在 A, B, C 三點觀測 A 之正北一塔頂之仰角, 分別得 $60^\circ, 45^\circ, 30^\circ$, 求證 B 為 AC 之中點。
- (5) 海中一小島四周 3 哩之處敷設水雷, 今有一軍艦, 從西向東行望見該島在北 69° 東, 行 5 哩後見該島在北 18° 東, 若此艦不受其前地方向, 問有無危險?
- (6) 兩桿相距 12 尺, 在兩桿底測得此桿之仰角為彼桿之兩倍, 在兩桿間中點測之兩仰角互為餘角, 求證兩桿之長為 9 尺與 4 尺。
- (7) 江岸有一砲臺, 其高為 30 尺, 江內有兩艦, 由臺頂測之, 其俯角為 30° 及 45° , 又二艦與臺底聯線所成之角為 60° , 求二艦之距離。
- (8) 某鐵道之一彎曲為兩反向角弧相接而成, 一弧 $18^\circ 30'$ 半徑 2100 尺, 另一弧 21° 半徑 2800 尺, 問此彎曲共長若干?
- (9) 人在岸上望見一船桅頂與桅上他一點, 其視角之正切值為 0.6, 今知他一點距桅頂之長為全長之 $\frac{3}{4}$, 求此人望桅視角之正切。
- (10) 在 A 點測得正南一塔之仰角為 30° , 又在 A 點正西 B 點測得仰角為 18° , 設 $AB = \alpha$, 求證塔高為 $\frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{5}}}$ 。
- (11) 二平面直交於線 AB , 而又與第三平面分別交於線 AC 及線 AD 。設角 CAB 及角 DAB 分別為 α 及 β , 則線 AB 與平面 CAD 所成角的正切為 $\frac{\tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\sqrt{\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta}}$ 。
- (12) 一人立於高為 h 之塔之正南 O 處, 測得塔之仰角為 α , 自此向西行至 A 處, 測得仰角為 β , 繼續西行至 B , 測得仰角為 γ , 求 AB 之長以 h, α, β, γ 表之。
- (13) 塔與電桿同立于地面, 自塔頂測得桿頭之俯角為 α , 自塔底測得桿頭仰角為 β , 若塔高 h 尺, 則桿高若干?

- (14) 平地上有一丘陵為 B, C , 上立一尖閣 CD , D 頂插一旗桿 DE , 今于地面上 A , 測得 BC, DE 所張之角相等, 設 $BC = a, CD = b, DE = c$, 求 AB 之長。
- (15) 空中一氣球在其北處 A 仰視此氣球之角為 α , 同時在 A 之東 B 處之仰角為 β , 設 h 為氣球之高, a 為 A, B 之距離, 試證

$$h = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}}.$$

- (16) 一塔略向北斜, 在塔南距塔脚 a, b 二處對塔頂之仰角為 α 及 β , 設 θ 為背斜塔與地面所交之角, h 為塔垂直之高, 試證

$$\tan \theta = \frac{b-a}{b \cot \alpha - a \cot \beta}, \quad h = \frac{b-a}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha}.$$

習題略解

(1) 於 $\triangle PQA, \frac{QA}{246} = \cot 30^\circ$

於 $\triangle PQB, \frac{QB}{246} = \cot 45^\circ,$

$QB = 246$

於 $\triangle QAB,$

$$AB = \sqrt{QA^2 + QB^2 - 2QA \cdot QB \cos 120^\circ}$$

$$= \sqrt{3 \times 246^2 + 246^2 + 2 \times 3 \times 246^2 \times \frac{1}{2}} = 632(m)$$

(2) 設 $BC = a, PQ = x,$

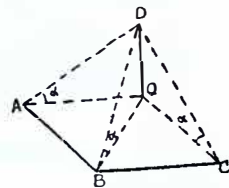
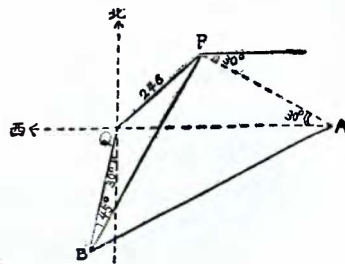
$\triangle PQA \cong \triangle PQB \cong \triangle PQC$

$\therefore QA = QB = QC = l$

$\therefore Q$ 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之外心

$\therefore \angle BQC = 2A$, 於 $\triangle BQC$

$$a^2 = l^2 + l^2 - 2ll \cos 2A$$



$$a^2 = 2l^2(1 - \cos 2A) = 4l^2 \sin^2 A$$

$$l = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} \text{ 於 } \triangle AQB, x = l \tan \alpha = \frac{a \tan \alpha}{2 \sin A}, x = \frac{a}{2} \tan \alpha \csc A$$

- (3) $\angle ACB = 45^\circ$,
 $\angle BCD = 180^\circ - (90^\circ + 45^\circ) = 45^\circ$

$$\text{又 } CN = CD, \angle B = \angle B$$

$$\text{故 } AB = BD, \angle CBD = 120^\circ$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{1 \cdot \sin 45^\circ}{\sin 120^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\text{則 } BD = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}, \text{ 故 } AB = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \text{ (里)}$$

- (4) 因 $\triangle AMN, \triangle BMN, \triangle CMN$ 均爲直角三角形, 故設 $MN = x$,

$$\text{則 } AM = x \cot 60^\circ,$$

$$BM = x \cot 45^\circ,$$

$$CM = x \cot 30^\circ,$$

由是直角三角形 AMB, AMC , 分別得

$$\overline{AE}^2 = x^2 \cot^2 45^\circ - x^2 \cot^2 60^\circ$$

$$= (1 - \frac{1}{3})x^2 = \frac{2}{3}x^2$$

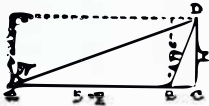
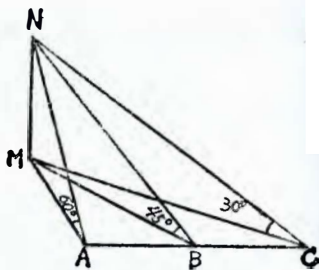
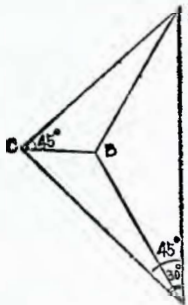
$$\overline{AC}^2 = x^2 \cot^2 30^\circ - x^2 \cot^2 60^\circ = (3 - \frac{1}{3})x^2 = \frac{2}{3}x^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{\overline{AE}^2}{\overline{AC}^2} = \frac{\frac{2}{3}x^2}{\frac{2}{3}x^2} = \frac{1}{4} \quad \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore AB = \frac{1}{2} AC$$

- (5) 如右圖, 設直行後距離最近者爲 $CD = x$,

$$\text{則 } x \tan 69^\circ - x \tan 18^\circ = 5,$$

$$x = \frac{5}{\tan 69^\circ - \tan 18^\circ} = \frac{5}{2.61 - 0.325}$$



$$= \frac{5}{2.285} < 3 \text{ 故無有危險。}$$

- (6) 設 AB, CD 爲兩桿, E 爲 AC 中點, 則

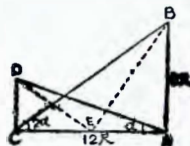
$\triangle ABE \cong \triangle CDE$, 故得

$$AB \cdot CD = AE \cdot EC = 36$$

$$\text{又 } \frac{AB}{CD} = \frac{\tan \angle ACB}{\tan \angle CAD} = \frac{\tan 2\alpha}{\tan \alpha}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha} = \frac{2}{1 - (\frac{CD}{12})^2} = \frac{288}{144 - CD^2} = \frac{9}{4}$$

$$\text{即 } 9\overline{CD}^2 = 144, 3\overline{CD} = 12, \overline{CD} = 4 \text{ 又 } \overline{AB} = 9$$



- (7) 設兩船之距離爲 $BC = x$, 則

$$BD = 30 / \cot 60^\circ = 30\sqrt{3},$$

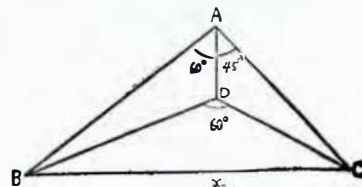
$$CD = 30 \cot 45^\circ = 30, \text{ 故}$$

$$\overline{BC}^2 = x^2 = \overline{BD}^2 + \overline{CD}^2$$

$$- 2\overline{BD} \cdot \overline{CD} \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= 30^2 + (30\sqrt{3})^2 - 2 \times 30 \times 30\sqrt{3} \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= 30^2(4 - \sqrt{3}) \text{ 即 } x = 30\sqrt{4 - \sqrt{3}} \text{ (尺)}$$



- (8) 設彎曲之長爲 $AB + BC$ 尺, 化 $18^\circ 30'$ 及 21° 爲弧度

$$\frac{18.5\pi}{180} \text{ 及 } \frac{21\pi}{180}, \text{ 故}$$

$$AB + BC = BD \times \frac{18.5\pi}{180} + BD' \times \frac{21\pi}{180}$$

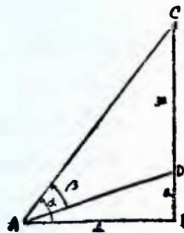
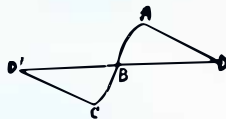
$$= \frac{18.5\pi}{180} \times 2100 + \frac{21\pi}{180}$$

$$\times 2800 = 542.5\pi \text{ (尺)}$$

- (9) 設 BC 爲全桅, A 爲視察點, α 爲視角, 則

$$\tan(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a}{b}, \tan \alpha = \frac{4a}{b}$$

$$\text{故 } \tan \alpha = 4 \tan(\alpha - \beta)$$



$$= \frac{4(\tan \alpha - \tan \beta)}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{4(\tan \alpha - \frac{3}{5})}{1 + \frac{3}{5} \cdot \tan \alpha}$$

即 $\tan^2 \alpha - 5 \tan \alpha + 4 = 0, (\tan \alpha - 1)(\tan \alpha - 4) = 0$

故 $\tan \alpha = 1, 4$

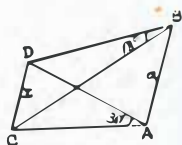
- (10) 設塔高為 $CD = x$, 則 $BC = x \cot 18^\circ$,

$AC = x \cot 30^\circ$, 又 $BC^2 = AB^2 + AC^2$

則 $x^2 \cot^2 18^\circ = \alpha^2 + x^2 \cot^2 30^\circ$

故 $x = \frac{\alpha^2}{\cot^2 18^\circ - \cot^2 30^\circ} = \frac{\alpha^2}{\frac{5}{5-2\sqrt{3}} - 3} = \frac{\alpha^2}{2+2\sqrt{3}}$

即 $x = \frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{2+2\sqrt{3}}}$



- (11) $\tan \theta = \frac{BE}{AB}, \tan \alpha = \frac{BC}{AB}, \tan \beta = \frac{BD}{AB}$

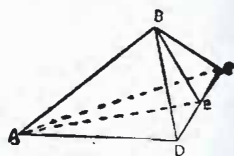
將此代入求證式, 則得

$$\frac{\tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\sqrt{\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta}} = \frac{\frac{BC \cdot BD}{AB^2}}{\sqrt{\frac{BC^2 + BD^2}{AB^2}}}$$

因 $\triangle BCD$ 為 $rt\Delta$, 故

$BC \cdot BD = 2\Delta BCD = CD \cdot BE, \overline{BC^2 + BD^2} = \overline{CD^2}$

$\therefore \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{\sqrt{\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta}} = \frac{CD \cdot BE}{AB^2} \times \frac{AB}{CD} = \frac{BE}{AB} = \tan \theta$



- (12) 設 CD 為塔高, 則 $CO = h \cot \alpha$

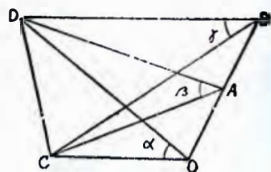
$CA = h \cot \beta, CB = h \cot \gamma$, 故

$OB = h\sqrt{\cot^2 \gamma - \cot^2 \alpha}$,

$OA = h\sqrt{\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha}$

即 $AB = OB - OA$

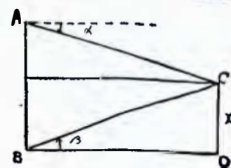
$= h\{\sqrt{\cot^2 \gamma - \cot^2 \alpha} - \sqrt{\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha}\}$



- (13) 設 AB, CD 為塔及桿之高, 則

$BD = x \cot \beta = (h-x) \cot \alpha$

故 $x = \frac{h \cot \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}$ (尺)

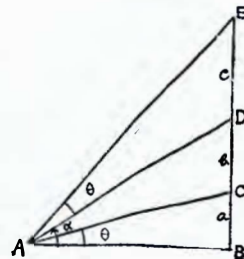


- (14) 設 $AB = x$, 則 $\tan \theta = \frac{a}{x}, \tan \alpha = \frac{a+b}{x}$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(\theta + \alpha) &= \frac{\tan \theta + \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan \theta \tan \alpha} \\ &= \frac{\frac{a+b}{x} + \frac{a}{x}}{1 - \frac{a(a+b)}{x^2}} = \frac{a+b+c}{x} \end{aligned}$$

故 $x^2(c-a) = a(a+b)(a+b+c)$

即 $x = \sqrt{\frac{a(a+b)(a+b+c)}{c-a}}$



- (15) 設氣球為 Q 其垂足為 P , 則

$\overline{AP^2} = h^2 \cot^2 \beta, \overline{BP^2} = h^2 \cot^2 \alpha$

而 $\overline{BP^2} - \overline{AP^2} = a^2$

$\therefore h^2 \cot^2 \beta - h^2 \cot^2 \alpha = a^2$,

$h^2(\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha) = a^2$

但 $\cot^2 \beta - \cot^2 \alpha$

$= \frac{\cos^2 \beta}{\sin^2 \beta} - \frac{\cos^2 \alpha}{\sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{\sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}$

$= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{\sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta} \therefore h^2 = a^2 \cdot \frac{\sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}$

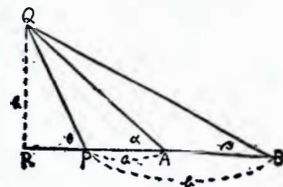
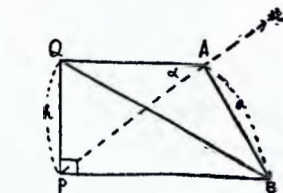
$\therefore h = \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sqrt{\sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta)}}$

- (16) 設斜塔為 PQ , 塔垂直線為 RQ , 距塔

脚為 a, b 之二處各為 A, B

$PQ = x, PR = y, PA = a, PB = b$,

$h \cot \beta = RB \dots \dots \dots (1)$



$$h \cot \alpha = RA \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

$$(1) - (2) \quad h(\cot \beta - \cot \alpha) = b - a \quad \therefore h = \frac{b-a}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha} \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

$$y = h \cot \beta - b \quad \therefore \tan \theta = \frac{h}{y} = \frac{h}{h \cot \beta - b} \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

$$\text{以 (3) 代入 (4) 得 } \tan \theta = \frac{b-a}{b \cot \alpha - a \cot \beta}$$

綜合習題四

- (1) 在高 150 尺之山上依同一方向測得地面上 A, B , 二物之俯角為 30° 及 45° , 試求 A, B 之距離。 答: 110 尺
- (2) 一定長之竿, 一端着地, 他端向日轉動, 則最長之影為何? 若最長影長為竿長之 $\frac{7}{2}$ 倍, 則日高將如何? 答: $1 \csc \theta$ (日高), $\theta = 16^\circ 31'$
- (3) 有一電桿高 40 尺栽於平地上, 由桿脚 A 點, 直行至 B 點測桿頂其仰角為 45° , 又再於 A, B 直行至 C 點, 測得桿頂為 30° , 問 BC 長若干尺? 答: 30.4 尺
- (4) 設三角形三角正弦之比為 4:5:6 而其最小角所對之邊為 2 尺, 三角形周長為 7 尺 5 寸, 求其他二邊各若干尺? 答: $b=2.5$ 尺, $c=3$ 尺
- (5) 於相距 1000 公尺之甲乙兩地, 測得某山之仰角為 30° 及 45° , 今甲地山之正東向, 乙地山之東南向, 求山高。 答: $100\sqrt{10(4+\sqrt{6})}$ 公尺
- (6) 有兩汽車同時自某處出發, 其速率為每小時 40 里及每小時 30 里, 兩車所取之路線均為直線其交角為 30° , 問二小時後兩車相距若干里? 答: 約 41.1 里
- (7) 山上有一高塔磴道之傾斜角為 30° , 某人立於山麓測塔頂與塔脚之角為 15° , 由是沿磴道向塔行 485 尺, 再測塔頂與塔脚之角為 30° , 求塔脚至山麓之距離? 答: 塔高約 280 尺, 距離約 765 尺
- (8) 有人在某處測得山頂之仰角為 θ , 向上前進 a 尺, 其仰角為

$\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta$, 再前進 b 尺, 其仰角為 2θ , 求證山高為 $\sqrt{(a+b)^2 - \frac{1}{4}a^2}$ 尺。

- (9) 一舟向正西行江中, 航程與岸平行, 初見岸邊一點 P 在北 α 西, 行 a 里見 P 在北 β 東, 求舟離岸之距離。 答: $\frac{a}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}$
- (10) 有船其針路為南 20° 西船走中當南 85° 東認海面有波浪發見暗礁之存在由是船行 1 海里之後測該暗礁方位為北 50° 東, 求發見時船位置至暗礁之距離。 答: $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ 海里
- ※(11) 二光塔頂恰與觀測者之眼在同一仰角為 α 之直線上, 二塔在靜水中之倒影之俯角各為 β, γ , 若觀測者之眼高于水面 a 尺, 求證二塔水平距離為 $2a \cos^2 \alpha (\gamma - \beta) / \sin(\beta - \alpha) \sin(\gamma - \alpha)$ 。(交逼大學)
- (12) P, Q 兩點, 可見不可及, 且平地上無一點可以同時見及 P, Q 者, 試設法求 PQ 之距離。
- (13) 山脚 A 點望山頂 P 之仰角為 α , 今上一傾斜 β 角之坡行過 a 尺至 B , 測得 P 之仰角為 γ 求山高。 答: $\frac{a \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \beta)}{\sin(\gamma - \alpha)}$ (R)
- ※(14) 高 b 尺之土堆上豎一旗桿, 今于高 d 尺之城上測得旗桿與土堆兩者所張之角相等。今設測點與旗桿之水平距離為 a 尺。求桿頂離地之高度。 答: $2b(a^2 + b^2 - bd) / (a^2 + d^2 - b^2)$ (尺)
- ※(15) 從直通城門大道上一點 A 測得城樓 ED 之仰角為 α , 樓上一旗桿 DC 之對角為 β 。對城門走近 C 尺, 測得旗桿之對角仍為 β 。求旗桿之長度。 答: $c \sin \beta / \cos(2\alpha + \beta)$ (尺)
- ※(16) 平地一塔 AB , 塔頂豎一旗桿 BC , 今于離塔 a 尺之處 E 點測得 BC 所張之角 α 為極大, 求塔高及旗桿之長。 答: $a \tan(45^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\alpha)$ 尺
- ※(17) 在一直線上三點 A, B, C 測一圓池所對之角各為 $2\alpha, 2\beta, 2\gamma$ 。設 $AB = m, BC = n$, 求圓池之直徑。 答: $\left\{ \frac{mn(m+n)}{m \csc^2 \gamma + n \csc^2 \alpha - (m+n) \csc^2 \beta} \right\}$

- ※(18) 設 O 為球心, BP 當為切線, 則 $OP \perp BP$ 。又設 B 所見 P 之俯角為 θ (弧度), 則 $\angle POA = \theta$ 。
答: $\frac{R\sqrt{2Rh}}{R+h}$ 哩
- ※(19) 於塔之水平距離 a 處, 測得塔頂仰角為 α , 塔底之俯角為 β , 求證塔之高 $h = \frac{a \sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}$ 。
- ※(20) 於相距 1000 尺之甲乙兩地測得山之仰角為 30° 及 45° , 今甲地在山之正東, 乙地在山之東南, 求山高。 答: $100\sqrt{40+10\sqrt{6}}$ 尺
- ※(21) 相距 1000 公尺有兩砲臺, 甲砲臺在乙砲臺之西, 自甲砲臺發現正北方有敵機一架。乃以仰角 20° 之方向擊之隨落, 其時乙砲臺觀測, 敵機墜落之處, 在北 60° 西之方向, 問敵機被擊時之高如何?
答: 210.028 尺
- ※(22) 斜坡上一點 A 測得坡上一塔之頂之視線與坡面成 α 角, 向山峯走近 a 尺, 則為 β 角。設塔高 h , 又斜坡與地面成 θ 角, 則
$$\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{h \sin(\beta - \alpha)}$$
- (23) 80 磅, 50 磅之兩力同時作用于一點, 兩力方向所夾之角為 120° , 求其合力之大小。 答: 70 磅
- ※(24) 一人于一方塔底之對角線延長線上, 離塔 $2a$ 之處, 測較遠兩角尖之高為其仰角各為 30° , 近之一角尖之仰角為 45° , 則塔闊為 $a(\sqrt{10} - \sqrt{2})$ 。
- ※(25) 地面一點測得塔之仰角為 A ; 向塔走近 a 尺為 45° , 再走近 b 尺為 $90^\circ - A$, 求塔高。 答: $ab/(a-b)$ 尺
- ※(26) 晚間一人在一燈塔之正南, 見所照本人在地面之影長 24 尺, 今向東走過 300 尺, 則影長 30 尺, 設人高六尺, 求燈塔之高度。
答: 106 尺
- ※(27) 一人上一斜坡 d 尺測地面一點之俯角為 α , 再上 d 尺, 見此點之俯角為 β , 則此斜坡傾斜地面之角為 $\cot^{-1}(2\cot \beta - \cot \alpha)$ 。
- ※(28) 北半球一塔在圓池之中央, 正午時塔影越池 45 尺, 太陽在正西時

- 則越池 120 尺。設兩影端點相距 375 尺, 又塔在池邊之仰角為 60° 求圓直徑及塔高。 答: 直徑 360 尺, 塔高 $180\sqrt{3}$ 尺
- ※(29) 某甲行一直路, 方向為北 30° 東, 初見道側一屋在其正北, 迨前進一里, 見屋在其正西, 他側一風車在其北東, 再前進 3 里, 則風車已在正南。求證屋與風車之聯線與路所成之角之正切為 $(48-2\sqrt{3})/11$ 。
- ※(30) 塔上立一桿, 一人測得桿頂仰角 β , 今向塔走 a 尺見方其桿所張之角 α 為極大, 則桿長為 $\frac{2a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha + \sin(\alpha - \beta)}$ 。
- ※(31) 初在高出海面 64 呎之船檣上恰可望見一燈塔, 後向塔前進 30 分鐘, 在高出海面 16 呎之甲板上已可看見燈塔。設地球半徑為 4000 哩。求此船每時之速度。 答: 8.62 哩 (1 哩 = 6080.27 呎)

第六章 含三角函數之行列式

行列式之性質及展開法在標準高等代數學下冊已詳述之，希讀者作參考。

〔例1〕 求證

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos\alpha & \cos\beta \\ \cos\alpha & 1 & \cos\gamma \\ \cos\beta & \cos\gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)$$

〔要點〕 欲證此類題目，第一總是先行展開行列式後再證之即得證。

〔證〕 左邊 $= 1 + 2 \cos\alpha \cos\beta \cos\gamma - \cos^2\alpha - \cos^2\beta - \cos^2\gamma$

$$= 1 - \cos^2\alpha - \cos^2\beta + \cos^2\alpha \cos^2\beta - (\cos^2\alpha \cos^2\beta - 2\cos\alpha \cos\beta \cos\gamma + \cos^2\gamma)$$

$$= (1 - \cos^2\alpha)(1 - \cos^2\beta) - (\cos\alpha \cos\beta - \cos\gamma)^2$$

$$= \sin^2\alpha \sin^2\beta - (\cos\alpha \cos\beta - \cos\gamma)^2$$

$$= (\sin\alpha \sin\beta + \cos\alpha \cos\beta - \cos\gamma)(\sin\alpha \sin\beta - \cos\alpha \cos\beta + \cos\gamma)$$

$$= [\cos(\alpha - \beta) - \cos\gamma][\cos\gamma - \cos(\alpha + \beta)]$$

$$= [-2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta - \gamma)][-2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma - \alpha - \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\gamma + \alpha + \beta)] = 4 \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta - \gamma)$$

〔例2〕 求證

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \sin\alpha & \sin\beta & \sin\gamma \\ \cos\alpha & \cos\beta & \cos\gamma \end{vmatrix} = \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)$$

〔證〕

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \sin\alpha & \sin\beta & \sin\gamma \\ \cos\alpha & \cos\beta & \cos\gamma \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \sin\alpha & \sin\beta - \sin\alpha & \sin\gamma - \sin\alpha \\ \cos\alpha & \cos\beta - \cos\alpha & \cos\gamma - \cos\alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\times (-1) \uparrow \uparrow$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \sin\beta - \sin\alpha & \sin\gamma - \sin\alpha \\ \cos\beta - \cos\alpha & \cos\gamma - \cos\alpha \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\sin\beta - \sin\alpha)(\cos\gamma - \cos\alpha) - (\sin\gamma - \sin\alpha)(\cos\beta - \cos\alpha)$$

$$= \sin\beta \cos\gamma - \sin\alpha \cos\gamma - \cos\alpha \sin\beta + \sin\alpha \cos\alpha$$

$$+ \cos\alpha \cos\beta \sin\gamma - \sin\alpha \cos\beta \sin\gamma + \sin\gamma \cos\alpha - \sin\alpha \cos\alpha$$

$$= \sin\beta \cos\gamma - \cos\beta \sin\gamma + \sin\gamma \cos\alpha - \cos\gamma \sin\alpha + \sin\alpha \cos\beta - \cos\alpha \sin\beta = \sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)$$

〔註〕 (i) 欲展開行列式求其值時，先將行列式中某一行（或某一列）之各元，除一個外其餘皆變為零，化得一個降低一階之行列式，如此繼續進行，到最後一個二階行列式。

(ii) 每行（或列）所註乘數，表明備乘全行（或列）原素，箭頭表示移往相加。

〔例3〕 設 $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$ ，試計算下列式之值。

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \cos C & \cos B & 1 \\ \cos C & 1 & \cos A & 1 \\ \cos B & \cos A & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

〔解〕 $\therefore \cos x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{x}{2}$;

$$\therefore \cos A = 1 - 2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{7}{9}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{7}{9} & \frac{7}{9} & 1 \\ \frac{7}{9} & 1 & \frac{7}{9} & 1 \\ \frac{7}{9} & \frac{7}{9} & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{9} & 0 & -\frac{2}{9} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{2}{9} & 0 & -\frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ \frac{2}{9} & 0 & \frac{2}{9} \\ \frac{2}{9} & \frac{2}{9} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2\left(\frac{2}{9}\right)^3 = \frac{16}{729} \end{aligned}$$

〔例 4〕 設 $A+B+C=0$ ，試求

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 A & \cot A & 1 \\ \sin^2 B & \cot B & 1 \\ \sin^2 C & \cot C & 1 \end{vmatrix} \text{ 之值。}$$

〔解〕

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 A & \cot A & 1 \\ \sin^2 B & \cot B & 1 \\ \sin^2 C & \cot C & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} \times (-1) \\ \leftarrow \\ \leftarrow \end{matrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 A & \cot A & 1 \\ \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A & \cot B - \cot A & 0 \\ \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A & \cot C - \cot A & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A & \cot B - \cot A \\ \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A & \cot C - \cot A \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{因 } \sin^2 B - \sin^2 A &= \sin(B+A)\sin(B-A) \\ \sin^2 C - \sin^2 A &= \sin(C+A)\sin(C-A) \end{aligned}$$

$$\cot B - \cot A = \frac{\cos B}{\sin B} - \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = -\frac{\sin(B-A)}{\sin B \sin A}$$

$$\cot C - \cot A = -\frac{\sin(C-A)}{\sin C \sin A}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin(B+A)\sin(B-A) & -\frac{\sin(B-A)}{\sin B \sin A} \\ \sin(C+A)\sin(C-A) & -\frac{\sin(C-A)}{\sin C \sin A} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -\frac{\sin(B-A)\sin(C-A)}{\sin A} \begin{vmatrix} \sin(B+A) & \frac{1}{\sin B} \\ \sin(C+A) & \frac{1}{\sin C} \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{因 } \sin(B+A) = \sin C \quad \sin(C+A) = \sin B$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} \sin(B+A) & \frac{1}{\sin B} \\ \sin(C+A) & \frac{1}{\sin C} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \sin C & \frac{1}{\sin B} \\ \sin B & \frac{1}{\sin C} \end{vmatrix} = 1 - 1 = 0$$

\therefore 原式 = 0

〔例 5〕 分解 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \tan x & \tan 2x \\ 1 & \tan y & \tan 2y \\ 1 & \tan z & \tan 2z \end{vmatrix}$ 爲其素因式之連乘積。

〔解〕 令 $\tan x = a$, $\tan y = b$, $\tan z = c$, 則

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & \frac{2a}{1-a^2} \\ 1 & b & \frac{2b}{1-b^2} \\ 1 & c & \frac{2c}{1-c^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{2}{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)(1-c^2)} \\ &= \frac{2}{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)(1-c^2)} \begin{vmatrix} 1-a^2 & a(1-a^2) & a \\ 1-b^2 & b(1-b^2) & b \\ 1-c^2 & b(1-c^2) & c \end{vmatrix} \\ & \quad \uparrow \times (-1) \\ &= \frac{2}{(1-a^2)(1-b^2)(1-c^2)} \begin{vmatrix} 1-a^2 & -a^3 & a \\ 1-b^2 & -b^3 & b \\ 1-c^2 & -c^3 & c \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{但 } & \begin{vmatrix} 1-a^2 & -a^3 & a \\ 1-b^2 & -b^3 & b \\ 1-c^2 & -c^3 & c \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -a^3 & a \\ 1 & -b^3 & b \\ 1 & -c^3 & c \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} -a^2 & -a^3 & a \\ -b^2 & -b^3 & b \\ -c^2 & -c^3 & c \end{vmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^3 \\ 1 & b & b^3 \\ 1 & c & c^3 \end{vmatrix} + abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 & = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(a+b+c) + abc(a-b)(b-c)(c-a) \\
 & = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(a+b+c+abc) \\
 \therefore \text{原式} & = \frac{2(\tan x - \tan y)(\tan y - \tan z)(\tan z - \tan x)(\tan x}{(1 - \tan^2 x)(1 - \tan^2 y) \times} \\
 & \quad \frac{+ \tan y + \tan z + \tan x \tan y \tan z}{(1 - \tan^2 z)}
 \end{aligned}$$

【例 6】若 A, B, C 為 $\triangle ABC$ 之三角，試證

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 A & \cot A & 1 \\ \sin^2 B & \cot B & 1 \\ \sin^2 C & \cot C & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

【證】設 $\triangle ABC$ 之三邊為 a, b, c ，外接圓之半徑為 R ，則

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = \frac{a^2}{4R^2}, \quad \sin^2 B = \frac{b^2}{4R^2}, \quad \sin^2 C = \frac{c^2}{4R^2}$$

$$\text{又 } \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \cdot \frac{2R}{a} = \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)R}{abc}$$

$$\text{同理 } \cot B = \frac{(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)R}{abc}, \quad \cot C = \frac{(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)R}{abc}$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 A & \cot A & 1 \\ \sin^2 B & \cot B & 1 \\ \sin^2 C & \cot C & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{a^2}{4R^2} & \frac{(b^2 + c^2 - a^2)R}{abc} & 1 \\ \frac{b^2}{4R^2} & \frac{(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)R}{abc} & 1 \\ \frac{c^2}{4R^2} & \frac{(a^2 + b^2 - c^2)R}{abc} & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4Rabc} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & b^2 + c^2 - a^2 & 1 \\ b^2 & c^2 + a^2 - b^2 & 1 \\ c^2 & a^2 + b^2 - c^2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & a^2 + b^2 + c^2 & 1 \\ b^2 & a^2 + b^2 + c^2 & 1 \\ c^2 & a^2 + b^2 + c^2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$\times(2) \uparrow$
 (第二行與第三行之對應元素成比例)

$$= 0$$

【例 7】試證 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos \alpha & \cos \beta \\ \cos \alpha & 1 & \cos \gamma \\ \cos \beta & \cos \gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \sin \theta \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta) \sin(\theta - \gamma)$

但 $\theta = \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2}$

【證】左邊 $= 1 + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \alpha$

$$= 1 + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\beta)$$

$$- \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\gamma) - \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \frac{1}{2}(\cos 2\beta + \cos 2\gamma) - \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= \cos \alpha [\cos(\beta + \gamma) + \cos(\beta - \gamma)] - \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\beta - \gamma) - \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= \cos(\beta + \gamma) [\cos \alpha - \cos(\beta - \gamma)]$$

$$+ \cos \alpha [\cos(\beta - \gamma) - \cos \alpha]$$

$$= [\cos \alpha - \cos(\beta - \gamma)] [\cos(\beta + \gamma) - \cos \alpha]$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma + \alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma - \alpha}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta - \gamma}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{-\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta + \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta - \gamma}{2}$$

$$= 4 \sin \theta \sin(\theta - \alpha) \sin(\theta - \beta) \sin(\theta - \gamma)$$

習題二十八

(1) 求 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & \tan x & \cot x \\ 1 & 0 & \sin^2 x & \cos^2 x \end{vmatrix}$ 之值。

(2) 試證下列各行列式:

$$\textcircled{1} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos^4 \theta & \sin^4 \theta \\ 1 & (1+\sin^2 \theta)^2 & \sin^4 \theta \\ 1 & \cos^4 \theta & (1+\cos^2 \theta)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 16 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\textcircled{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cot \alpha & \cot 2\alpha \\ 1 & \cot \beta & \cot 2\beta \\ 1 & \cot \gamma & \cot 2\gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \textcircled{3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \tan \alpha & \sin 2\alpha \\ 1 & \tan \beta & \sin 2\beta \\ 1 & \tan \gamma & \sin 2\gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \begin{vmatrix} \sin \theta \cos \phi & \cos \theta \cos \phi & -\sin \theta \sin \phi \\ \sin \theta \sin \phi & \cos \theta \sin \phi & \sin \theta \cos \phi \\ \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \sin \theta$$

$$\textcircled{5} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \sin x & \cos x \\ 1 & \sin y & \cos y \\ 1 & \sin z & \cos z \end{vmatrix} = \sin(y-z) + \sin(z-x) + \sin(x-y) \\ = -4 \sin \frac{y-z}{2} \sin \frac{z-x}{2} \sin \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{6} \begin{vmatrix} a \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} & \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ b \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} & \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \\ c \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} & \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{(a+b+c)(b-c)(c-a)(c-b)}{2abc}$$

$$\textcircled{7} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos A & \frac{a}{s-a} \\ 1 & \cos B & \frac{b}{s-a} \\ 1 & \cos C & \frac{c}{s-a} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \textcircled{8} \begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ b & b^2 & \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \\ c & c^2 & \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

(3) 設 A, B, C 為一三角形之三內角, 求證

$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & \cos C & \cos B \\ \cos C & -1 & \cos A \\ \cos B & \cos A & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{ 求 } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos \theta & 0 & 0 \\ \cos \theta & 1 & \cos \alpha & \cos \beta \\ 0 & \cos \alpha & 1 & \cos \gamma \\ 0 & \cos \beta & \cos \gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \text{ 中 } \theta \text{ 之值。}$$

習題略解

$$(1) \text{ 原式} = \begin{vmatrix} \tan x & \cot x \\ \sin^2 x & \cos^2 x \end{vmatrix} = \sin x \cos x - \sin x \cos x = 0$$

$$(2) \textcircled{1} \text{ 左邊} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos^4 \theta & \sin^4 \theta \\ 1 & (1+\sin^2 \theta)^2 & \sin^4 \theta \\ 0 & 0 & (1+\cos^2 \theta)^2 - \sin^4 \theta \end{vmatrix} \\ = [(1+\cos^2 \theta)^2 - \sin^4 \theta][(1+\sin^2 \theta)^2 - \cos^4 \theta] \\ = (1+\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)(1+\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) \\ \times (1+\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)(1+\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta) \\ = 2 \cdot 2 \cos^2 \theta \cdot 2 \cdot 2 \sin^2 \theta = 16 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{ 左邊} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cot \alpha & 1-2\sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 & \cot \beta & 1-2\sin^2 \beta \\ 1 & \cot \gamma & 1-2\sin^2 \gamma \end{vmatrix} \\ = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cot \alpha & 1 \\ 1 & \cot \beta & 1 \\ 1 & \cot \gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix} - 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cot \alpha & \sin^2 \alpha \\ 1 & \cot \beta & \sin^2 \beta \\ 1 & \cot \gamma & \sin^2 \gamma \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{ 因 } \tan \beta \sin 2\gamma - \tan \gamma \sin 2\beta = \frac{\sin \beta \cdot 2 \sin \gamma \cos \gamma}{\cos \beta} \\ - \frac{\sin \gamma \cdot 2 \sin \beta \cos \beta}{\cos \gamma} = \frac{2 \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\cos \beta \cos \gamma} (\cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \beta) \\ = \frac{2 \sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin(\beta+\gamma) \sin(\beta-\gamma)}{\cos \beta \cos \gamma} \\ = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \sin(\beta-\gamma)}{\cos \beta \cos \gamma} \\ = 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma (\tan \beta - \tan \gamma)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故左邊} &= (\tan \beta \sin 2\gamma - \tan \gamma \sin 2\beta) - (\tan \alpha \sin 2\gamma \\ &\quad - \tan \gamma \sin 2\alpha) + (\tan \alpha \sin 2\beta - \tan \beta \sin 2\alpha) \\ &= 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma (\tan \beta - \tan \gamma + \tan \gamma - \tan \alpha \\ &\quad + \tan \alpha - \tan \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma \cdot 0 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{4} \text{左邊} &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta \cos \phi \cos^2 \theta \cos \phi & -\sin \theta \sin \phi \\ \sin^2 \theta \sin \phi \cos^2 \theta \sin \phi & \sin \theta \cos \phi \\ \sin \theta \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \cos \phi & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta \cos \phi & \cos \phi & -\sin \theta \sin \phi \\ \sin^2 \theta \sin \phi & \sin \phi & \sin \theta \cos \phi \\ \sin \theta \cos \phi & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \cos \phi & -\sin \theta \sin \phi \\ \sin \phi & \sin \theta \cos \phi \end{vmatrix} = \sin \theta \begin{vmatrix} \cos \phi & -\sin \phi \\ \sin \phi & \cos \phi \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \sin \theta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{5} \text{左邊} &= \begin{vmatrix} \sin y & \cos y \\ \sin z & \cos z \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} \sin x & \cos x \\ \sin z & \cos z \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} \sin x & \cos x \\ \sin y & \cos y \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (\sin y \cos z - \cos y \sin z) - (\sin x \cos z - \cos x \sin z) \\ &\quad + (\sin x \cos y - \cos x \sin y) \\ &= \sin(y-z) + \sin(z-x) + \sin(x-y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{又} &= 2 \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \cos \frac{x+y-2z}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{(x-y)}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{x-y}{2} (\cos \frac{x-y}{2} - \cos \frac{x+y-2z}{2}) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \cdot (-2) \sin \frac{y-z}{2} \sin \frac{z-x}{2} \\ &= -4 \sin \frac{x-y}{2} \sin \frac{y-z}{2} \sin \frac{z-x}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{6} \text{左邊} &= \begin{vmatrix} a & \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc} & \frac{s(s-a)}{bc} \\ b & \frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca} & \frac{s(s-b)}{ca} \\ c & \frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab} & \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{s}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & (s-b)(s-c) & (s-a) \\ 1 & (s-c)(s-a) & (s-b) \\ 1 & (s-a)(s-b) & (s-c) \end{vmatrix} \\ &= k(b-c)(c-a)(a-b) \frac{s}{abc} \end{aligned}$$

因 $a=b=c$ 代入上式均為 0, 且為 a, b, c 之三次式, 故能拆出項因式, 又比較係數得 $k=1$, 故原式得證。

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{7} \text{左邊} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} & \frac{a}{s-a} \\ 1 & -2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} & \frac{b}{s-b} \\ 1 & -2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} & \frac{c}{s-c} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{-2(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \frac{a}{s-a} & \frac{a}{s-a} \\ 1 & \frac{b}{s-b} & \frac{b}{s-b} \\ 1 & \frac{c}{s-c} & \frac{c}{s-c} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{8} \text{左邊} = \begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & \frac{s(s-a)}{bc} \\ b & b^2 & \frac{s(s-b)}{ca} \\ c & c^2 & \frac{s(s-c)}{ab} \end{vmatrix} = s \begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & \frac{a(s-a)}{abc} \\ b & b^2 & \frac{b(s-b)}{abc} \\ c & c^2 & \frac{c(s-c)}{abc} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{sabc}{abc} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & s-a \\ 1 & b & s-b \\ 1 & c & s-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

- (3) 設 $\triangle ABC$ 之三邊為 a, b, c , 由餘弦第一定律改為
- $$\left. \begin{aligned} -a + b \cos C + c \cos B &= 0 \\ a \cos C - b + c \cos A &= 0 \\ c \cos B + b \cos A - c &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \text{由此三方程式消去 } a, b, c \text{ 得} \\ \text{證原式爲 } 0.$$

(4) 原式 = $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \cos \theta & \sin^2 \theta & \cos \alpha & \cos \beta \\ 0 & \cos \alpha & 1 & \cos \gamma \\ 0 & \cos \beta & \cos \gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \sin^2 \theta & \cos \alpha & \cos \beta \\ \cos \theta & 1 & \cos \gamma \\ \cos \alpha & \cos \gamma & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \sin^2 \theta + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \gamma - \cos^2 \alpha - \cos^2 \beta = 0$$

$$(1 - \cos^2 \gamma) \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma$$

故 $\sin^2 \theta = \frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\sin^2 \gamma}$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1}$$

$$\pm \sqrt{\frac{\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma}{\sin^2 \gamma}}$$

第七章 反三角函數

1. 反三角函數之意義

設 $\sin x = y$, 此關係亦可用一種新記號,

$$x = \sin^{-1} y \text{ (或 } x = \text{arc } \sin y)$$

表示之, 稱之為反正弦函數, 其意義即謂正弦等於 y 之角。

同理, $\cos x = y$, 則 $x = \cos^{-1} y$ (或 $\text{arc } \cos y$)

$$\tan x = y, \text{ 則 } x = \tan^{-1} y \text{ (或 } \text{arc } \tan y)$$

各稱之為反餘弦函數, 反正切函數。

反正弦, 反餘弦, 反正切, 反餘切, 反正割, 反餘割 統稱之為反三角函數 (*Inverse trigonometric function*)。

總而言之, 于三角函數中距離, 橫坐標, 縱坐標任取二線分之比值為 θ 角之三角函數, 反之 θ 角亦為二線分之比之反三角函數。

例: $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$, 則 $60^\circ = \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$$\cos 120^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}, \text{ 則 } 120^\circ = \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

【注意】(i) 反三角函數記號中之“-1”, 非為指數如 $\sin^{-1} a$ 係指 正弦等於 a 之角, 非 $\frac{1}{\sin a}$ 。如欲將 $\frac{1}{\sin a}$ 記為負指數形式, 應作 $(\sin a)^{-1}$ 。

(ii) 三角函數之比值為不名數, 但反三角函數, 則指 角量之大小 故有名數, 其單位多以弧度表之。

(iii) 如 $\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$, 則 $x = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ$,

$$\text{切不可作 } \sin x = \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ.$$

(iv) 正弦, 餘弦之絕對值不大於 1, 正割, 餘割之絕對值不小於 1,

故如 $\sin^{-1} 2, \sec^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$ 等等, 均無意義。

2. 反三角函數之性質

三角函數之符號與反三角函數之符號相連時具有相消性，如同運算中之“加”與“減”“乘”與“除”可以相消。

設 $\sin \theta = a$, $\theta = \sin^{-1} a$, $\therefore \sin \theta = \sin \sin^{-1} a$

$\therefore \sin \theta = a$, 則 $\sin \sin^{-1} a = a$

故 \sin 與 \sin^{-1} 或 \sin^{-1} 與 \sin 相連時無意義。

同理 \tan 與 \tan^{-1} 及 \cos 與 \cos^{-1} 相連亦無意義。

3. 反三角函數之通值 (General value)

例如 $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$, $\theta = 30^\circ$, 若按廣義三角函數之定義能滿足此式之 θ 角必無限制, 如 $\theta = 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 390^\circ, \dots \dots \sin \theta$ 之函數值均等於 $\frac{1}{2}$ 。今討論正弦函數等於 $\frac{1}{2}$ 之一切 θ 角之數值, 稱之為正弦之通值。

(一) 正弦之通值

設 $\sin \theta = a$, 則 $\theta = \sin^{-1} a$, $0 < a < 1$, 在第一象限或第二象限作 θ 角, 令 $OP = OP' = 1$, $PM = a$,

$\angle POM = \theta$, $\angle P'OM = \pi - \theta$,

$\therefore \triangle OPM \cong \triangle OP'M'$,

$\therefore PM = P'M'$

$\therefore \sin \theta = \sin(\pi - \theta) = a$

若 OP, OP' 再旋轉一週後

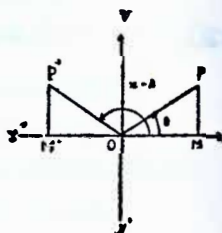
則 $\angle POM = 2\pi + \theta$, $\angle P'OM = 2\pi + \pi - \theta = 3\pi - \theta$

而正弦之函數值亦為 a , 考察上兩式之情形可知偶數倍 π 加 θ 或奇數倍 π 減 θ 之正弦函數值均為 a 。因此兩式可合併成爲

$$n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$$

(因 -1 之偶次方爲正, 奇次方爲負)

不論 n 爲任何數, $n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$ 均表示 θ 與 $\pi - \theta$ 二角之正弦



函數相同。

若 $-1 < a < 0$, 則在第三第四象限, 上述之理仍可成立。

故知同正弦函數值之 θ 角之通值爲 $n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$

$$\sin \theta = \sin [n\pi + (-1)^n \theta] = a$$

即 $\sin^{-1} a = n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$

同理 $\csc \theta = a$ 時, $\csc^{-1} a = n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$

(二) 餘弦之通值

設 $\cos \theta = a$, $\theta = \cos^{-1} a$, $0 < a < 1$, 則 θ 在第一第四象限,

令 $OP = OP' = 1$, $\angle POX = \theta$

若 $OM = a$, 則 $OM' = a$,

$\cos \theta = \cos(-\theta)$ 或

$\cos(-\theta) = \cos(2\pi - \theta) = a$

若 OP, OP' 再旋轉一週後, 則

$\angle POM = 2\pi + \theta$, $\angle P'OM = 4\pi - \theta$, 而正

弦之函數亦等於 a 。

故可知偶數倍 π 加或減 θ 之餘弦函數均爲 a ,

$\therefore 2n\pi \pm \theta$ 表 θ 或 $(-\theta)$ 二角之餘弦之函數角相同。

若 $-1 < a < 0$, 則餘弦之函數在第二第三象限爲負值, 按上理仍可成立。

故知同餘弦函數之 θ 角之通值爲 $2n\pi \pm \theta$ 。

$\therefore \cos(\pm \theta) = \cos(2n\pi \pm \theta) = a$

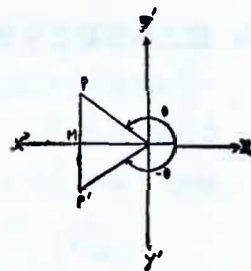
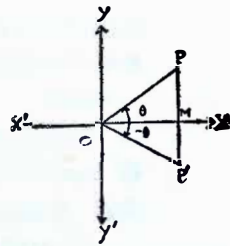
即 $\cos^{-1} a = 2n\pi \pm \theta$

同理 $\sec \theta = a$, 則 $\sec^{-1} a = 2n\pi \pm \theta$

(三) 正切之通值

設 $\tan \theta = a$, $\tan^{-1} a = \theta$, $a > 0$, 則 θ 角在第一第三象限。

令 $\angle POM = \theta$, $\angle P'OM = \pi + \theta$



$$OM = OM' = 1,$$

$$\therefore \triangle POM \cong \triangle P'OM'$$

若 $PM = a$, 則 $P'M' = a$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \tan(\pi + \theta) = a$$

若 OP, OP' 再旋轉一週, 則 $\angle POM$

$= 2\pi + \theta$, $\angle P'OM = 3\pi + \theta$, 其正切

之函數均同 a 相等。

由是可知任何整數位之 π 加 θ 角之正切函, 數值均相同。

$\therefore n\pi + \theta$ 表 θ 或 $\pi + \theta$ 二角之正切函數值。

若 $a < 0$, 則 θ 角之正切函數值在第四或第二象限。

故知同正切函數值之 θ 角之通值為

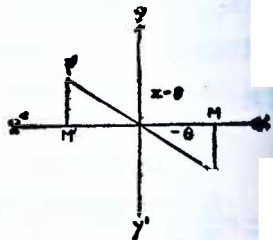
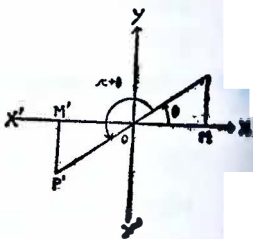
$$n\pi \pm \theta$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \tan(n\pi \pm \theta) = \pm a$$

$$\text{即 } \tan^{-1}(\pm a) = n\pi \pm \theta$$

同理 若 $\cot \theta = \pm a$ 時,

$$\cot^{-1}(\pm a) = n\pi \pm \theta$$



4. 反三角函數之主值

在反正弦, 反餘割, 反正切, 反餘切函數之通值中, 有僅有一個絕對值最小之角, 稱之為主值。

例如: $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ 之主值為 30° , $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ 之主值為 30° ,

$\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ 之主值為 60° 等等。

由函數之變化情形, 易知:

反正弦, 反餘割, 反正切, 反餘切之主值在 -90° 與 90° 之間, 或與之相等。反餘弦, 反正割之主值, 在 0° 與 180° 之間, 或與之相等。

【例 1】求 $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 之主值及通值?

(解) 設 $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \theta$, 則 $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$\therefore \theta = 45^\circ (\text{主值})$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} (\text{通值})$$

例 2] 求 $\cos^{-1}(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})$ 之主值及通值?

(解) 設 $\cos^{-1}(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = \theta$, 則 $\cos \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$\therefore \theta = 135^\circ (\text{主值})$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3} (\text{通值})$$

例 3] 求 $\tan^{-1}(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}})$ 之主值及通值?

(解) 設 $\tan^{-1}(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}) = \theta$, 則 $\tan \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\therefore \theta = -30^\circ (\text{主值})$$

$$\theta = n\pi - 30^\circ (\text{通值})$$

例 4] 設 $\tan 4x = -\sqrt{3}$, 求 x 之通值?

(解) 令 $4x = \theta$, $\tan \theta = -\sqrt{3}$, $\theta = \tan^{-1}(-\sqrt{3}) = -\frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\therefore \theta = \tan^{-1}(-\sqrt{3}) = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\therefore 4x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \therefore x = \frac{1}{4}(n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3})$$

例 5] 設 $\sec(2x + \alpha) = \infty$, 求 x 之通值?

(解) 令 $2x + \alpha = \theta$, $\therefore \sec \theta = \sec(2x + \alpha) = \infty$

$$\theta = \sec^{-1}\infty = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ 即 } 2x + \alpha = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore 2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha \quad \therefore x = \frac{1}{2} (2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha)$$

【例 5】求適合於 $\sin x + \cos x = 0$ 而比 360° 小之正值。

(解) $\therefore -\cos x = \sin(270^\circ - x) \quad \therefore \sin x = \cos(270^\circ - x)$

$$\therefore x = n \cdot 180^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot (270^\circ - x)$$

n 為奇數時不合用, 當 n 為偶數時

$$x = 2k \cdot 180^\circ + (270^\circ - x)$$

$$2x = k \cdot 360^\circ + 270^\circ \quad \text{故 } x = k \cdot 180^\circ + 135^\circ$$

故比 360° 小之正角為 $135^\circ, 315^\circ$ 。

【例 6】求 $\sin^{-1} \frac{(-1)^m}{2}$ 之通值。

(解) 令 $\sin^{-1} \frac{(-1)^m}{2} = \theta$, 則 $\sin \theta = \frac{(-1)^m}{2}$

$$\therefore \theta \text{ 之主值為 } (-1)^m \frac{1}{6} \pi$$

$$\therefore \text{通值為 } n\pi + (-1)^{m+n} \theta, \text{ 即 } n\pi + (-1)^{m+n} \frac{1}{6} \pi$$

※【例 7】設 $\sin(\pi \cos \theta) = \cos(\pi \sin \theta)$, 求 θ 之通值。

(解) $\cos(\pi \sin \theta) = \sin(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \pi \sin \theta)$

$$= \sin[n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{1}{2}\pi (-\pi \sin \theta)]$$

$$\therefore \pi \cos \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n (\frac{1}{2}\pi - \pi \sin \theta)$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \theta + (-1)^n \sin \theta = n + (-1)^n \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \frac{1}{4}\pi \cos \theta + (-1)^n \sin \frac{1}{4}\pi \sin \theta = \frac{2n + (-1)^n}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos\{\theta - (-1)^n \frac{1}{4}\pi\} = \frac{2n + (-1)^n}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\therefore \theta = (-1)^n \frac{1}{4}\pi + \cos^{-1} \frac{2n + (-1)^n}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

但因 $|\cos \theta| < 1$, 故 n 只能有 1, 0 兩值。

習題二十九

求下列各式之通值:

(1) $\cot^{-1}(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}})$ (2) $\sin^{-1}(\pm 1)$

(3) $\sec^{-1}(\pm \sqrt{2})$ (4) $\csc^{-1}(\pm 2)$

(5) $\sin 5x = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ (6) $\cos 7x = 0$

(7) $\tan 3x = -1$ (8) $\cot \frac{x}{3} = -\sqrt{3}$

試證下列各式:

(9) 設 $\sin x = 1$, 則 $x = \frac{1}{2}(4n+1)\pi$

(10) 設 $\cos y = \pm \frac{1}{2}$, 則 $y = n\pi \pm \frac{1}{3}\pi$

(11) 設 $\tan 3x = c$, 則 $x = \frac{1}{6}(2n+1)\pi$

(12) 設 $\sin \theta + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} = c$, 則 $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha - \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$
($\alpha = \sin^{-1} c$)

∴ (13) 設 $\cos^{-1} \frac{(-1)^m}{2} = \theta$, 則 $\theta = (2n+m)\pi \pm \frac{1}{3}\pi$

∴ (14) 設 $\tan^{-1}(-1)^m = \theta$, 則 $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^m \frac{1}{4}\pi$

(15) 設 $\tan(\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta) = \cot(\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta)$

$$\text{則 } \theta = 2n\pi + \frac{1}{4}\pi$$

(16) 設 $\sin(m \cos \theta) = \cos(m \sin \theta)$

$$\text{則 } \theta = (-1)^n \frac{1}{4}\pi + \cos^{-1} \frac{[2n + (-1)^n]\pi}{2m\sqrt{2}}$$

(17) 設 $\sin(\pi \cos \theta) = \cos(\pi \sin \theta)$, 則 $2\theta = \pm \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$

習題略解

$$(1) \cot^{-1}\left(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right) = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad (2) \sin^{-1}(\pm 1) = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(3) \sec^{-1}(\pm \sqrt{2}) = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (4) \csc^{-1}(\pm 2) = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$(5) x = \frac{n\pi}{5} - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{10} \quad (6) x = \frac{n\pi}{7} \pm \frac{90^\circ}{7}$$

$$(7) x = \frac{n\pi}{3} - 15^\circ \quad (8) x = 3n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(9) x = k\pi + (-1)^k \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[2k + (-1)^k]\pi = \frac{1}{2}(4n+1)\pi$$

$$(10) \because y \text{ 之主值為 } \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ 及 } \pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, \therefore y = 2k\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ 或 } y = (2k \pm 1)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(11) 3x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)\pi \quad \therefore x = \frac{1}{6}(2n+1)\pi$$

$$(12) \because \theta + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha, (\alpha = \sin^{-1} c)$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \alpha - \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$$

$$(13) m \text{ 為偶數時, } \theta \text{ 之主值為 } \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ 故 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, m \text{ 為奇}$$

$$\theta \text{ 之主值為 } \pi + \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ 故 } \theta = (2n+m)\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(14) \because \tan \theta = (-1)^m \quad \therefore \theta \text{ 之主角為 } (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^m \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(15) \because \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta\right) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta\right) \therefore \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta$$

$$= n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta, \therefore \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 2n+1,$$

即 $\cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 2n+1$ 但 $|\cos\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)| \leq 1$,

故 $n=0$ 時此式始能成立。

$$\text{即 } \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1 \quad \therefore \theta - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2n\pi$$

$$(16) \because \cos(m \sin \theta) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - m \sin \theta\right), \therefore m[\cos \theta + (-1)^n \sin \theta]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[2n + (-1)^n]\pi \quad \therefore \cos\left[\theta - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2m\sqrt{2}}[2n + (-1)^n]\pi \text{ 故 } \theta - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2m\sqrt{2}}$$

$$[2n + (-1)^n]\pi \text{ 即 } \theta = (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2m\sqrt{2}}[2n + (-1)^n]\pi$$

$$(17) \because \sin(\pi \cos \theta) = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \pi \cos \theta\right) = \cos\left(\pi \cos \theta - \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$

$$\therefore \pi \cos \theta - \frac{\pi}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \pi \sin \theta \quad \therefore \cos \theta \mp \sin \theta = 2n + \frac{1}{2}$$

但 $|\cos \theta \mp \sin \theta| \leq 2$. 故祇在 $n=0$ 時上式成立。

$$\text{即 } \cos \theta \mp \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 即 } 1 \mp \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{4} \quad \therefore \pm \sin 2\theta = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\text{故 } 2\theta = \pm \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$$

5. 反三角函數之恆等式

三角函數之恆等式, 亦可變為反三角函數中之恆等式, 故三角函數中之公式, 亦可變為反三角函數中之公式, 通常不再另立公式。一以其形式特殊, 記憶不易。二以反三角函數式均可變為三角函數式。

例如: $2 \cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$

與 $\cos 2y = 2 \cos^2 y - 1$ 相同,

設 $\cos^{-1} x = y$, 則 $\cos y = x$,

$$\therefore 2y = \cos^{-1}(2x^2 - 1)$$

即 $\cos 2y = 2x^2 - 1$

即 $\cos 2y = 2 \cos^2 y - 1$

故反三角函數之公式不必要。即有，亦可以不用記憶。通常解反三角函數問題，不論其為恒等式，方程式等一切之式，均先變為三角函數關係，然後再行加以演算。

【例1】求 $\tan(\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1))$ 之值。

【解】令 $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1) = x$ ，則 $\sin x = \frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{5}-1)$

$$\therefore \cos x = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{16}(\sqrt{5}-1)^2} = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } \tan x &= \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}} = \sqrt{\frac{6-2\sqrt{5}}{10+2\sqrt{5}}} = \sqrt{\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{5+\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{20-8\sqrt{5}}{20}} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{2}{5}\sqrt{5}} \end{aligned}$$

【例2】化簡 $\sec 2 \sin^{-1} \tan \cot^{-1} x$

【解】設 $\cot^{-1} x = A$ ，則 $\cot A = x$ ， $\tan A = \frac{1}{x}$

又設 $\sin^{-1} \tan \cot^{-1} x = B$

$$\text{則 } \sin B = \tan \cot^{-1} x = \tan A = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\text{今 } \cos 2B = 1 - 2 \sin^2 B = 1 - \frac{2}{x^2} = \frac{x^2 - 2}{x^2}$$

$$\text{故 } \sec 2B = \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 2}$$

$$\text{即 } \sec 2 \sin^{-1} \tan \cot^{-1} x = \frac{x^2}{x^2 - 2}$$

【例3】試證 $\cos^{-1} a = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{1-a^2}$

【證】令 $\cos^{-1} a = A$ ，則 $\cos A = a$

$$\therefore \sin A = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} = \sqrt{1 - a^2}$$

$$\therefore A = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{1 - a^2} = \cos^{-1} a$$

【例4】試證 $\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$

【證一】設 $\sin^{-1} x = \alpha$ ， $\cos^{-1} x = \beta$ 則 $\sin \alpha = x = \cos \beta$

但 $\cos \beta = \sin(\frac{1}{2}\pi - \beta)$ (因 α, β 均假定為銳角)

$$\text{故 } \alpha = \frac{1}{2}\pi - \beta \quad \text{即 } \alpha + \beta = \frac{1}{2}\pi$$

$$\text{故 } \sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2}\pi$$

【證二】設 $\sin^{-1} x = \alpha$ ， $\cos^{-1} x = \beta$ ，則 $\sin \alpha = x$ ， $\cos \beta = x$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } \cos(\alpha + \beta) &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \\ &= x\sqrt{1-x^2} - x\sqrt{1-x^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = \frac{1}{2}\pi$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2}\pi$$

【例5】試證 $\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \cos^{-1} \frac{33}{65}$

【證】設 $\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = A$ ，即 $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$ ， $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = B, \text{ 則 } \cos B = \frac{12}{13}, \sin B = \frac{5}{13}$$

$$\therefore \cos(\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13}) = \cos(A+B)$$

$$= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{12}{13} - \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{13} = \frac{33}{65}$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \cos^{-1} \frac{33}{65}$$

【例6】試證 $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

【證】設 $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = A$ ，則 $\tan A = \frac{1}{3}$ ，

設 $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = B$ ，則 $\tan B = \frac{1}{7}$

$$\therefore 2A + B = \frac{\pi}{4}, \tan(2A+B) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1$$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{2 \times \frac{1}{3}}{1 - (\frac{1}{3})^2} = \frac{\frac{2}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{9}} = \frac{6}{8} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan(2A+B) &= \frac{\tan 2A + \tan B}{1 - \tan 2A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{7}}{1 - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{7}} \\ &= \frac{21+4}{28-3} = \frac{25}{25} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore 1=1 \text{ 即 } 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

(例7) 試證 $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = \frac{1}{2} \pi$

(證一) 設 $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = A$, $\sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} = B$, 則 $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}$, $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{3}{5}, \cos B = \frac{12}{13}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } \sin(A+B) &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \\ &= \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{12}{13} + \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{5}{13} = \frac{63}{65} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{則 } \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = \frac{16}{65}$$

$$\text{令 } \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = C, \text{ 則 } \sin C = \frac{16}{65}, \cos C = \frac{63}{65}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } \cos(A+B+C) &= \cos(A+B) \cos C - \sin(A+B) \sin C \\ &= \frac{16}{65} \times \frac{63}{65} - \frac{63}{65} \times \frac{16}{65} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore A+B+C = \frac{1}{2} \pi$$

$$\text{即 } \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = \frac{1}{2} \pi$$

(證二) 令 $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = A$, $\sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} = B$

$$\text{從上各推得 } \sin(A+B) = \frac{63}{65}, \cos(A+B) = \frac{16}{65}$$

$$\text{但 } \cos(A+B) = \sin[\frac{1}{2}\pi - (A+B)]$$

$$\text{即 } \sin[\frac{1}{2}\pi - (A+B)] = \frac{16}{65}$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}\pi - A - B = \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65}$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = \frac{1}{2} \pi$$

(例8) 試證 $\cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} = \tan^{-1} \frac{2(x-y)(1+xy)}{(1+xy)^2 - (x-y)^2}$

(證) 令 $\cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} = \alpha$, $\cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} = \beta$,

$$\text{則 } \cos \alpha = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}, \cos \beta = \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2}$$

$$\text{故 } \sin \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(1-x^2)^2}{(1+x^2)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{4x^2}}{1+x^2} = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$$

$$\text{又 } \sin \beta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(1-y^2)^2}{(1+y^2)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{4y^2}}{1+y^2} = \frac{2y}{1+y^2}$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{2x}{1-x^2}, \tan \beta = \frac{2y}{1-y^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(\alpha - \beta) &= \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{\frac{2x}{1-x^2} - \frac{2y}{1-y^2}}{1 + \frac{4xy}{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)}} \\ &= \frac{2x - 2y + 2x^2y - 2xy^2}{1 - x^2 - y^2 + x^2y^2 + 4xy} \\ &= \frac{2(x-y) + 2xy(x-y)}{(1+2xy+x^2y^2) - (x^2-2xy+y^2)} \\ &= \frac{2(x-y)(1+xy)}{(1+xy)^2 - (x-y)^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\alpha - \beta = \tan^{-1} \frac{2(x-y)(1+xy)}{(1+xy)^2 - (x-y)^2}$$

$$\text{即 } \cos^{-1} \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} = \tan^{-1} \frac{2(x-y)(1+xy)}{(1+xy)^2 - (x-y)^2}$$

【例 9】 試證 $\cos \sec^{-1} \sin \tan^{-1} \cos \tan^{-1} \sin \cos^{-1} \tan \sin^{-1} x$
 $= \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{1-x^2}}$

(證) 設 $\sin^{-1} x = A$, 則 $\sin A = x$, $\therefore \tan A = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

設 $\cos^{-1}(\tan A) = B$, 則 $\cos B = \tan A = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$

$\therefore \sin B = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1-2x^2}{1-x^2}}$

設 $\tan^{-1}(\sin B) = C$ $\therefore \tan C = \sin B = \sqrt{\frac{1-2x^2}{1-x^2}}$

$\therefore \cos C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 C}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{1 - \left(\sqrt{\frac{1-2x^2}{1-x^2}}\right)^2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{2-3x^2}}$

設 $\tan^{-1}(\cos C) = D$ $\therefore \tan D = \cos C = \sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{2-3x^2}}$

$\therefore \sin D = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 D} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\tan^2 D}}\right)^2}$
 $= \sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{3-4x^2}}$

設 $\sec^{-1}(\sin D) = E$, $\sec E = \sin D = \sqrt{\frac{1-x^2}{3-4x^2}}$

$\therefore \cos E = \frac{1}{\sec E} = \sqrt{\frac{3-4x^2}{1-x^2}}$, 故得證。

【例 10】 試證 $\tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b-c}{1+bc} + \tan^{-1} c = \tan^{-1} a$

(解) 因 $\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$,

設 $\tan A = a$, $\tan B = b$, 則 $\tan(A-B) = \frac{a-b}{1+ab}$

即 $\tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab} = A-B = \tan^{-1} a - \tan^{-1} b \dots \dots (1)$

同理 $\tan^{-1} \frac{b-c}{1+bc} = \tan^{-1} b - \tan^{-1} c \dots \dots (2)$

(1)+(2) 得, $\tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b-c}{1+bc} = \tan^{-1} a - \tan^{-1} c$

故 $\tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b-c}{1+bc} + \tan^{-1} c = \tan^{-1} a$

習題三十

(1) 求下列各式之值:

① $\sin(\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2})$

② $\sin(\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3})$

③ $\tan(\frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2})$

④ $\csc 2 \tan^{-1} \cot x$

⑤ $\sin 2 \cos^{-1} \cot 2 \tan^{-1} x$

(2) 試證下列各式:

① $\cos^{-1} a = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-a^2}}{a}$

② $\sin^{-1} \frac{2}{13} = \cot^{-1} \frac{5}{12}$

③ $2 \sin^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(1-2x^2)$

④ $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{12}$

⑤ $\sec^{-1} a + \csc^{-1} a = \frac{\pi}{2}$

⑥ $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

⑦ $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} = \tan^{-1} \frac{32}{43}$

⑧ $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{82}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{\sqrt{41}} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

⑨ $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{19} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

⑩ $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

⑪ $\tan^{-1} a = \tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+cb} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b-c}{1+bc} + \tan^{-1} c$

⑫ $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{6} + \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{16}{65} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$\textcircled{13} \sin^{-1}x = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2x\sqrt{1-x^2}}{1-2x^2}$$

$$\textcircled{14} \sin \cot^{-1} \cos \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{\sqrt{2+x^2}}$$

$$\textcircled{15} \tan^{-1}(2+\sqrt{3}) - \tan^{-1}(2-\sqrt{3}) = \sec^{-1} 2$$

$$\textcircled{16} \sin^{-1}(3x-4x^3) = 3 \sin^{-1} x$$

$$\textcircled{17} \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} 2 \tan[a + \tan^{-1}(\tan^3 a)] = a$$

$$\textcircled{18} \tan^{-1} x \pm \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \frac{x \pm y}{1 \mp xy}$$

$$\textcircled{19} \tan^{-1}[(\sqrt{2}+1)\tan \alpha] - \tan^{-1}[(\sqrt{2}-1)\tan \alpha] \\ = \tan^{-1}(\sin 2\alpha)$$

$$\textcircled{20} \cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} y = \cos^{-1}[xy + \sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)}]$$

$$\textcircled{21} \frac{2b}{a} = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right) + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right)$$

$$\textcircled{22} \tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{2+x^2+x^4} + \tan^{-1}(x-1) + \tan^{-1}(x+1) = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\textcircled{23} \tan^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2} \tan 2\alpha\right) + \tan^{-1}(\cot \alpha) + \tan^{-1}(\cot^3 \alpha) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{24} \sin^{-1} \frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2} + \sin^{-1} \frac{2cd}{c^2+d^2} = \sin^{-1} \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}$$

$$\textcircled{25} \frac{a^3}{2} \csc^2\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right) + \frac{b^3}{2} \sec^2\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}\right) = (a+b)(a^2+b^2)$$

$$\textcircled{26} \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right) \sin\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right)$$

$$- \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right) \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\textcircled{27} \cos 6 \tan^{-1} x = \frac{1-15x^2+15x^4-x^6}{(1+x^2)^3}$$

習題略解

$$\textcircled{1} \textcircled{1} \sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ = 1$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{原式} = \sin \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \cos \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \sin \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cos \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}} + \cos \cos^{-1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \sin \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{10}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{10}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \text{設 } \frac{1}{2} \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{1+x^2} = \alpha, \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2} = \beta,$$

$$\text{則 } \sin 2\alpha = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}, \cos 2\beta = \frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}, \sin 2\beta = \frac{2y}{1+y^2}, \text{因 } \tan \alpha = x, \tan \beta = y,$$

$$\text{故 原式} = \tan(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{x+y}{1-xy}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \text{設 } \tan^{-1} \cot x = \alpha, \text{則 } \tan \alpha = \cot x, \text{今原式} = \csc 2\alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sin 2\alpha} = \frac{1+\tan^2 \alpha}{2 \tan \alpha} = \frac{1+\cot^2 x}{2 \cot x} = \frac{\tan^2 x+1}{2 \tan x} = \csc 2x$$

$$\textcircled{5} \text{設 } \tan^{-1} x = \alpha, \text{則 } \tan \alpha = x,$$

$$\cot 2\alpha = \frac{1}{\tan 2\alpha} = \frac{1-x^2}{2x} \text{ 又設 } \cos^{-1} \cot 2\alpha = \beta,$$

$$\text{則 } \cos \beta = \cot 2\alpha = \frac{1-x^2}{2x}, \sin \beta = \frac{\sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}}{2x}$$

$$\text{今原式} = \sin 2\beta = 2 \sin \beta \cos \beta = \frac{(1-x^2)\sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}}{2x^2}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \textcircled{1} \text{設 } \cos^{-1} a = A, \text{則 } \cos A = a,$$

$$\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{1-\cos^2 A}}{\cos A} = \frac{\sqrt{1-a^2}}{a}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \text{設 } \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = A, \text{則 } \sin A = \frac{12}{13}, \cot A = \cos A / \sin A = \frac{5}{12}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \cos 2A = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A = 1 - 2 \cdot \left(\frac{12}{13}\right)^2$$

$$\textcircled{4} \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{5}{12}$$

- ⑤ $\sec\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-A\right)=\sec A=a$, $\frac{\pi}{2}-A=\csc^{-1}a$
- ⑥ $\tan A=\frac{1}{2}$, $\tan B=\frac{1}{3}$, $\tan(A+B)=\frac{\tan A+\tan B}{1-\tan A \tan B}=1$
 $\therefore A+B=\tan^{-1}1$
- ⑦ $\tan A=\frac{1}{5}$, $\tan B=\frac{1}{4}$, $\tan 2A=\frac{5}{12}$, $\tan(2A+B)=\frac{32}{43}$
 故 $2A+B=\tan^{-1}\frac{32}{43}$
- ⑧ $\sin A=\frac{1}{\sqrt{82}}$, $\cos A=\frac{9}{\sqrt{82}}$, $\sin B=\frac{4}{\sqrt{41}}$, $\cos B=\frac{5}{\sqrt{41}}$
 $\cos(A+B)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, $A+B=\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- ⑨ $\tan A=\frac{4}{3}$, $\tan B=\frac{3}{5}$, $\tan C=\frac{8}{19}$, $\tan(A+B)=\frac{27}{11}$
 $\tan(A+B+C)=\frac{\tan(A+B)-\tan C}{1+\tan(A+B)\tan C}=1$,
 $A+B+C=\tan^{-1}1$
- ⑩ $\tan A=\frac{1}{3}$, $\tan B=\frac{1}{5}$, $\tan C=\frac{1}{7}$, $\tan D=\frac{1}{8}$
 $\tan(A+B)=\frac{4}{7}$, $\tan(C+D)=\frac{5}{11}$
 $\therefore \tan(A+B+C+D)=1 \therefore A+B+C+D=\tan^{-1}1$
- ⑪ $\tan A=a$, $\tan B=b$, 因 $\tan(A-B)=\frac{a-b}{1+ab}$
 則 $A-B=\tan^{-1}\frac{a-b}{1+ab}$ 同理 $\tan^{-1}b-\tan^{-1}c=\frac{b-c}{1+bc}$
 $\tan^{-1}a=\tan^{-1}a-\tan^{-1}b+\tan^{-1}b-\tan^{-1}c+\tan^{-1}c$
 $=\tan^{-1}\frac{a-b}{1+ab}+\tan^{-1}\frac{b-c}{1+bc}+\tan^{-1}c$
- ⑫ $\sin A=\frac{4}{5}$, $\sin B=\frac{5}{13}$, $\sin C=\frac{16}{65}$, $\cos A=\frac{3}{5}$, $\cos B=\frac{12}{13}$

- $\cos C=\frac{63}{65}$, $\sin(A+B)=\frac{63}{65}$, $\cos(A+B)=\frac{16}{15}$,
 $\sin(A+B+C)=1 \therefore A+B+C=\sin^{-1}1$
- ⑬ $\sin A=x$, $\cos A=\sqrt{1-x^2}$,
 $\frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{1-2 \sin^2 A}=\tan 2A = \frac{2x\sqrt{1-x^2}}{1-2x^2}$
- ⑭ 左邊 $=\sin \cot^{-1} \cos \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \sin \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$
 $=\sin \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{\sqrt{2+x^2}} = \text{右邊}$
- ⑮ $\tan A=2+\sqrt{3}$, $\tan B=2-\sqrt{3} \therefore \tan(A-B)=\sqrt{3}$
 設 $\sec^{-1}2=C$, 則 $\sec C=2$, $\tan C=\sqrt{\sec^2 C-1}=\sqrt{3}$
 $\therefore A-B=C$,
- ⑯ $\sin A=x$, $\sin[\sin^{-1}(3x-4x^3)]=3x-4x^3=3 \sin A-4 \sin^3 A$
 $=\sin 3A=\sin(3 \sin^{-1} x)$
- ⑰ 令 $\tan^{-1}(\tan^3 a)=b$, 則 $\tan^3 a=\tan b$, 故原題為
 $\tan^{-1}2 \tan(a+b)=2a$ 即 $\tan(a+b)=\tan 2a$,
 其左邊 $=\frac{2(\tan a+\tan b)}{1-\tan a \tan b}=\frac{2(\tan a+\tan^3 a)}{1-\tan^4 a}$
 $=\frac{2 \tan a(1+\tan^2 a)}{1-\tan^4 a}=\frac{2 \tan a}{1-\tan^2 a}=\tan 2a$
- ⑱ $\tan \alpha=x$, $\tan \beta=y$ 但 $\tan(\alpha \pm \beta)=\frac{x \pm y}{1 \mp xy}$,
 $\alpha \pm \beta=\tan^{-1}x \pm \tan^{-1}y=\tan^{-1} \frac{x \pm y}{1 \mp xy}$
- ⑲ $\tan A=(\sqrt{2}+1)\tan \alpha$, $\tan B=(\sqrt{2}-1)\tan \alpha$,
 $\therefore \tan(A-B)=\frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1+\tan^2 \alpha}=\frac{2 \sin \alpha / \cos \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha}$
 $=2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha=\sin 2\alpha \therefore A-B=\tan^{-1}(\sin 2\alpha)$
- ⑳ 設二角為 α, β , 再求 $\cos(\alpha-\beta)$ 即得

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{21} \text{ 設 } \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = \alpha, \text{ 則 } \cos \alpha &= \frac{a}{b} \\ \therefore \text{右邊} &= \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{\tan \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}} + \frac{\tan \frac{\pi}{4} + \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \tan \frac{\alpha}{2})^2 + (1 + \tan \frac{\alpha}{2})^2}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \cdot \frac{2(1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2})}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{2b}{a} \quad \left[\frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} = \cos \alpha \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{22} \text{ 設第一、二、三角各爲 } \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \text{ 又 } \tan^{-1} x &= \delta \\ \text{則 } \tan \beta &= x-1, \tan \gamma = x+1; \tan \alpha = 2x/(2+x^2+x^4) \\ \text{故 } \tan(\beta+\gamma) &= \frac{2x}{2-x^2}, \tan(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) = \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \\ \text{又 } \tan 2\delta &= \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \therefore \alpha+\beta+\gamma = 2\delta \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{23} \text{ 設三角各爲 } A, B, C, \text{ 則 } \tan A &= \frac{1}{2} \tan 2\alpha = \frac{\tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha} \\ \text{今 } \tan(B+C) &= \frac{\cot \alpha + \cot^3 \alpha}{1 - \cot^4 \alpha} = \frac{\cot \alpha}{1 - \cot^2 \alpha} = \frac{\tan \alpha}{\tan^2 \alpha - 1} \\ &= -\tan A = \tan(-A) \\ \therefore B+C &= -A, \text{ 即 } A+B+C = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{24} \text{ 設二角爲 } \alpha, \beta, \text{ 則 } \sin \alpha &= \frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2}, \cos \alpha = \frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2} \\ \therefore \sin(\alpha+\beta) &= \frac{2(ac-bd)(bc+ad)}{(ac-bd)^2 + (bc+ad)^2} \\ \therefore \alpha+\beta &= \sin^{-1} \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{25} \text{ 設 } \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = 2\alpha, \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a} = 2\beta, \text{ 則 } \tan 2\alpha &= \frac{a}{b}, \\ \tan 2\beta &= \frac{b}{a}, \cos 2\alpha = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + b}{2\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \alpha = \frac{2\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + b} = \frac{2\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}{a^2} (\sqrt{a^2+b^2} - b)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{同理 } \csc^2 \beta &= \frac{2\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}{b^2} (\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + a), \text{ 今原式左邊} \\ &= \frac{a^3}{2} \sec^2 \alpha + \frac{b^3}{2} \csc^2 \beta = [a(\sqrt{a^2+b^2} - b) + b(\sqrt{a^2+b^2} \\ &\quad + a)] \sqrt{a^2+b^2} = (a+b)(a^2+b^2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{26} \text{ 設 } \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = \alpha, \frac{2\pi}{3} - \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = \beta, \text{ 則} \\ \text{原式左邊} &= \sin \alpha \sin \beta - \cos \alpha \cos \beta = -\cos(\alpha + \beta) \\ &= -\cos \frac{4\pi}{3} = -[-\cos \frac{\pi}{3}] = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \textcircled{27} \text{ 設 } \tan^{-1} x = \alpha, \text{ 則 } \tan \alpha &= x, \\ \therefore \tan^2 \alpha &= \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{1 + \cos 2\alpha} = x^2, \text{ 故 } \cos 2\alpha = \frac{1 - x^2}{1 + x^2}, \\ \text{今 } \cos 6\alpha &= 4 \cos^3 2\alpha - 3 \cos 2\alpha, \text{ 代入即得。} \end{aligned}$$

6. 雜 題

【例1】若 $\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y + \tan^{-1} z = \pi$, 試證 $x+y+z=xyz$

【證】設 $\tan^{-1} x = A, \tan^{-1} y = B, \tan^{-1} z = C$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{則 } \tan A &= x, \tan B = y, \tan C = z \\ \tan(A+B) &= -\tan C \quad [\because A+B+C = \pi] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C$$

$$\tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\text{故 } \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\text{即 } x + y + z = xyz$$

【例2】設 $\tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2c-x} = \theta, \tan^{-1} \frac{2x-c}{c\sqrt{3}} = \phi,$

$$\text{則 } \theta - \phi = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \because \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2c-x} \quad \therefore \tan \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2c-x}$$

$$\therefore \phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x-c}{\sqrt{3}c} \quad \therefore \tan \phi = \frac{2x-c}{\sqrt{3}c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{則 } \tan(\theta - \phi) &= \frac{\tan \theta - \tan \phi}{1 + \tan \theta \tan \phi} = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2c-x} - \frac{2x-c}{\sqrt{3}c}}{1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}x}{2c-x} \cdot \frac{2x-c}{\sqrt{3}c}} \\ &= \frac{3cx - (2x-c)(2c-x)}{(2c-x) \cdot \sqrt{3}c + \sqrt{3}x(2x-c)} \\ &= \frac{3cx - 4cx + 2c^2 + 2x^2 - cx}{\sqrt{3}(2c^2 - cx + 2x^2 - cx)} \\ &= \frac{2(c^2 - cx + x^2)}{\sqrt{3} \cdot 2(c^2 - cx + x^2)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta - \phi = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

※[例 3] 設 $x^2 = a^2 + b^2 + ab$, $\tan^2 \phi = 2 \csc(2 \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b})$,

$$\text{則 } x = \sqrt{ab} \sec \phi$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \text{設 } \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = A, \quad \text{則 } \tan A = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{今 } \tan^2 \phi &= 2 \csc 2A = \frac{2}{\sin 2A} = \frac{1}{\sin A \cos A} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A}{\sin A \cos A} = \tan A + \cot A = \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2}{ab} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \phi = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + ab}{ab} = \frac{x^2}{ab}$$

$$\therefore x = \sqrt{ab} \sec \phi$$

※[例 4] 若 $\cot^{-1} p - \tan^{-1} q = \pi$, 求 p, q 之關係。

$$\text{(解)} \quad \text{設 } \cot^{-1} p = \alpha, \quad \tan^{-1} q = \beta$$

$$\text{則 } \cot \alpha = p, \quad \tan \beta = q$$

$$\text{但 } \alpha = \pi + \beta, \quad \cot \alpha = \cot(\pi + \beta) = \cot \beta = \frac{1}{\tan \beta}$$

$$\text{故 } p = \frac{1}{q}, \quad \text{即 } pq = 1$$

※[例 5] 若 a, b, c 為 $x^3 + px^2 + qx + p = 0$ ($q \neq 1$) 之根,

$$\text{則 } \tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c = n\pi$$

$$\text{(證)} \quad \text{設 } \tan^{-1} a = \alpha, \quad \tan^{-1} b = \beta, \quad \tan^{-1} c = \gamma$$

$$\text{則 } \tan \alpha = a, \quad \tan \beta = b, \quad \tan \gamma = c$$

$$\text{故 } \tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma = -p$$

$$\tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta + \tan \beta \cdot \tan \gamma + \tan \gamma \cdot \tan \alpha = q$$

$$\tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta \cdot \tan \gamma = -p$$

$$\text{又因 } \tan(\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma - \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma}{1 - \tan \beta \tan \gamma - \tan \gamma \tan \alpha - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \\ &= \frac{-p - (-p)}{1 - q} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \tan^{-1} 0 = n\pi,$$

$$\text{即 } \tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c = n\pi$$

習題三十一

$$(1) \quad \text{若 } \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y + \tan^{-1} z = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$\text{試證 } yz + zx + xy = 1$$

$$(2) \quad \text{若 } \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi,$$

$$\text{試證 } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$$

$$\text{※(3) 若 } \tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c + \tan^{-1} d = 2\pi,$$

$$\text{試證 } a + b + c + d = abc + bcd + cda + dab$$

$$\text{※(4) 若 } u = \cot^{-1} \sqrt{\cos \alpha} - \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\cos \alpha},$$

$$\text{試證 } \sin u = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

※(5) 若 $\tan(\theta-\alpha)\tan(\theta-\beta)=\tan^2\theta$,

$$\text{試證 } \theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}$$

※(6) 若 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 為 $\tan 2x = \lambda \tan(x+\theta)$ 之三根

$$\text{試證 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \theta = n\pi$$

習題略解

(1) 設 $\tan^{-1}x = A, \tan^{-1}y = B, \tan^{-1}z = C$, 則 $\tan A = x,$
 $\tan B = y, \tan C = z, A + B + C = \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{1}{\tan(A+B)} = \tan C,$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1 - \tan A \tan B}{\tan A + \tan B} = \tan C$$

$$\tan A \tan C + \tan B \tan C + \tan A \tan B = 1 \therefore \text{得證}$$

(2) $\cos A = x, \cos B = y, \cos C = z, A + B + C = \pi,$
 $\cos A = -\cos(B+C) = \sin B \sin C - \cos B \cos C,$

$$x = \sqrt{(1-y^2)(1-z^2)} - yz \therefore x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$$

(3) 由 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 2\pi$, 得 $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta$
 $= \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma + \tan \beta \tan \gamma \tan \delta + \tan \gamma \tan \delta \tan \alpha$
 $+ \tan \delta \tan \alpha \tan \beta$

(4) 設 $\cot^{-1}\sqrt{\cos \alpha} = \theta, \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\cos \alpha} = \phi$, 則 $\cot \theta = \tan \phi = \sqrt{\cos \alpha}$

$$\text{故得 } \sin \theta = \cos \phi = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\cos \alpha}} \cdot \cos \theta = \sin \phi = \sqrt{\frac{\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha}}$$

$$\text{但 } \sin u = \sin(\theta - \phi) = \sin \theta \cos \phi - \cos \theta \sin \phi$$

$$= \frac{1}{1+\cos \alpha} - \frac{\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha} = \frac{1-\cos \alpha}{1+\cos \alpha} = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

(5) $\tan^2 \theta = \frac{(\tan \theta - \tan \alpha)(\tan \theta - \tan \beta)}{(1 + \tan \theta \tan \alpha)(1 + \tan \theta \tan \beta)}$ 去分母及公因式得

$$\tan \theta (\tan \alpha + \tan \beta) + \tan \alpha \tan \beta (\tan^2 \theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)} \quad \text{即}$$

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}, \quad \text{故 } \theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}$$

6. 因 $\frac{2 \tan x}{1 - \tan^2 x} = \frac{\lambda(\tan x + \tan \theta)}{1 - \tan \theta \cdot \tan x}$ 即 $\lambda \tan^3 x + (\lambda - 2) \tan \theta$
 $\tan^2 x + (2 - \lambda) \tan x - \lambda \tan \theta = 0$, 故 $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma$
 $= \frac{-(\lambda - 2) \tan \theta}{\lambda}, \tan \alpha \tan \beta + \tan \beta \cdot \tan \gamma + \tan \gamma \tan \alpha$
 $= \frac{2 - \lambda}{\lambda}, \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma = \tan \theta$, 但 $\tan(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = -\tan \theta$

$$\text{故 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma = \tan^{-1}(-\tan \theta) = n\pi - \theta$$

$$\text{即 } \alpha + \beta + \gamma + \theta = n\pi$$

7. 三角方程式

方程式之含有未知角之三角函數者, 稱為三角方程式。普通分三角函數方程式(統稱三角方程式)與反三角函數方程式。

在通常方程式中只含一個未知量者稱之為一元三角方程式。

例如: $\sin x + \cos x = 0$

又方程式中, 含二個或二個以上之未知量, 此種方程式, 稱之為多元三角方程式。

例如: $\sin x + \cos y = a$ 為二元 (x, y) 三角方程式。

在一三角方程式中, 其未知角得取之值, 稱為該方程式之解 (Solution) 或根 (Root)。

本節所討論之三角方程式為一元三角方程式, 聯立方程式及反三角方程式分述於後。

8. 三角方程式之解法

解三角方程式本無通則, 但下列各項所指示, 或者對於方程式的求解有所幫助, 今述其步驟如下:

- (1) 若方程式中含有倍角, 分角或角之和差之函數, 則將全部化成單角函數或同角函數為宜。
- (2) 所化成之方程式, 使其只含有一種函數。
- (3) 如有含未知角之分母或根式, 宜在適宜之階段, 將其化去, 但應注意方程之增根或減根。

- (4) 化為餘角函數。
 (5) 將函數和或差化為函數積。
 (6) 最後用代數方法，解出方程中所含的一種值，再依第三節之通值公式，求未知角之一般值。

公式

適合於 $\sin \theta = a$ 之 θ 之值為
$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} a$
適合於 $\cos \theta = a$ 之 θ 之值為
$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} a$
適合於 $\tan \theta = a$ 之 θ 之值為
$\theta = n\pi + \tan^{-1} a$

上為基本三角方程式之一般解，極為重要，讀者必須記憶。其證明可參考第三節。

【例 1】解下列各式：

(i) $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ (ii) $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
 (iii) $\tan x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ (iv) $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

解 (i) 設 a 為正弦為 $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 之角 θ 的一個值，則

$$a = 60^\circ \text{ 或 } a = \frac{\pi}{3}, \text{ 代入公式, 得}$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ 或 } \theta = 180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n \times 60^\circ$$

(ii) 因餘弦為 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 之角 θ 之一個值為 $45^\circ = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\text{故 } \theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

(iii) 因正切為 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ 之角 x 之一個值為 $30^\circ = \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\text{故 } x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

(iv) 因正弦為 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ 之角 θ 之一個值為 $45^\circ = \frac{\pi}{4}$ ，而因第四象

限內之正弦為負，故所求之一角為 $-45^\circ = -\frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$$

【例 2】解下列各式：

(i) $\sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$ $\sin 3\theta = 1$

解 (i) 設 $2\theta = x$ ，則正弦之值為 $\frac{1}{2}$ 之角 2θ ，即 x 之一個值為 30° ，故 $2\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2} [n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}]$$

(ii) 設 $3\theta = x$ ，按上題，得角 3θ 之一個值為 $90^\circ = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ，

$$3\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2} \therefore \theta = \frac{1}{3} [n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}]$$

【例 3】解 $\tan(2\theta - 45^\circ) = \tan 25^\circ$

解 $2\theta - 45^\circ = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{36}$

$$2\theta = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{36} + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2} n\pi + \frac{14\pi}{36}$$

【註】例 1 至例 3 為三角方程式之基本題，讀者必須注意。

【例 4】求解 $\sin 3\theta = 2 \sin \theta$

解一 $\therefore \sin 3\theta = 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta$

$$\therefore 3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta = 2 \sin \theta$$

$$\sin \theta (4 \sin^2 \theta - 1) = 0$$

若 $\sin \theta = 0 \therefore \theta = 0 \therefore \theta = n\pi$

若 $4 \sin^2 \theta - 1 = 0 \therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{1}{2}, \therefore \theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \left(\pm \frac{\pi}{6} \right)$$

故知比 360° 小之正角為 $0^\circ, 180^\circ, 30^\circ, 150^\circ, 210^\circ, 330^\circ$

(解二) $\sin 3\theta - \sin \theta = \sin \theta, \therefore 2 \cos 2\theta \sin \theta = \sin \theta$

$$2 \cos 2\theta \sin \theta - \sin \theta = 0, \sin \theta (2 \cos 2\theta - 1) = 0$$

若 $\sin \theta = 0 \therefore \theta = 0 \therefore \theta = n\pi$

若 $2 \cos 2\theta - 1 = 0$, 即 $\cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$

$$2\theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}, \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, \therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2} [2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}]$$

[例 5] 解 $2 \cos^2 \theta + 3 \sin \theta = 3$

(要點) 凡原式含有二個以上之三角函數時應設法改用一種函數表示

本題即為利用 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$

改為 $\cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$ 代入原式即得。

(解) $\therefore \cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$ 故原式可變形為

$$2(1 - \sin^2 \theta) + 3 \sin \theta = 3$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 3 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$$

即 $(2 \sin \theta - 1)(\sin \theta - 1) = 0$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = 1$$

解 $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$, 得 $\theta = 180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n 30^\circ$

解 $\sin \theta = 1$, 得 $\theta = 180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n 90^\circ$

[例 6] 解 $\cos 2\theta - 5 \cos \theta + 3 = 0$

(解) 因 $\cos 2\theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta - 1$ 將原式變形為

$$2 \cos^2 \theta - 1 - 5 \cos \theta + 3 = 0$$

即 $2 \cos^2 \theta - 5 \cos \theta + 2 = 0$

$$(2 \cos \theta - 1)(\cos \theta - 2) = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = 2$$

因餘弦之值不能為 2, 故棄去 $\cos \theta = 2$, 而解 $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$,

$$\text{得 } \theta = 360^\circ \times n \pm 60^\circ$$

[例 7] 解 $3 \tan \theta + \cot \theta = 5 \csc \theta$

(要點) 將 \tan, \cot 改用以 \sin, \cos 表示。

(解) 將原式變形為

$$\frac{3 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{5}{\sin \theta}$$

去分母 $3 \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 5 \cos \theta$

$$3(1 - \cos^2 \theta) + \cos^2 \theta = 5 \cos \theta$$

$$2 \cos^2 \theta + 5 \cos \theta - 3 = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos \theta = -3$$

棄去 $\cos \theta = -3$

$$\therefore \theta = 360^\circ \times n \pm 60^\circ$$

[例 8] 解 $\cos 2\theta + \sin \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \frac{7}{4}$

(要點) 原 $\sin \theta$ 為一次, 故將其函數改為正弦表示較便, 即將 $\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta$, $\cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$ 代入原式。

(解) 因 $\cos 2\theta = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta$, $\cos^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 \theta$ 將原式變形為

$$1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta + 1 - \sin^2 \theta = \frac{7}{4}$$

整理之, 得 $12 \sin^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta - 1 = 0$

$$(2 \sin \theta - 1)(6 \sin \theta + 1) = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin \theta = -\frac{1}{6}$$

由是從 $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ 得 $\theta = 180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n 30^\circ$

解 $\sin \theta = -\frac{1}{6}$, 因在特別角中找不出正弦為 $\frac{1}{6}$ 之角,

故須依表求之。今設此角為 α ,

$$\text{則 } \theta = 180^\circ \times n - (-1)^n \alpha$$

[例 9] 解 $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \frac{7}{8}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(解)} \quad \sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta &= (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)^2 - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1 - 2\sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2\theta = 1 - \frac{1 - \cos 4\theta}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故原式} \quad 1 - \frac{1 - \cos 4\theta}{4} = \frac{7}{8} \quad \therefore \cos 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{於是} \quad 4\theta = 360^\circ \times n \pm 60^\circ$$

$$\therefore \theta = 90^\circ \times n \pm 15^\circ$$

$$\text{【例10】解} \quad 2\sin x + 3\cot x = 3 + 2\cos x$$

$$\text{(解)} \quad 2\sin x + \frac{3\cos x}{\sin x} = 3 + 2\cos x$$

$$2\sin^2 x + 3\cos x = 3\sin x + 2\sin x \cos x$$

$$2\sin^2 x - 2\sin x \cos x + 3\cos x - 3\sin x = 0$$

$$2\sin x(\sin x - \cos x) - 3(\sin x - \cos x) = 0$$

$$\text{即} \quad (2\sin x - 3)(\sin x - \cos x) = 0$$

$$2\sin x - 3 = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \sin x - \cos x = 0$$

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{3}{2} > 1 \quad \text{此根不合} \quad \sin x = \cos x$$

$$\text{即} \quad \tan x = 1 \quad \therefore x = \frac{1}{4}\pi \quad \text{或} \quad x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

習題三十二

試解下列各方程式：

$$(1) \sin^2 x = 1$$

$$(2) 2\cos x = \sec x$$

$$(3) \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(4) \csc x = 2$$

$$(5) \csc^2 x = 3\cot^2 x - 1$$

$$(6) \sec^2 x + \tan^2 x = 7$$

$$(7) \tan^2 x + \cot^2 x = 2$$

$$(8) 2\sin^2 x - 5\cos x - 4 = 0$$

$$(9) \sqrt{3}\csc^2 x = 4\cot x$$

$$(10) \sin^3 x + \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$(11) 6\sin x + \csc x = 5$$

$$(12) 2\sin x \sin 3x = 1$$

$$(13) \sin 4x + \sin x = 0$$

$$14) \tan x + \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x\right) = 2$$

$$(15) 2\cos x + 2\sqrt{2} = 3\sec x$$

$$16) \sin x = \cos 2x$$

$$(17) \tan 2x \tan x = 1$$

$$18) \cot x + 2\csc x = \cos 2x \csc x$$

$$19) 6\tan x - 5\sqrt{3}\sec x + 12\cot x = 0$$

$$20) 7\cos 3x = \sin^2 x + \cos 2x$$

$$(21) \tan^2 x + \cot^2 x = 2$$

$$22) 2\sin^2 x + \sqrt{3}\cos x + 1 = 0$$

習題略解

$$(1) x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad x = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(2) \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(3) \cos 2x = \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore 2x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$(4) x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$(5) 1 + \cot^2 x = 3\cot^2 x - 1 \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(6) 1 + \tan^2 x + \tan^2 x = 7 \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(7) (\tan^2 x - 1)^2 = 0 \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(8) 2(1 - \cos^2 x) - 5\cos x - 4 = 0, \quad (2\cos x + 1)(\cos x + 2) \\ \therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$(9) \sqrt{3}(1 + \cot^2 x) - 4\cot x = 0 \quad \therefore \cot x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{或} \quad \cot x = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{答: } n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \text{或} \quad n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$(10) \text{兩邊除以 } \cos^3 x, \text{ 得 } \tan^3 x = -1 \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(11) 6\sin x + \frac{1}{\sin x} - 5 = 0 \quad \therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{或} \quad \sin x = \frac{1}{3}$$

答: $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ 或 $n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$

$$(12) \quad \cos 2x - \cos 4x - 1 = 0 \quad \therefore \cos 2x - (2 \cos^2 2x - 1) - 1 = 0$$

$$\cos 2x(2 \cos 2x - 1) = 0 \quad \therefore \cos 2x = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos 2x = \frac{1}{2}$$

答: $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ 或 $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$(13) \quad 2 \sin \frac{5x}{2} \cos \frac{3x}{2} = 0 \quad \therefore \sin \frac{5x}{2} = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos \frac{3x}{2} = 0$$

答: $\frac{2n\pi}{5}$ 或 $\frac{4n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$(14) \quad \tan x + \frac{1 + \tan x}{1 - \tan x} - 2 = 0, \quad \tan^2 x - 4 \tan x + 1 = 0$$

$\therefore \tan x = 2 \pm \sqrt{3}$, 答: $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$ 或 $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$

$$(15) \quad 2 \cos^2 x + 2\sqrt{2} \cos x - 3 = 0 \quad \therefore \cos x = \sqrt{2} \quad \text{答: } 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(16) \quad \sin x = 1 - 2 \sin^2 x \quad \therefore \sin x = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \sin x = -1$$

答: $x = n\pi \pm (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ 或 $x = n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$(17) \quad \frac{2 \tan^2 x}{1 - \tan^2 x} = 1 \quad \tan x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{答: } x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$(18) \quad \cos x + 2 = 2 \cos^2 x - 1 \quad \therefore \cos x = \frac{3}{2} \text{ (不合) 或 } \cos x = -1$$

答: $x = 2n\pi \pm \pi$

$$(19) \quad \cos x(6 \tan x - 5\sqrt{3} \sec x + 12 \cot x) = 0$$

$$\sin x(6 \sin x - 5\sqrt{3} - 12 \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin x}) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } (2\sqrt{3} \sin x - 3)(\sqrt{3} \sin x + 4) = 0$$

$\therefore \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 答: $x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$(20) \quad 7(4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x) - 2 \cos^2 x + 1 - 1 + \cos^2 x = 0$$

$$\cos x(28 \cos^2 x - \cos x - 21) = 0, \quad \cos x = 0$$

或 $28 \cos^2 x - \cos x - 21 = 0$

答: $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ 或 $x = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{2353}}{56}$

$$(21) \quad \tan^2 x + \frac{1}{\tan^2 x} = 2 \quad \therefore (\tan^2 x - 1)^2 = 0 \quad \therefore \tan x = 1$$

或 $\tan x = -1$ 答: $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$(22) \quad 2(1 - \cos^2 x) + \sqrt{3} \cos x + 1 = 0, \quad (\cos x - \sqrt{3})(2 \cos x + \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\cos x = \sqrt{3} \text{ (不合), } 2 \cos x + \sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$x = \cos^{-1}(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}) = \frac{5}{6}\pi$ 答: $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{5}{6}\pi$

9. 雜 題

【例 1】解 $\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 0$

【要點】左邊為三項式，照三項式之變形法，化和為積。

【解】 $\sin x + \sin 2x + \sin 3x = 0$

$$2 \sin 2x \cos x + \sin 2x = 0$$

$$\sin 2x(2 \cos x + 1) = 0$$

$\therefore \sin 2x = 0$, 或 $2 \cos x + 1 = 0$

若 $\sin 2x = 0$, $2x = 0^\circ$, $x = 0^\circ$

$$2x = n\pi \quad \therefore x = \frac{1}{2}n\pi$$

若 $2 \cos x + 1 = 0$, $\cos x = -\frac{1}{2}$ $x = \cos^{-1}(-\frac{1}{2})$

$$\therefore x = \frac{2}{3}\pi \quad \therefore x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2}{3}\pi$$

【例 2】解 $\cos 3x \cos x = \cos 7x \cos 5x$

【要點】原式為乘積之形式，而並無公因式，這時化積為和之形式。然後考慮其是否能因式分解。

【解】 $\cos 3x \cos x = \cos 7x \cos 5x$

兩邊乘 2，然後變為和之形式，則

$$\cos 4x + \cos 2x = \cos 12x + \cos 3x$$

$$\therefore \cos 4x = \cos 12x \quad \therefore 12x = 2n\pi \pm 4x$$

由是 $8x=2n\pi$ 或 $16x=2n\pi$

$$\therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{4} \quad \text{或} \quad \therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{8}$$

因 $\frac{n\pi}{4}$ 被 $\frac{n\pi}{8}$ 包括在內，故答為 $\frac{n\pi}{8}$

【例 3】解下列各方程式：

(i) $\cos 3x = \cos x$ (ii) $\cos 3x = \sin x$

(iii) $\tan 3x = \cot x$

(解) (i) $\cos 3x = \cos x \quad \therefore 3x = 360^\circ \times n \pm x$

取+號，得 $2x = 360^\circ \times n \quad \therefore x = 180^\circ \times n$

取-號，得 $4x = 360^\circ \times n \quad \therefore x = 90^\circ \times n$

(ii) $\cos 3x = \sin x = \cos(90^\circ - x)$,

$\therefore 3x = 360^\circ \times n \pm (90^\circ - x)$

由 $3x = 360^\circ \times n + (90^\circ - x)$ ，得 $x = 90^\circ \times n + 22.5^\circ$

由 $3x = 360^\circ \times n - (90^\circ - x)$ ，得 $x = 180^\circ \times n - 45^\circ$

(iii) $\tan 3x = \cot x = \tan(90^\circ - x)$

$\therefore 3x = 180^\circ \times n + (90^\circ - x)$

$\therefore x = 45^\circ \times n + 22.5^\circ$

【例 4】解 $\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta = \sin 3\theta$

(解) $\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta - \sin 3\theta = 0$

$$2 \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$$

$$\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} (\cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{3\theta}{2}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \cos \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$$

由 $\cos \frac{3\theta}{2} = 0$ ，得 $\frac{3\theta}{2} = 180^\circ \times n + 90^\circ$

$$\therefore \theta = 120^\circ \times n + 60^\circ$$

由 $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sin \frac{3\theta}{2}$ ，先變形為

$$\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \cos(90^\circ - \frac{3\theta}{2})$$

則 $\frac{\theta}{2} = 360^\circ \times n \pm (90^\circ - \frac{3\theta}{2})$

於是因 $\frac{\theta}{2} = 360^\circ \times n + 90^\circ - \frac{3\theta}{2} \quad \therefore \theta = 180^\circ \times n + 45^\circ$

因 $\frac{\theta}{2} = 360^\circ \times n - 90^\circ + \frac{3\theta}{2} \quad \therefore \theta = -360^\circ \times n + 90^\circ$
 $= 360^\circ \times n + 90^\circ$

【例 5】解 $\sin \theta \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}$

(解) 去分母，得 $2 \sin \theta \sin 3\theta = 1$

$$\cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta = 1$$

$$\cos 2\theta = 1 + \cos 4\theta = 2 \cos^2 2\theta$$

$$\cos 2\theta (2 \cos 2\theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos 2\theta = 0 \quad \text{或} \quad \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\theta = 90^\circ \times n + 45^\circ, \quad \text{或} \quad \theta = 180^\circ \times n \pm 30^\circ$$

【例 6】解 $\tan x + \tan 3x = 2 \tan 2x$

(解) $\tan x + \tan 3x = 2 \tan 2x$

$$\therefore \tan 3x - \tan 2x = \tan 2x - \tan x$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 3x}{\cos 3x} - \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} = \frac{\sin 2x}{\cos 2x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 3x \cos 2x - \cos 3x \sin 2x}{\cos 3x \cos 2x} = \frac{\sin 2x \cos x - \cos 2x \sin x}{\cos 2x \cos x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin(3x-2x)}{\cos 3x \cos x} = \frac{\sin(2x-x)}{\cos 2x \cos x}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin x}{\cos 3x \cos x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos 2x \cos x} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin x (\cos x - \cos 3x)}{\cos 3x \cos 2x \cos x} = 0 \quad \frac{2 \sin^2 x \sin 2x}{\cos 3x \cos 2x \cos x} = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{4 \sin^3 x \cos x}{\cos 3x \cos 2x \cos x} = 0 \quad \text{變為既約分數}$$

則 $\frac{\sin^5 x}{\cos 3x \cos 2x} = 0$ 置分子等於零，

則 $\sin x=0 \therefore x=n\pi$ 此值適合原式 答: $x=n\pi$

【例7】解 $\frac{\tan(\theta-15^\circ)}{\tan(\theta+15^\circ)} = \frac{1}{3}$

(解) 即 $\frac{\tan(\theta+15^\circ)+\tan(\theta-15^\circ)}{\tan(\theta+15^\circ)-\tan(\theta-15^\circ)} = \frac{3+1}{3-1}$

即 $\frac{\frac{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)}{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)} + \frac{\sin(\theta-15^\circ)}{\cos(\theta-15^\circ)}}{\frac{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)}{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)} - \frac{\sin(\theta-15^\circ)}{\cos(\theta-15^\circ)}} = 2$

即 $\frac{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)\cos(\theta-15^\circ) + \cos(\theta+15^\circ)\sin(\theta-15^\circ)}{\sin(\theta+15^\circ)\cos(\theta-15^\circ) - \cos(\theta+15^\circ)\sin(\theta-15^\circ)} = 2$

即 $\frac{\sin 2\theta}{\sin 30^\circ} = 2 \therefore \sin 2\theta = 1$

$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2}[180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n \times 90^\circ] = n \times 90^\circ + (-1)^n \times 45^\circ$

【例8】解 $\frac{\cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta} + \tan \theta = 2$

(解) 將原方程式變形為

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{1+\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = 2$$

去分母, $\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta(1+\sin \theta) = 2 \cos \theta(1+\sin \theta)$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 2 \cos \theta(1+\sin \theta)$$

$$1 + \sin \theta = 2 \cos \theta(1+\sin \theta)$$

移項後分解因 式得 $(1+\sin \theta)(2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0$

添上所去之分母 $(1+\sin \theta)\cos \theta$ 而化為最簡分數, 則

$$\frac{2 \cos \theta - 1}{\cos \theta} = 0$$

$\therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \therefore \theta = 360^\circ \times n \pm 60^\circ$

【例9】試解 $a \sin x + b \cos x = c$

(解一) 設 $a = k \cos \theta$, $b = k \sin \theta$, 則 $k^2 = a^2 + b^2$, $k = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}, \quad \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$$

$$k \cos \theta \sin x + k \sin \theta \cos x = c, \quad k \sin(x+\theta) = c,$$

$$\sin(x+\theta) = \frac{c}{k} = \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

但 $\frac{c}{k}$ 必 $-1 \leq \frac{c}{k} \leq +1$, 即不能小於 c ,

$$\therefore \theta + x = \sin^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}$$

(解二) 用半角之正切表示正弦及餘弦

$$\therefore \sin x = \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} \quad \text{及} \quad \cos x = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}$$

$$\therefore a \cdot \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} + b \cdot \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}} = c$$

$$a \cdot 2 \tan \frac{x}{2} + b(1 - \tan^2 \frac{x}{2}) = c(1 + \tan^2 \frac{x}{2})$$

$$(b+c)\tan^2 \frac{x}{2} - 2a \tan \frac{x}{2} + (c-b) = 0$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{x}{2} = \frac{a \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}}{b+c}$$

$\tan \frac{x}{2}$ 必有二實根之條件為

$$(-\frac{1}{2}a)^2 - 4(c-b)(c+b) \geq 0$$

即 $c^2 \leq a^2 + b^2$ 為此方程式有解之條件

(註) 本題可當作公式

【例10】解 $(1 - \tan \theta)(1 + \sin 2\theta) = 1 + \tan \theta$

(解) 先去括號, 得

$$1 - \tan \theta + \sin 2\theta(1 - \tan \theta) = 1 + \tan \theta$$

$$\sin 2\theta(1-\tan \theta)=2 \tan \theta \cdots \cdots (1)$$

因 $\sin 2\theta=2 \sin \theta \cos \theta=\frac{2 \tan \theta}{1+\tan ^2 \theta}$ 代入 (1)

$$\frac{2 \tan \theta(1-\tan \theta)}{1+\tan ^2 \theta}=2 \tan \theta$$

$$\frac{\tan ^2 \theta(\tan \theta+1)}{1+\tan ^2 \theta}=0$$

$$\tan \theta=0 \text{ 或 } \tan \theta=-1$$

$$\therefore \theta=180^\circ \times n \text{ 或 } \theta=180^\circ \times n+135^\circ$$

(例11) 解 $\tan \theta+\tan 2\theta=\tan 3\theta$

(解) 因 $\tan 3\theta=\tan (2\theta+\theta)=\frac{\tan 2\theta+\tan \theta}{1-\tan ^2 \theta \tan \theta}$

故原方程式得變形為

$$\tan \theta+\tan 2\theta=\frac{\tan 2\theta+\tan \theta}{1-\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}$$

$$(\tan 2\theta+\tan \theta)\left(1-\frac{1}{1-\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}\right)=0$$

由是 $\tan 2\theta+\tan \theta=0$, 或 $1-\frac{1}{1-\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}=0$

由 $\tan 2\theta=-\tan \theta=\tan (-\theta)$ 得

$$2\theta=180^\circ \times n-\theta, \text{ 即 } 3\theta=180^\circ \times n \therefore \theta=60^\circ \times n$$

由 $1-\frac{1}{1-\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}=0$, 得

$$\frac{\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}{1-\tan 2\theta \tan \theta}=0$$

令 $\tan 2\theta=0$, 或 $\tan \theta=0$

$$2\theta=180^\circ \times n, \text{ 或 } \theta=180^\circ \times n$$

$$\therefore \theta=90^\circ \times n, \text{ 或 } \theta=180^\circ \times n$$

※(例12) 解 $16 \cos ^2 x+2 \sin ^2 x+4^2 \cos ^2 x=40$

(解) $\therefore \cos ^2 x+2 \sin ^2 x=2(\sin ^2 x+\cos ^2 x)-\cos ^2 x=2-\cos ^2 x$

及 $4^2 \cos ^2 x=[4^2] \cos ^2 x=16 \cos ^2 x$

故原式為 $16^2-\cos ^2 x+16 \cos ^2 x=40$

即 $256 \cdot 16^{-\cos ^2 x}+16 \cos ^2 x=40$

即 $(16 \cos ^2 x)^2-40 \times 16 \cos ^2 x+256=0$

即 $(16 \cos ^2 x-8)(16 \cos ^2 x-32)=0$

若 $16 \cos ^2 x=8$, 即 $2^4 \cos ^2 x=2^3$ 即 $4 \cos ^2 x=3$

$$\cos x=\pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore x=2n\pi \pm \frac{1}{6}\pi, x=2n\pi \pm \frac{5}{6}\pi$$

若 $16 \cos ^2 x=32$, 即 $2^4 \cos ^2 x=2^5$ 即 $4 \cos ^2 x=5$

$$\cos x=\pm \sqrt{\frac{5}{4}} \text{ 不可能,}$$

習題三十三

試解下列各方程式

(1) $\cos \theta+\cos 7\theta=\cos 4\theta$ (2) $\sin 5\theta-\sin 3\theta=2 \cos 4\theta$

(3) $\cos 3x \cos x-\cos 6x \cos 2x=0$

(4) $\sin x+\sin 2x=\sin 3x+\sin 4x$

(5) $1+\cos x+\cos 2x+\cos 3x=0$

(6) $\sin x \tan \frac{x}{2}=\cos x$

(7) $1+\sin x+\sin 2x-\sin 3x=\cos x-\cos 2x+\cos 3x$

(8) $\sin x+\cos x=\sqrt{2}$

(9) $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta+\sin \theta=1$

(10) $\cos 2x+\cos x=-1$

習題略解

(1) $2 \cos 4\theta \cos 3\theta=\cos 4\theta, \cos 4\theta(2 \cos 3\theta-1)=0$

$$\therefore \theta=\frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8} \text{ 或 } \theta=\frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$$

(2) $2 \cos 4\theta \sin \theta=2 \cos 4\theta, 2 \cos 4\theta(\sin \theta-1)=0,$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8}, \text{ 或 } \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$(3) \quad \frac{1}{2}(\cos 4x + \cos 2x - \cos 8x - \cos 4x) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos 4x - \cos 8x) = 0$$

$$2\cos^2 4x - \cos 4x - 1 = 0 \quad (2\cos 4x + 1)(\cos 4x - 1) = 0$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ 或 } x = \frac{\pi n}{2}$$

$$(4) \quad 2\sin \frac{3x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} = 2\sin \frac{7x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \quad \therefore \cos \frac{x}{2} (\sin \frac{3x}{2} - \sin \frac{7x}{2}) = 0$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{x}{2} = 0 \quad \therefore x = (2n+1)\pi, \text{ 或 } \sin \frac{3x}{2} - \sin \frac{7x}{2} = 0,$$

$$2\cos \frac{5x}{2} \sin x = 0 \quad \therefore \cos \frac{5x}{2} = 0 \quad \therefore x = \frac{2n\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{5} \text{ 若 } \sin x = 0$$

$$\text{則 } x = n\pi$$

$$(5) \quad (1 + \cos 2x) + (\cos x + \cos 3x) = 0 \quad \therefore 2\cos^2 x + 2\cos 2x \cos x = 0$$

$$\therefore 2\cos x(\cos x + \cos 2x) = 0 \quad \therefore \cos x = 0 \text{ 或 } \cos x + \cos 2x = 0$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 或 } x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}, x = (2m+1)\pi$$

$$(6) \quad 2\sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{x}{2}}{\cos \frac{x}{2}} = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \quad \therefore 2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{x}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{x}{2} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore x = 2n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ 或 } x = 2n\pi - (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(7) \quad \sin 2x - (\sin 3x - \sin x) = (\cos 3x + \cos x) - (1 + \cos 2x)$$

$$2\sin x \cos x - 2\cos 2x \sin x = 2\cos 2x \cos x - 2\cos^2 x$$

$$\sin x(\cos x - \cos 2x) = -\cos x(\cos x - \cos 2x)$$

$$(\cos x - \cos 2x)(\sin x + \cos x) = 0$$

$$x = 2m\pi = \frac{2m\pi}{3}, \text{ 或 } x = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$(8) \quad x = (2n + \frac{1}{4})\pi, \quad (9) \quad \theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$(10) \quad x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

10. 反三角函數方程式

方程式中含有反三角函數之未知數，稱為反三角函數方程式，解反三角函數方程式，應先將反三角函數所表之角一一代以 α, β ，如此做來，便容易引用普通三角公式，併可免除許多無謂之麻煩。

但困難者往往在等式兩邊不是同一之反三角函數，究竟用何種之函數，事前須加以考慮，總以容易化出，及能化得一最低次數之方程式為原則。但解反三角函數方程式以反正切化簡最易。

$$【例1】 \quad \text{試解 } \tan^{-1} 2x + \tan^{-1} 3x = n\pi + \frac{3}{4}\pi$$

$$【解】 \quad \text{設 } \tan^{-1} 2x = \alpha, \quad \tan^{-1} 3x = \beta,$$

$$\text{則 } \tan \alpha = 2x \quad \tan \beta = 3x$$

$$\text{今 } \alpha + \beta = n\pi + \frac{3}{4}\pi, \text{ 故}$$

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \tan(n\pi + \frac{3}{4}\pi) = \tan \frac{3}{4}\pi = -1$$

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = -1 \quad \text{即 } \frac{2x + 3x}{1 - 6x^2} = -1$$

$$\text{即 } 6x^2 - 5x + 1 = 0 \quad \text{故 } (6x+1)(x-1) = 0$$

$$\therefore x = 1 \text{ 或 } -\frac{1}{6}$$

$$【例2】 \quad \text{解 } \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}x = 120^\circ$$

$$【解】 \quad \text{設 } \sin^{-1} x = \alpha, \quad \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}x = \beta,$$

$$\text{則 } \sin \alpha = x, \quad \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2}x$$

$$\text{即 } \cos \alpha = \sqrt{1-x^2}, \quad \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4-x^2}$$

$$\text{今 } \alpha + \beta = 120^\circ$$

$$\text{則 } \cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cos 120^\circ$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{1-x^2}\sqrt{4-x^2} - \frac{1}{2}x^2 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{即 } \sqrt{(1-x^2)(4-x^2)} = -(1-x^2)$$

$$\text{即 } (1-x^2)(4-x^2)=(1-x^2)^2$$

$$\text{即 } 3(x^2-1)=0 \quad \therefore x=\pm 1$$

【例 3】解 $\sin^{-1}x+3\cos^{-1}x=210^\circ$

(解) 從公式 $\sin^{-1}x+\cos^{-1}x=90^\circ$

$$\text{相減得 } 2\cos^{-1}x=120^\circ$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}x=60^\circ \quad \therefore x=\cos 60^\circ=\frac{1}{2}$$

【例 4】求解下式中之有理根

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x-2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x+2}+\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x+3}=\frac{\pi}{4}$$

(解) 設 $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x-2}=\alpha, \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x}=\beta, \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x+2}=\gamma, \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{x+3}=\delta$

$$\text{則 } \tan \alpha=\frac{1}{x-2}, \tan \beta=\frac{1}{x}, \tan \gamma=\frac{1}{x+2}, \tan \delta=\frac{1}{x+3}$$

$$\text{今 } \alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=\frac{1}{4}\pi \quad \therefore \alpha+\beta=\frac{1}{4}\pi-(\gamma+\delta)$$

$$\text{即 } \tan(\alpha+\beta)=\tan\left[\frac{1}{4}\pi-(\gamma+\delta)\right]=\frac{\tan\frac{1}{4}\pi-\tan(\gamma+\delta)}{1+\tan\frac{1}{4}\pi\tan(\gamma+\delta)}$$

$$\text{但 } \tan(\alpha+\beta)=\frac{\tan \alpha+\tan \beta}{1-\tan \alpha \tan \beta}=\frac{\frac{1}{x-2}+\frac{1}{x}}{1-\frac{1}{x(x-2)}}=\frac{2x-2}{x^2-2x-1}$$

$$\text{又 } \tan(\gamma+\delta)=\frac{\frac{1}{x+2}+\frac{1}{x+3}}{1-\frac{1}{(x+2)(x+3)}}=\frac{2x+5}{x^2+5x+5}$$

$$\text{因 } \tan\frac{1}{4}\pi=1$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{2x-2}{x^2-2x-1} \cdot \frac{1-\frac{2x+5}{x^2+5x+5}}{1+\frac{2x+5}{x^2+5x+5}}=\frac{x^2+3x}{x^2+7x+10}$$

$$\text{即 } (2x-2)(x^2+7x+10)=(x^2+3x)(x^2-2x-1)$$

$$\text{即 } x^4-x^3-19x^2-9x+20=0$$

$$\text{或 } (x-5)(x^3+4x^2+x-4)=0$$

故 x 之有理根為 5。

【例 5】解 $\sin 2\cos^{-1}\cot 2\tan^{-1}x=0$

(解) 設 $\tan^{-1}x=\alpha$, 則 $\tan \alpha=x$

$$\therefore \cot 2\alpha=\frac{1}{\tan 2\alpha}=\frac{1-\tan^2 \alpha}{2 \tan \alpha}=\frac{1-x^2}{2x}$$

$$\text{又設 } \cos^{-1}\cot 2\alpha=\beta, \text{ 則 } \cos \beta=\cot 2\alpha=\frac{1-x^2}{2x}$$

$$\text{故 } \sin \beta=\sqrt{1-\frac{(1-x^2)^2}{4x^2}}=\frac{\sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}}{2x}$$

$$\text{今 } \sin 2\beta=0$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{2(1-x^2)}{2x} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}}{2x}=0, \text{ 故得}$$

$$(1) 1-x^2=0 \quad \therefore x=\pm 1$$

$$(2) \sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}=0, \text{ 即 } (1-x^2)^2-4x^2=0$$

$$\text{即 } (1-x^2-2x)(1-x^2+2x)=0$$

$$\therefore \begin{cases} x^2+2x-1=0 & \therefore x=-1\pm\sqrt{2} \\ x^2-2x-1=0 & \therefore x=1\pm\sqrt{2} \end{cases}$$

習題三十四

解下列各方程式：

$$(1) \tan^{-1}\frac{x+1}{x-1}+\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{x}=\tan^{-1}(-7)$$

$$(2) \tan^{-1}(x+1)+\cot^{-1}(x-1)=\sin^{-1}\frac{4}{5}+\cos^{-1}\frac{3}{5}$$

$$(3) \tan^{-1}(\lambda+1)=3\tan^{-1}(\lambda-1)$$

$$(4) \tan^{-1}(x+1)\sqrt{2}-\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}}=\cot^{-1}4\sqrt{2}$$

$$(5) \cos^{-1}x-\sin^{-1}x=\cos^{-1}\sqrt{3}x$$

$$(6) \tan^{-1}x+2\cot^{-1}x=135^\circ$$

(7) $\cos 2 \sin^{-1} \tan 2 \cot^{-1} x = 0$

(8) $\sin \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \tan \cos^{-1} \sqrt{x}$

(9) $\tan^{-1} x + m \cot^{-1} x = 135^\circ$

(10) $\cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2} = 2 \tan^{-1} x$

習題略解

(1) 左邊 $= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+1}{x-1} + \frac{x-1}{x} \right) / \left(1 - \frac{(x+1)(x-1)}{x(x-1)} \right) = \tan^{-1} \frac{2x^2-x+1}{1-x}$

故 $\frac{2x^2-x+1}{1-x} = -7 \therefore x^2-4x+4=0 \therefore x=2$ 或 2

(2) 設四個角依次為 $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$, 則 $\alpha + \beta = \gamma + \delta$,

$\therefore \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \tan(\gamma + \delta)$ 即 $7x^2 = 48 \therefore x = \pm \frac{4}{7} \sqrt{21}$

(3) 兩邊取正切, 則 $\lambda + 1 = [3(\lambda - 1) - (\lambda - 1)^3] / [1 - 3(\lambda - 1)^2]$

則 $\lambda^3 - 2\lambda = 0$ 即 $\lambda(\lambda^2 - 2) = 0 \therefore \lambda = 0, \pm \sqrt{2}$

(4) 因左邊 $= \tan^{-1} \frac{(x+1)\sqrt{2} - \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1 + (x+1)\sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2}x^2}$

故 $\frac{3+x}{\sqrt{2}x^2} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}}$

即 $x^2 - 4x - 12 = 0 \therefore x = -2$, 或 6

(5) 設 $\cos^{-1} x = \alpha$, $\sin^{-1} x = \beta$, 則 $\cos \alpha = \sin \beta = \pm \sqrt{1-x^2}$

但 $\cos(\alpha - \beta) = \pm x \sqrt{1-x^2} \pm x \sqrt{1-x^2} = \sqrt{3}x$

故 $2x\sqrt{1-x^2} = \sqrt{3}x$, $4x^2 - 1 = 0 \therefore x = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ 或 $0, 0$

(6) 因 $\tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 故 $\cot^{-1} x = 45^\circ \therefore x = \cot 45^\circ = 1$

(7) 左式 $= \cos 2 \sin^{-1} \tan 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{x} = \cos 2 \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{2}{x} \right) / \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$

$= \cos 2 \cdot \sin^{-1} \frac{2x}{x^2-1} = 1 - 2 \left(\frac{2x}{x^2-1} \right)^2$ 故 $1 - 2 \left(\frac{2x}{x^2-1} \right)^2 = 0$

$\therefore x = \pm (\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{2})$

(8) 因 $\sin \sin^{-1} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \tan \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{x}}$ 故 $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} = \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{x}} \therefore x = \frac{5}{9}$

(9) $\tan^{-1} x + m \cot^{-1} x = 135^\circ$ $\tan^{-1} x + \cot^{-1} x = 90^\circ$ 相減

$(m-1) \cot^{-1} x = 45^\circ$, $\cot^{-1} x = \frac{45^\circ}{m-1} \therefore x = \cot \frac{45^\circ}{m-1}$

(10) 因 $\tan^{-1} \frac{2a}{1-a^2} - \tan^{-1} \frac{2b}{1-b^2} = 2 \tan^{-1} x$, $2 \tan^{-1} a - 2 \tan^{-1} b$

$= 2 \tan^{-1} x$, $\tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab} = \tan^{-1} x$ 故 $x = \frac{a-b}{1+ab}$

11. 三角聯立方程式

三角聯立方程式解法之原理與代數學中之聯立方程式之解法相同。均為設法逐漸消去其中之元(未知數)至得一元方程式解之, 再代入其他各式中以求其全解。但解三角聯立方程式, 較為麻煩, 其應注意事項如下:

(1) 元之消去無一定之方法, 公式運用純熟, 併多做多看。

(2) 求得之解, 須一組一組分別清楚, 照理更應逐一代入原方程式中驗之, 不合者除去。

(3) 求得之解有兩種限制, 應注意。

(i) 如遇 $\sin x + \cos y = a$ 時, 則 a 之值必須小於 2, (因正弦, 餘弦之值均比 1 小), 又如遇 $\sec^{-1} y$, 則 y 必須大於 1 等。

(ii) 三角方程式之解, 通常都假定其為實數。

$$\text{[例 1] 解 } \begin{cases} \sin(x+y) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \cos(x-y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$$

(要點) $x+y$, $x-y$ 分別視作一數。

(解) 由(1)及(2), 得

$$x+y=180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n 60^\circ \dots\dots(3)$$

$$x-y=360^\circ \times m \pm 45^\circ \dots\dots(4)$$

$$(1)+(2) \quad 2x=180^\circ \times n + 360^\circ \times m + (-1)^n 60^\circ \pm 45^\circ$$

$$(1)-(2) \quad 2y=180^\circ \times n - 360^\circ \times m + (-1)^n 60^\circ \mp 45^\circ$$

$$\therefore \quad x=90^\circ \times n + 180^\circ \times m + (-1)^n 30^\circ \pm 22.5^\circ$$

$$y=90^\circ \times n - 180^\circ \times m + (-1)^n 30^\circ \mp 22.5^\circ$$

於是所求之根有兩組如下：

$$\begin{cases} x=90^\circ(n+2m)+(-1)^n 30^\circ+22.5^\circ \\ y=90^\circ(n-2m)+(-1)^n 30^\circ-22.5^\circ \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} x=90^\circ(n+2m)+(-1)^n 30^\circ-22.5^\circ \\ y=90^\circ(n-2m)+(-1)^n 30^\circ+22.5^\circ \end{cases}$$

【例2】解 $\begin{cases} x+y=\frac{5\pi}{6} \dots\dots(1) \\ \tan x + \tan y = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(解) 由 (2) $\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} + \frac{\sin y}{\cos y} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y}{\cos x \cos y} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin(x+y)}{\cos x \cos y} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

將(1)式代入此式，得

$$\frac{\sin \frac{5\pi}{6}}{\cos x \cos y} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \therefore 2 \cos x \cos y = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \cos(x+y) + \cos(x-y) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{5}{6}\pi + \cos(x-y) = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\therefore \cos(x-y) = 0 \therefore x-y = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \dots\dots(3)$$

$$\frac{(1)+(3)}{2} \quad \text{得} \quad x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\frac{(1)-(3)}{2} \quad \text{得} \quad y = -\frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\text{答} \quad \begin{cases} x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ y = -\frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{6} \end{cases}$$

【例3】解 $\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = a \dots\dots(1) \\ \cos x + \cos y = b \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(解一) 由(1) $2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = a \dots\dots(3)$

由(2) $2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b \dots\dots(4)$

$$(3) \div (4) \quad \tan \frac{x+y}{2} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\therefore x+y = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \dots\dots(5)$$

$$(3)^2 + (4)^2 \quad 4 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = a^2 + b^2$$

$$\cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\therefore x-y = 2 \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \dots\dots(6)$$

$$(5) + (6) \quad x = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$(5) - (6) \quad x = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$$

(解二) (1)² + (2)² $2 + 2(\sin x \sin y + \cos x \cos y) = a^2 + b^2$

$$\therefore \cos(x-y) = \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - 2)$$

$$\therefore x-y = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - 2) \dots\dots(3)$$

$$(1) \times (2) \quad \frac{1}{2}(\sin 2x + \sin 2y) + \sin(x+y) = ab$$

$$\sin(x+y)[\cos(x-y) + 1] = ab$$

$$\sin(x+y) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$x+y = \sin^{-1} \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2} \dots\dots (4)$$

聯立 (3) (4) 解得

$$x = \frac{1}{2} \left[\sin^{-1} \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - 2) \right]$$

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \left[\sin^{-1} \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}(a^2 + b^2 - 2) \right]$$

【例 4】解 $\begin{cases} \sin^2 x + \sin^2 y = a \dots\dots\dots (1) \\ \cos^2 x - \cos^2 y = b \dots\dots\dots (2) \end{cases}$

(解) (1)+(2) $1 + \sin^2 y - \cos^2 y = a + b$

$$\therefore \sin^2 y = \frac{a+b}{2} \quad \therefore \sin y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{2}}$$

故 $0 \leq \frac{a+b}{2} \leq 1$ 方有解

$$\therefore y = n\pi \pm \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a+b}{2}}$$

(1)-(2) $\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x + 1 = a - b$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x = \frac{a-b}{2} \quad \therefore \sin x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{2}}$$

故 $0 \leq \frac{a-b}{2} \leq 1$ 方有解

$$\therefore x = n\pi \pm \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{2}}$$

【例 5】解 $\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = 1 \dots\dots\dots (1) \\ \cos x \cos y = -\frac{3}{4} \dots\dots\dots (2) \end{cases}$

(解) (1)² $\cos^2 x \cos^2 y = \frac{9}{16}$

即 $(1 - \sin^2 x)(1 - \sin^2 y) = \frac{9}{16}$

$$1 - \sin^2 x - \sin^2 y + \sin^2 x \sin^2 y = \frac{9}{16} \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

(3)+(1)² 化簡得

$$\sin^2 x \sin^2 y + 2 \sin x \sin y - \frac{9}{16} = 0$$

$$(\sin x \sin y - \frac{1}{4})(\sin x \sin y + \frac{9}{4}) = 0$$

$$\sin x \sin y = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{或} \quad -\frac{9}{4} \quad (\text{此根不合理})$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin x \sin y = 1 \dots\dots\dots (4)$$

(1)²-(4) $\sin^2 x - 2 \sin x \sin y + \sin^2 y = 0$

$$\sin x - \sin y = 0 \dots\dots\dots (5)$$

$$\frac{[(1)+(5)]}{2} \quad \sin x = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ$$

$$\therefore x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\frac{[(1)-(5)]}{2} \quad \sin y = \frac{1}{2}, \quad y = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 30^\circ$$

$$\therefore y = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

但從 (2) 知 $\cos x, \cos y$ 為負數，故知 x, y 不在同一象限

答 $\begin{cases} x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \\ y = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{5\pi}{6} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} x = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{5\pi}{6} \\ y = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} \end{cases}$

【例 6】解 $\begin{cases} x+y+z = \pi \dots\dots\dots (1) \\ \frac{\tan x}{m} = \frac{\tan y}{n} = \frac{\tan z}{p} \dots\dots\dots (2) \end{cases}$

(解) 令 (2) 之比值為 t ，則

$$\tan x = mt, \quad \tan y = nt, \quad \tan z = pt \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

因 $x+y+z=\pi$,

則 $\tan x + \tan y + \tan z = \tan x \tan y \tan z$

即 $mt + nt + pt = mnpt^3$

$\therefore t[mnpt^2 - (m+n+p)] = 0$

$\therefore t \neq 0, \therefore pmnt^2 = (m+n+p)$

即 $t = \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}}$

$\therefore \tan x = m \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \therefore x = \tan^{-1} \left[m \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \right]$

$\therefore \tan y = n \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \therefore y = \tan^{-1} \left[n \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \right]$

$\therefore \tan z = p \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \therefore z = \tan^{-1} \left[p \sqrt{\frac{m+n+p}{mnp}} \right]$

〔例 7〕 解 $\begin{cases} \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y = \frac{2}{3}\pi & \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} y = \frac{1}{3}\pi & \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(解) (1)-(2) $\sin^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} y = \frac{1}{3}\pi$

但 $\sin^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} y = \frac{1}{2}\pi \dots\dots\dots(3)$

(3) 代入上式, 得 $\cos^{-1} x - \sin^{-1} x = \frac{1}{6}\pi \dots\dots\dots(4)$

又因 $\cos^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} x = \frac{1}{2}\pi \dots\dots\dots(5)$

(4)+(5) $2 \cos^{-1} x = \frac{2}{3}\pi$

$\therefore \cos^{-1} x = \frac{1}{3}\pi \dots\dots\dots(6)$

(6) 代入 (2) $\cos^{-1} y = 0 \therefore x = \cos \frac{1}{3}\pi = \frac{1}{2}$
 $\therefore y = 1$

〔例 8〕 解 $\begin{cases} \sqrt{x(1-y)} + \sqrt{y(1-x)} = a \\ \sqrt{x(1-x)} + \sqrt{y(1-y)} = b \end{cases}$ 式中, a, b 為實數值。

(解) 因, a, b 為實數值, 故知 $|x| < 1, |y| < 1$

令 $x = \sin^2 \theta, y = \sin^2 \phi$, 則原式化為

$$\sin \theta \cos \phi + \cos \theta \sin \phi = \sin(\theta + \phi) = a \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin \phi \cos \phi = \frac{\sin 2\theta + \sin 2\phi}{2} = b \dots\dots(2)$$

由 (2) 得 $\sin(\theta + \phi) \cos(\theta - \phi) = b \dots\dots\dots(3)$

(3) ÷ (1) 得 $\cos(\theta - \phi) = \frac{b}{a}$

由 (1) 及 (4) 得 $\begin{cases} \theta + \phi = \sin^{-1} a \\ \theta - \phi = \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \end{cases}$

解此方程式得 $\theta = \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a + \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a})$

$$\phi = \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a})$$

故 $x = \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a + \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a})$

$$y = \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a})$$

習題三十五

解下列聯立方程式

(1) $\begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = a \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \cos x + \cos y = b \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases} \quad (2) \quad \begin{cases} x + y = \alpha \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \cos x + \cos y = a \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(武漢大學)

(3) $\begin{cases} p \cos \theta = a \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ p \sin \theta = b \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases} \quad (4) \quad \begin{cases} \sin x + \sin y = \sin \alpha \\ \cos x + \cos y = 1 + \cos \alpha \end{cases}$

* (5) $\begin{cases} \cos(\theta + 3\phi) = \sin(2\theta + 2\phi) \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \sin(3\theta + \phi) = \cos(2\theta + 2\phi) \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

$$(6) \begin{cases} a \sin^4 \theta - b \sin^4 \phi = a \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ a \cos^4 \theta - b \cos^4 \phi = b \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$$

$$(7) \begin{cases} x+y=90^\circ \dots\dots\dots(1) \\ \sin x + \cos y = \sqrt{3} \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$$

習題略解

$$(1) (1)^2 + (2)^2 \cdot 2 + 2\{2 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} - 1\} = a^2 + b^2, \quad 4 \cos^2 \frac{x-y}{2} = a^2 + b^2$$

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{2} \dots\dots\dots(3) \quad 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

$$= a \dots\dots\dots(4) \quad 2 \cos \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = b \dots\dots\dots(5) \quad \text{由 } (4) + (5)$$

$$\tan \frac{x+y}{2} = \frac{a}{b} \quad \text{故 } \frac{x+y}{2} = n\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \dots\dots\dots(6) \quad (3) + (6)$$

$$x = 3n\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{2}$$

$$(3) - (6) \quad y = n\pi - \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{\pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{2}$$

$$(2) \text{ 由 } (2) \quad 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(x+y) \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = a, \quad \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y)$$

$$= a/2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \quad \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} a/2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{由 } \frac{(1)}{2} + (3) \quad x = \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} a/2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}, \quad \text{由 } \frac{(1)}{2} - (3)$$

$$y = \frac{\alpha}{2} - 2n\pi \mp \cos^{-1} a/2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$$

$$(3) (1)^2 + (2)^2 \quad p^2 = a^2 + b^2, \quad p = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}, \quad (1) + (2)$$

$$\cot \theta = a/b, \quad \therefore \theta = \cot^{-1} a/b$$

$$(4) \text{ 由 } (1) \quad 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(x+y) \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = \sin \alpha \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\text{由 } (2) \quad 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(x+y) \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = 1 + \cos \alpha \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3) + (4) \quad \tan \frac{1}{2}(x+y) = \tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha \quad \therefore x+y = \alpha, \quad \text{代入 } (3)$$

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = \frac{\sin \alpha}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha} = \cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha$$

$$\therefore x-y = \pm \alpha, \quad \text{二組主值爲 } \alpha, 0; 0, \alpha$$

$$(5) \quad \text{即 } \begin{cases} \theta + 3\phi = \frac{1}{2}\pi - (2\theta + 2\phi) \\ 3\theta + \phi = \frac{1}{2}\pi - (2\theta + 2\phi) \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } \begin{cases} 3\theta + 5\phi = \frac{1}{2}\pi \\ 5\theta + 3\phi = \frac{1}{2}\pi \end{cases}$$

$$\text{即 } \theta = \phi = \frac{\pi}{16}, \quad \text{故 } \theta, \phi \text{ 一組解爲 } \frac{\pi}{16}, \frac{\pi}{16}$$

$$(6) \text{ 由 } (2) - (1), \quad a(\cos^4 \theta - \sin^4 \theta) - b(\cos^4 \phi - \sin^4 \phi) = b - a$$

$$\text{即 } a \cos 2\theta - b \cos 2\phi = b - a \quad \text{即 } a(2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) - b(2 \cos^2 \phi - 1) = b - a, \quad \therefore b \cos^2 \phi = a \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$\text{故 } \cos^2 \phi = a(\cos^2 \theta) / b \dots\dots\dots(3), \quad \text{代入 } (2) \text{ 得 } \cos \theta$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{b^2}{ab - a^2}} \quad \therefore \theta = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{b^2}{ab - a^2}}, \quad \text{代入 } (3), \quad \cos \phi = \sqrt{\frac{a}{b-a}}$$

$$\therefore \phi = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a}{b-a}} \quad \text{但 } \left| \pm \sqrt{\frac{b^2}{a(b-a)}} \right| \text{ 及 } \left| \pm \sqrt{\frac{a}{b-a}} \right| \leq 1$$

方有解。

$$(7) \text{ 由 } (1) \quad y = 90^\circ - x \text{ 代入 } (2), \quad \text{則 } \sin x + \cos(90^\circ - x) = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore \sin x + \sin x = \sqrt{3} \quad \therefore \sin x = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\therefore x = 180^\circ \times n + (-1)^n 60^\circ, \quad y = 90^\circ - x$$

綜合習題四

- (1) 求 $\sin(\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3})$ 之值。 答: $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$
- (2) 求 $\csc 2 \tan^{-1} \cot x$ 之值。 答: $\csc 2x$
- (3) 求 $\sin 2 \cos^{-1} \cot 2 \tan^{-1} x$ 之值。 答: $\frac{(1-x^2)\sqrt{6x^2-x^4-1}}{2x^2}$
- (4) 求 $\tan(\frac{1}{2}\sin^{-1}\frac{2x}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{1-y^2}{1+y^2})$ 之值。 答: $\frac{x+y}{1-xy}$
- 求證下列各式:
- (5) $\cos \sin^{-1} x = \sin \cos^{-1} x$
- (6) $\sin^{-1}(-\sin x) = -\sin^{-1} x$
- (7) $\sec^{-1}\frac{y}{x} + \sin^{-1}\frac{x}{y} = \frac{1}{2}\pi$
- (8) $2 \sin^{-1} x = \cos^{-1}(1-2x^2)$
- (9) $3 \tan^{-1} x = \tan^{-1}[(3x-x^3):(1-3x^2)]$
- (10) $\tan^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \cot^{-1}\frac{7}{3} = \cot^{-1}\frac{22}{3}$
- (11) $\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1}\frac{11}{29} = \frac{1}{4}\pi$
- (12) $\cot^{-1}(a^3+a^2+a)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \cot^{-1}(a+a^{-1}+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$
 $= \tan^{-1}(a^{-3}+a^{-2}+a^{-1})^{\frac{1}{2}}$
- (13) $\cos^{-1}\frac{20}{29} - \tan^{-1}\frac{16}{63} = \cos^{-1}\frac{1596}{1885}$
- (14) $2 \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{7} + 2 \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$
- (15) $\tan^{-1}(1+\frac{2}{x}) + \tan^{-1}(1-\frac{2}{x}) + \tan^{-1}(1+x) + \tan^{-1}(1-x)$
 $= \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)\pi$
- (16) $\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{82}} + \cos^{-1}\frac{5}{\sqrt{41}} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

- (17) $\tan^3[\frac{\sin^{-1}(3 \sin x) + x}{4}] = \tan[\frac{\sin^{-1}(3 \sin x) - 3x}{4}]$
- (18) $\sin 2 \cos^{-1} \tan 3 \cot^{-1} x$
 $= \frac{2(3x^2-1)\sqrt{x^6-15x^4+15x^2-1}}{x^2(x^2-3)^2}$
- (19) $\tan^{-1}(\cot x) + 2x = \tan^{-1}(\tan x) + \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)\pi$
- (20) $\text{vers}^{-1} a + \text{vers}^{-1} b$
 $= \text{vers}^{-1}\{a+b-ab+\sqrt{(2a^2-a^2)(2b^2-b^2)}\}$
- (21) 設 $\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c = \pi$, 則 $a+b+c=abc$
- ※(20) 問 $\sin^{-1}\frac{3}{5} - \cos^{-1}\frac{12}{13}$ 能等於 $\sin^{-1}\frac{16}{65}$ 否? 試答並證之。
 (交通大學)
- ※(23) 若 $u = \cot^{-1}\sqrt{\cos \alpha} - \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\cos \alpha}$, 試證
 $\sin u = \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$
- ※(24) 設 $\cos^{-1}\frac{x}{a} + \cos^{-1}\frac{y}{b} = \alpha$, 則 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{2xy}{ab} \cos \alpha + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \sin^2 \alpha$
- ※(25) 若 $\tan(\theta-\alpha)\tan(\theta-\beta) = \tan^2 \theta$, 試證
 $\theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{2 \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}$
- ※(26) 設 $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 \phi = \frac{1}{2}$, 則
 $\sin^{-1}(\sin \theta + \sin \phi) + \sin^{-1}(\sin \theta - \sin \phi) = \frac{1}{2}\pi$
- ※(27) 設 $\theta = \tan^{-1}\frac{x\sqrt{3}}{2c-x}$, $\phi = \tan^{-1}\frac{2x-c}{c\sqrt{3}}$, 則 $\theta - \phi = \frac{1}{6}\pi$
- ※(28) 若 $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$, 試證
 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1$
- ※(29) 若 $\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y + \tan^{-1} z = \frac{\pi}{2}$, 試證
 $yz + zx + xy = 1$

※(30) 若 $\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c + \tan^{-1} d = 2\pi$, 試證
 $a+b+c+d = abc+bcd+cda+dab$

※(31) 若 a, b, c 為 $x^3 + px^2 + qx + p = 0 (q \neq 1)$ 之根
 則 $\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b + \tan^{-1} c = n\pi$

※(32) 若 $\tan \alpha, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$ 為 $\tan 2x = \lambda \tan(x+\theta)$ 之三根,
 試證 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \theta = n\pi$
 解下列各方程式:

(33) $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2}$ 答: $x = (2n + \frac{1}{4})\pi$

(34) $(1 - \tan x)\cos 2x = a(1 + \tan x)$
 答: $x = \frac{1}{2}[n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1}(1-a)]$

(35) $\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x = \frac{7}{12} \sin^2 2x$ 答: $x = n \cdot 90^\circ \pm 30^\circ$

(36) $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 1$ 答: $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\pi}{3}$

(37) $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = c$
 答: $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} - \alpha$

討論: 若 $a=b=0$ 時 $c=0$ 不定, 若 $c \neq 0$ 矛盾, 若 a 和 b 有一不為 0, 則無解。

(38) $\cos 2x + \cos x = -1$ 答: $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$

(39) $2 \cos^2 x - 7 \sin x + 2 = 0$
 答: $x = \sin^{-1}(-4) \dots \dots$ 無解

(40) $\tan x \tan 3x = -\frac{3}{5}$ 答: $x = n \cdot 180^\circ \pm 54^\circ 44'$

(41) $\sin(x+12^\circ)\cos(x-12^\circ) = \cos 33^\circ \sin 57^\circ$
 答: $x = n \cdot 90^\circ + (-1)^n \cdot 45^\circ$

(42) $\sin^2 \theta + \sin \theta = \cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta$
 答: $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\pi}{4}$

(43) $\sin(\frac{\pi}{3}-x) - \sin(\frac{\pi}{3}+x) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
 答: $x = n\pi + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\pi}{3}$

(44) $\sin x \cos 2x \tan x \cot 2x \sec x \csc 2x = 1$
 答: $x = n\pi, \frac{1}{3}n\pi$

(45) $3 \tan(y-15^\circ) = \tan(x+15^\circ)$
 答: $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$

(46) $2 \cos 2\theta + 2(\sqrt{3}+1)\sin \theta - \sqrt{3} - 2 = 0$
 答: $\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$

(47) $\cot x \cdot \tan 2x = \sec 2x$
 答: $x = 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{4}$

(48) $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x(\sin x - 1)$
 答: $x = n\pi$

(49) $\cos n\theta = \cos(n-2)\theta + \sin \theta$
 答: $\theta = \frac{1}{n-1}[m\pi + (-1)^m \cdot \frac{7\pi}{6}]$

(50) $\sqrt{1+\sin x} - \sqrt{1-\sin x} = 2 \cos x$
 答: $x = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

(51) $\cos 9x = \cos 5x - \cos x$
 答: $x = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$

(52) $\tan \theta + 2 \cot 2\theta = \sin \theta(1 + \tan \theta \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta)$
 答: $\theta = \frac{1}{4}(2n+1)\pi$

(53) $\sin(\theta+\alpha) = \cos(\theta-\alpha)$
 答: $\theta = \frac{1}{4}(4n+1)\pi$

$$(54) \tan(\theta+45^\circ)\tan\theta=2 \quad \text{答: } \theta=n\cdot 180^\circ+105^\circ 41'$$

$$(55) \cos 3\theta+\sin 3\theta=\cos \theta+\sin \theta$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\frac{n\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{8}$$

$$(56) \sin x+\sin 2x+\sin 3x=0$$

$$\text{答: } x=2n\pi\pm\frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$(57) \sin x+\sin 2x+\sin 3x+\sin 4x=0$$

$$\text{答: } x=4n\pi\pm\pi$$

$$(58) \tan \theta+\tan 2\theta+\tan 3\theta=0$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\tan^{-1}\frac{\pm 1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$(59) \cos \theta+\cos 3\theta+\cos 5\theta+\cos 7\theta=0$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\frac{n\pi}{2}\pm\frac{\pi}{8}$$

$$(60) \frac{1}{\sin 3\theta}+\frac{1}{\sin 2\theta}=\frac{\sin 2\theta}{\sin \theta \sin 3\theta}$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=2k\pi \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{3}(2n+1)\pi$$

$$(61) 16 \cos^5 \theta=\cos 5\theta \quad \text{答: } \theta=2n\pi\pm 90^\circ, 2n\pi\pm 60^\circ, 2n\pi\pm 120^\circ$$

$$(62) \sin 5\theta+\sin 3\theta\pm\sqrt{2}(\sin \theta+\cos \theta)\cos \theta=0$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=n\cdot 240^\circ\pm 60^\circ+15^\circ$$

$$(63) \cos^2 \theta-\cos^2 \alpha=2 \cos^3 \theta(\cos \theta-\cos \alpha)-2 \sin^3 \theta(\sin \theta-\sin \alpha)$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\frac{1}{3}(2n\pi-\alpha), \theta=2n\pi+\alpha$$

$$(64) 2 \cos \frac{1}{3}x-\sin \frac{1}{2}x=2 \quad \text{答: } x=2k\pi \text{ 或 } 6k\pi-(-1)^k\pi$$

$$(65) \tan \theta+\tan 2\theta+\sqrt{3} \tan \theta \tan 2\theta=\sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\frac{1}{3}\left(n+\frac{1}{3}\right)\pi$$

$$(66) \tan^2(\alpha+\theta)-\tan^2(\alpha-\theta)=\tan \alpha \tan \theta$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=n\pi \text{ 或 } \theta=\cos^{-1}(1\pm\cos \alpha)$$

$$(67) \tan^2 \theta=2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta \sec \theta+\tan^2 \alpha+\tan^2 \beta$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\sec^{-1}(\tan \alpha \tan \beta \pm \sec \alpha \sec \beta)$$

$$(68) \cot^{-1} x+\cot^{-1}(a^2-x+1)=\cot^{-1}(a-1)$$

$$\text{答: } x=a, a^2-a+1$$

$$(69) \cos^{-1} x-\cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2}=\cos^{-1} x \sqrt{3}$$

$$\text{答: } x=0, \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(70) \tan^{-1}(x+1)\sqrt{2}-\tan^{-1}\frac{x-1}{\sqrt{2}}=\cot^{-1} 4\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{答: } x=-2, 6$$

$$(71) \cos^{-1} x-\sin^{-1} x=\cos^{-1} \sqrt{3} x$$

$$\text{答: } x=0, 0$$

$$(72) \frac{\sin^{-1} 2x}{(1+x^2)}+\frac{\cos^{-1}(1-x^2)}{(1+x^2)}=\frac{1}{4}\pi$$

$$\text{答: } x=\tan \frac{\pi}{16}$$

$$(73) 3 \sin^{-1} \lambda-2 \cos^{-1} \lambda=\frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$\text{答: } \lambda=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$(74) \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}+2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5}+\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{6}+\frac{\tan^{-1} 11}{x}=\frac{1}{4}\pi \quad \text{答: } x=-\frac{461}{9}$$

$$(75) \tan^{-1}(x-1)+\tan^{-1} x+\tan^{-1}(x+1)=\tan^{-1} 3x$$

$$\text{答: } x=0, \pm \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(76) \tan^{-1} x+2 \cot^{-1} x=135^\circ$$

$$\text{答: } x=1$$

$$(77) 2 \sin^{-1} x+\cos^{-1} x=\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)$$

$$\text{答: } x=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$(78) \cos 2 \sin^{-1} \tan 2 \cot^{-1} x=0$$

$$\text{答: } x=\pm(\sqrt{3}\pm\sqrt{2})$$

$$(79) \sin \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{2}=\tan \cos^{-1} \sqrt{x}$$

$$\text{答: } x=\frac{5}{9}$$

$$(80) \cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2}{1+a^2}-\cos^{-1} \frac{1-b^2}{1+b^2}=2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\text{答: } x=\frac{a-b}{1+ab}$$

$$(81) \cos^{-1} \frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}+\tan^{-1} \frac{2x}{x^2-1}=\frac{2}{3}\pi$$

$$\text{答: } x=2-\sqrt{3}$$

$$(82) \tan \cos^{-1} \theta=\sin \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{答: } \theta=\frac{2}{7}\sqrt{7}$$

※(83) $x = \cot^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\cot^2 x\right) - \frac{1}{2}\sin^{-1}\frac{3\sin 2x}{5+4\cos 2x}$ 答: $x=2\pi$

※(84) $\sin^{-1}\left|\frac{2x}{x^2+1}\right| + \cos^{-1}\left|\frac{x^2-1}{x^2+1}\right| + \tan^{-1}\left|\frac{2x}{x^2-1}\right| = \pi$
答: $x = \pm\sqrt{3}, \frac{\pm 1}{\sqrt{3}}$

※(85) 若 $\tan(\pi \cot \theta) = \cot(\pi \tan \theta)$, 則
 $\tan \theta = \frac{1}{4}\{2n+1 \pm \sqrt{4n^2+4n-15}\}$, 但 n 大於 $\frac{3}{2}$ 小於 $-\frac{5}{2}$ 。

※(86) 設 $\sin 2\theta - m \cos \theta - n \sin \theta + k = 0$ 之四根為 $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$,
則 $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma + \sin \delta = m$ 。

※(87) 設 $x^4 + \frac{x^2}{3}\sin \alpha + \frac{1}{200}\cos \frac{\pi}{3} = 0$ 之根成 $A.P.$, 解此式並求 α 之值。

(88) 試證 $\tan^3 x \tan \frac{x}{2} = 1$ 中之一切值均適合於 $\cos 2x = -2 - \sqrt{5}$ 。

(89) 設 $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{\tan \theta + m - 1}{\tan \theta + m + 1}$, 試證 m 之值不在 (-1) 與 $(+1)$ 之間。

(90) 設 β, γ 為 $\sin(x+\alpha) = m \sin \alpha$ 中之 x 之兩根,
求證 $\cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta-\gamma) - m \cos \frac{1}{2}(\beta+\gamma) = 0$

(91) 解 $\begin{cases} x+y=\alpha \\ \cos x + \cos y = a \end{cases}$ 答: $\begin{cases} x = \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \\ y = \frac{\alpha}{2} - 2n\pi \mp \cos^{-1} \frac{a}{2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}} \end{cases}$

(92) 解 $\begin{cases} a \sin^4 \theta - b \sin^4 \phi = a \\ a \cos^4 \theta - b \cos^4 \phi = b \end{cases}$
答: $\begin{cases} \theta = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left\{ \pm \sqrt{\frac{b^2}{a(b-a)}} \right\} \\ \phi = 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left\{ \pm \sqrt{\frac{a}{b-a}} \right\} \end{cases}$

(93) 解 $\begin{cases} \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y = \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ \cos^{-1} x - \cos^{-1} y = \frac{\pi}{3} \end{cases}$ 答: $\begin{cases} x = \frac{1}{2} \\ y = 1 \end{cases}$

(94) 解 $\begin{cases} \sqrt{x(1-y)} + \sqrt{y(1-x)} = a \\ \sqrt{x(1-x)} + \sqrt{y(1-y)} = b \end{cases}$ (式中 a, b 為實數)

答: $\begin{cases} x = \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a + \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a}) \\ y = \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(\sin^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} \frac{b}{a}) \end{cases}$

(95) 解 $\begin{cases} \rho \cos \phi \sin \theta = a \\ \rho \cos \phi \cos \theta = b \\ \rho \sin \phi = c \end{cases}$ 答: $\begin{cases} \rho = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \\ \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b} \\ \phi = \tan^{-1} \frac{c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \end{cases}$

(96) 解 $\begin{cases} \cos(\theta+3\phi) = \sin(2\theta+2\phi) \\ \sin(3\theta+\phi) = \cos(2\theta+2\phi) \end{cases}$ 答: $\begin{cases} \theta = \frac{\pi}{16} \\ \phi = \frac{\pi}{16} \end{cases}$

(97) 解 $\begin{cases} \sin x \sin y = a \\ \cos x + \cos y = b \end{cases}$ 答: $\begin{cases} x = \cos^{-1} z + \cos^{-1} t \\ y = \cos^{-1} z - \cos^{-1} t \end{cases}$
但 $\cos \frac{1}{2}(x+y) = z, \cos \frac{1}{2}(x-y) = t$

(98) 解 $\begin{cases} \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \frac{1}{4}\pi \\ \sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \pi \end{cases}$

答: $\begin{cases} x=1 \\ y=0 \end{cases} \begin{cases} 0 \\ 1 \end{cases} \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}(-3 \pm i\sqrt{7}) \\ \frac{1}{2}(-3 \mp i\sqrt{7}) \end{cases}$

(99) 解 $\begin{cases} \tan 3\theta + \tan 3\phi = 2 \\ \tan \theta + \tan \phi = 4 \end{cases}$

$$\text{答: } \begin{cases} \theta = \tan^{-1}(2 \pm \sqrt{11}) \\ \phi = \tan^{-1}(2 \mp \sqrt{11}) \end{cases} \begin{cases} \frac{\pi}{12} \\ \frac{5\pi}{12} \end{cases} \begin{cases} \frac{5\pi}{12} \\ \frac{\pi}{12} \end{cases}$$

$$(100) \text{ 解 } \begin{cases} x+y+z=\pi \\ \frac{\tan x}{1} = \frac{\tan y}{2} = \frac{\tan z}{3} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{答: } \begin{cases} x=\pi \\ y=0 \\ z=0 \end{cases} \begin{cases} 0 \\ \pi \\ 0 \end{cases} \begin{cases} 0 \\ 0 \\ \pi \end{cases} \begin{cases} \tan^{-1}1 \\ \tan^{-1}2 \\ \tan^{-1}3 \end{cases}$$

第八章 代數學上之應用

1. 消去法

含有 n 個未知量之一組 $n+1$ 個方程式中，設有一共同之解時，則其係數之間，必有一特別之關係，此關係式稱為消去式，求消去式之方法，稱為消去法。

三角消去法並無一定之規則，其原理與代數相同，惟其變化較代數學大為繁複。茲舉其最普通之三種法則如下：

(1) 應用三角學固有之恒等式如 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ ，
 $\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$ 等公式。

(2) 應用代入法。

(3) 應用比較法，即應用 $A=B$ ， $B=C$ ，則 $A=C$ 之原理。

$$\text{【例 1】 消去 } \theta \begin{cases} \sin \theta = a \\ \cos \theta = b \end{cases}$$

(解) $\sin \theta = a$ ， $\cos \theta = b$ 代入公式 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$
則 $a^2 + b^2 = 1$

$$\text{【例 2】 從 } \begin{cases} a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = c \cdots \cdots (1) \text{ 消去 } \theta \\ p \sin \theta + q \cos \theta = r \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

(解) 由 (1)，(2) 兩式解 $\sin \theta$ ， $\cos \theta$ ，則

$$\sin \theta = \frac{cq-br}{aq-bp}, \quad \cos \theta = \frac{ar-cp}{aq-bp}$$

將此代入 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ 中，則得

$$\left(\frac{cq-br}{aq-bp}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{ar-cp}{aq-bp}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$\therefore (cq-br)^2 + (ar-cp)^2 = (aq-bp)^2$$

$$\text{【例 3】 從 } \begin{cases} ax \sin \theta - by \cos \theta = (a^2 - b^2) \sin \theta \cos \theta \cdots \cdots (1) \\ ax \sin^2 \theta + by \cos^2 \theta = 0 \cdots \cdots (2) \text{ 消去 } \theta \end{cases}$$

(要點) 先求出 $\sin \theta$ 及 $\cos \theta$ 之值，代入 $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$ 則可消去 θ 。

(解) (1) $\times \cos \theta + (2) \quad ax \sin \theta = (a^2 - b^2) \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta = \frac{ax}{a^2 - b^2} \dots\dots(3)$$

(1) $\times \sin \theta - (2) \quad -by \cos \theta = (a^2 - b^2) \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = \frac{-by}{a^2 - b^2} \dots\dots(4)$$

將(3)及(4)代入 $\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$, 得

$$\left(\frac{ax}{a^2 - b^2}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{by}{a^2 - b^2}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$

$$\therefore (ax)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (by)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (a^2 - b^2)^{\frac{2}{3}}$$

[例 4] 消去 $\theta \begin{cases} x = a \tan(\theta + \alpha) \dots\dots(1) \\ y = b \tan(\theta + \beta) \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

但 $ab \neq 0, \alpha \neq \beta \neq k\pi$, (k 為常數)

(解) 由(1)得 $x = \frac{a(\tan \theta + \tan \alpha)}{1 - \tan \theta \tan \alpha}$

即 $\tan \theta(a + x \tan \alpha) = x - a \tan \alpha$

同理得 $\tan \theta(b + y \tan \beta) = y - b \tan \beta$

故 $\frac{a + x \tan \alpha}{b + y \tan \beta} = \frac{x - a \tan \alpha}{y - b \tan \beta}, \tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{bx - ay}{ab + xy}$

[例 5] 消去 $\theta \begin{cases} x = \cot \theta + \tan \theta \dots\dots(1) \\ y = \sec \theta - \cos \theta \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(解) $x = \frac{1}{\tan \theta} + \tan \theta = \frac{1 + \tan^2 \theta}{\tan \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\tan \theta} \dots\dots(3)$

$$y = \sec \theta - \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\sec^2 \theta - 1}{\sec \theta} = \frac{\tan^2 \theta}{\sec \theta} \dots\dots(4)$$

$$(3)^2 \times (4) \quad x^2 y = \sec^3 \theta \therefore \sec \theta = \sqrt[3]{x^2 y} = (x^2 y)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$(3) \times (4)^2 \quad xy^2 = \tan^3 \theta \therefore \tan \theta = \sqrt[3]{xy^2} = (xy^2)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1 \therefore (x^2 y)^{\frac{2}{3}} - (xy^2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$

[例 6] 消去 $\theta \begin{cases} x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \dots\dots(1) \\ \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{b^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{a^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$

(解) 由(1)得 $x^2 \sin^2 \theta - 2xy \sin \theta \cos \theta + y^2 \cos^2 \theta = x^2 + y^2 \dots\dots(3)$

設 $\tan \theta = t$ 則 $\cos^2 \theta = \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1}{1 + t^2}$

$$\sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta = \frac{t^2}{1 + t^2} \quad \text{代入(3)及(2)}$$

得 $y^2 t^2 + 2xyt + x^2 = 0 \dots\dots(4)$

及 $b^2(x^2 + y^2 - a^2)t^2 + a^2(x^2 + y^2 - b^2) = 0 \dots\dots(5)$

由(4)得 $(yt + x)^2 = 0 \therefore t = -\frac{x}{y}$

代入(5)得 $b^2(x^2 + y^2 - a^2)\left(-\frac{x}{y}\right)^2 + a^2(x^2 + y^2 - b^2) = 0$

去分母整理之, 得 $(x^2 + y^2)(b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 - a^2 b^2) = 0$

然 $x^2 + y^2 \neq 0$ [\because (2) 式之右邊分母為 $x^2 + y^2$]

$$\therefore b^2 x^2 + a^2 y^2 - a^2 b^2 = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

[例 7] 消去 $\theta, \psi \begin{cases} \sin \theta + \sin \psi = a \dots\dots(1) \\ \cos \theta + \cos \psi = b \dots\dots(2) \\ \cos(\theta - \psi) = c \dots\dots(3) \end{cases}$

(解) (1)² $\sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \sin \psi + \sin^2 \psi = a^2 \dots\dots(4)$

(2)² $\cos^2 \theta + 2 \cos \theta \cos \psi + \cos^2 \psi = b^2 \dots\dots(5)$

(4) + (5) $2 + 2 \cos(\theta - \psi) = a^2 + b^2 \dots\dots(6)$

將(3)代入(6)得 $2 + 2c = a^2 + b^2$

$$\therefore a^2 + b^2 = 2(1 + c)$$

[例 8] 消去下式中之 θ 及 ϕ : (設 $a \neq b$)

$$\begin{cases} a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = x \dots\dots(1) \\ b \sin^2 \phi + a \cos^2 \phi = y \dots\dots(2) \\ a \tan \theta = b \tan \phi \dots\dots(3) \end{cases}$$

(解一) 由 (1) $a \sin^2 \theta + b \cos^2 \theta = x(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$

$$\text{即 } (a-x) \sin^2 \theta = (x-b) \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta = \frac{x-b}{a-x}$$

由 (2) $b \sin^2 \phi + a \cos^2 \phi = y(\sin^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi)$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \phi = \frac{y-a}{b-y}$$

$$\text{由 (3) } \frac{a^2(x-b)}{a-x} = \frac{b^2(y-a)}{b-y}$$

$$\text{即 } a^2(bx - b^2 - xy + by) = b^2(ay - a^2 - xy + ax)$$

$$\therefore abx(a-b) + aby(a-b) = xy(a^2 - b^2)$$

因 $a \neq b$, 則 $abx + aby = xy(a+b)$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}$$

(解二) 由 (1) $x - a = b \cos^2 \theta - a(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = (b-a) \cos^2 \theta \dots\dots(3)$

又由 (1) $x - b = a \sin^2 \theta - b(1 - \cos^2 \theta) = (a-b) \sin^2 \theta \dots\dots(4)$

$$\frac{(5)}{(4)} \quad \tan^2 \theta = \frac{x-b}{a-x}$$

$$\text{同理由 (2), 得 } \tan^2 \phi = \frac{y-a}{b-y}$$

以後做同(解一)

$$\begin{cases} x \cos \theta + y \cos \phi + z \cos \psi = 0 \dots\dots(1) \\ x \sin \theta + y \sin \phi + z \sin \psi = 0 \dots\dots(2) \\ x \sec \theta + y \sec \phi + z \sec \psi = 0 \dots\dots(3) \end{cases}$$

$$\text{則 } x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2x^2 y^2 - 2y^2 z^2 - 2z^2 x^2 = 0$$

$$\text{(解一) 由 (1) } \cos \psi = -\frac{x \cos \theta + y \cos \phi}{z} \dots\dots(4)$$

$$\text{由 (3) } \cos \psi = \frac{-z \cos \theta \cos \phi}{x \cos \phi + y \cos \theta} \dots\dots(5)$$

$$\therefore (x \cos \theta + y \cos \phi)(x \cos \phi + y \cos \theta) = z^2 \cos \theta \cos \phi$$

$$\text{即 } (x^2 + y^2 - z^2) \cos \theta \cos \phi + xy(\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \phi) = 0 \dots\dots(6)$$

由 (2) $x \sin \theta + y \sin \phi = -z \sin \psi \dots\dots(7)$

$$(7)^2 \text{ 得 } x^2 \sin^2 \theta + y^2 \sin^2 \phi + 2xy \sin \theta \sin \phi = z^2 \sin^2 \psi$$

$$\text{即 } x^2 + y^2 - z^2 - x^2 \cos^2 \theta - y^2 \cos^2 \phi + z^2 \cos^2 \psi$$

$$= -2xy \sin \theta \sin \phi \dots\dots(8)$$

$$(8)^2 \text{ 得 } [x^2 + y^2 - z^2 - x^2 \cos^2 \theta - y^2 \cos^2 \phi + (x \cos \theta + y \cos \phi)^2]^2$$

$$= 4x^2 y^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta)(1 - \cos^2 \phi)$$

$$(x^2 + y^2 - z^2 + 2xy \cos \theta \cos \phi)^2$$

$$= 4x^2 y^2 (1 - \cos^2 - \cos^2 \phi + \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 \phi)$$

$$(x^2 + y^2 - z^2)^2 - 4x^2 y^2 + 4xy[(x^2 + y^2 - z^2) \cos \theta \cos \phi$$

$$+ xy(\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \phi)] = 0$$

以 (6) 代入得 $(x^2 + y^2 - z^2)^2 - 4x^2 y^2 = 0$

$$\text{即 } x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2x^2 y^2 - 2y^2 z^2 - 2z^2 x^2 = 0$$

(解二) 消去 x, y, z 即設其有解, 則

$$\begin{cases} \sin \theta \sin \phi \sin \psi \\ \cos \theta \cos \phi \cos \psi \\ \sec \theta \sec \phi \sec \psi \end{cases} = \sin(\theta - \phi) \sin(\phi - \psi) \sin(\psi - \theta) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \sin(\theta - \phi) = 0, \sin(\phi - \psi) = 0, \sin(\psi - \theta) = 0$$

$$\text{由 (1)}^2 + \text{(2)}^2 \text{ 得 } x^2 + y^2 + 2xy \cos(\theta - \phi) = z^2$$

$$\text{但 } \sin^2(\theta - \phi) = 1 - \cos^2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{4x^2 y^2 - (z^2 - x^2 - y^2)^2}{4x^2 y^2} = 0$$

$$\text{故 } 4x^2 y^2 - (z^2 - x^2 - y^2)^2 = 0$$

$$\text{即 } x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2x^2 y^2 - 2y^2 z^2 - 2z^2 x^2 = 0$$

習題三十六

消去下列各式中之 θ :

$$(1) \begin{cases} x = k + a \cos \theta \\ y = k + b \sin \theta \end{cases} \quad (2) \begin{cases} x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta \\ y = \sin \theta - \cos \theta \end{cases}$$

$$(3) \begin{cases} x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = a \sin \theta \dots\dots(1) \\ y \cos \theta = x \sin \theta + a(\cos^2 \theta \sin^2 \theta) \dots\dots(2) \end{cases}$$

$$(4) \begin{cases} x = \sin \theta + \cos \theta \cdots \cdots (1) \\ y = \tan \theta + \cot \theta \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases} \quad (5) \begin{cases} x = r(\theta - \sin \theta) \cdots \cdots (1) \\ y = r(1 - \cos \theta) \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

$$(6) \begin{cases} x = a \cos \theta + a \cos(120^\circ - \theta) \cdots \cdots (1) \\ y = a \sin(120^\circ - \theta) \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

$$(7) \begin{cases} x = a(\sin \theta + \cos \theta \sin 2\theta) \cdots \cdots (1) \\ y = a(\cos \theta + \sin \theta \sin 2\theta) \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

$$(8) \begin{cases} \sin \theta + \cos \theta = a \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta = b \cdots \cdots (2) \end{cases}$$

消去下列各式中之 ϕ 及 θ :

$$(9) \begin{cases} \cos \theta \sin \phi = a \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \cos \theta \cos \phi = b \cdots \cdots (2) \\ \sin \theta = c \cdots \cdots (3) \end{cases} \quad (10) \begin{cases} a \cos \theta + b \cos \phi = c \cdots \cdots (1) \\ a \sin \theta + b \sin \phi = c \cdots \cdots (2) \\ \theta + \phi = n\pi \cdots \cdots (3) \end{cases}$$

$$(11) \begin{cases} \tan \theta + \tan \phi = a \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \cot \theta + \cot \phi = b \cdots \cdots (2) \\ \theta - \phi = \alpha \cdots \cdots (3) \end{cases}$$

$$(12) \begin{cases} \frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1 \cdots \cdots (1) \\ \frac{x \cos \phi}{a} + \frac{y \sin \phi}{b} = 1 \cdots \cdots (2) \\ \theta - \phi = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdots \cdots (3) \end{cases}$$

習題略解

$$(1) \cos \theta = \frac{x-k}{a}, \sin \theta = \frac{y-k}{b} \text{ 代入 } \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1,$$

$$\text{得 } \left(\frac{x-k}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y-k}{b}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$(2) x^2 + y^2 = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 + (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2 = 2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) = 2$$

$$(3) \text{ 由 (1) 得 } \frac{\sin \theta}{x} = \frac{\cos \theta}{a-y}, \text{ 故 } \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{x^2} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{(a-y)^2} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{x^2 + (a-y)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{x^2 + (a-y)^2} \text{ 即 } \sin^2 \theta = \frac{x^2}{x^2 + (a-y)^2}, \cos^2 \theta = \frac{(a-y)^2}{x^2 + (a-y)^2}$$

代入 (2) 再化簡 $\{y(a-y) - x^2\}^2 \{x^2 + (a-y)^2\} = a^2 \{(a-y)^2 - x^2\}^2$

$$(4) \text{ 由 (2) } y = \frac{1}{\cos \theta \sin \theta}, \cos \theta \sin \theta = \frac{1}{y}, \text{ 由 (1)}$$

$$x^2 = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 1 = 1 + \frac{2}{y}, \text{ 故 } y(x^2 - 1) = 2$$

$$(5) \text{ 由 (2) } \cos \theta = \frac{r-y}{r} \therefore \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{r-y}{r},$$

$$\text{又 } \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(r-y)^2}{r^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2ry - y^2}}{r}$$

$$\text{代入 (1) 得 } x = r \cos^{-1} \frac{r-y}{r} - \sqrt{2ry - y^2}$$

$$(6) \text{ 由 (1) } x = a \cos \theta + a \left(-\frac{1}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3} \sin \theta\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} a (\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta)$$

$$\text{由 (2) } y = \frac{1}{2} a (\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = a^2 (1 + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta \cos \theta)$$

$$\text{又 } xy = a^2 \left(\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{3} + \sin \theta \cos \theta\right)$$

$$\text{即 } \sqrt{3} xy = a^2 \left(\frac{3}{4} + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta \cos \theta\right)$$

$$\text{故 } x^2 - \sqrt{3} xy + y^2 = \frac{1}{4} a^2$$

$$(7) \text{ 由 (1) } \frac{x}{a} = \sin \theta (1 + 2 \cos^2 \theta) \cdots \cdots (3), \text{ 由 (2) } \frac{y}{a} = \cos \theta (1 + 2 \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$\cdots \cdots (4), \text{ 由 (3) + (4) 得 } \frac{x+y}{a} = \cos \theta (1 + 2 \sin^2 \theta) + \sin \theta$$

$$(1 + 2 \cos^2 \theta) = \sin \theta (\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta) + \cos \theta (\cos^2 \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= \sin^3 \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta \cos^2 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{x+y}{a} = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^3 \cdots \cdots (5), \frac{x-y}{a} = (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^3 \cdots \cdots (6)$$

由 (5) $^{\frac{2}{3}}$ +(6) $^{\frac{2}{3}}$ 得 $(x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}}=2a^{\frac{2}{3}}$

(8) 由 (1) $^2 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta = a^2$, 即 $1 + \sin 2\theta = a^2$
 $\therefore \sin 2\theta = a^2 - 1 \dots (3)$ 代入 (2) 得 $\cos 2\theta = b - a^2 + 1 \dots (4)$
 $(3)^2 + (4)^2 \quad (a^2 - 1)^2 + (b - a^2 + 1)^2 = 1$

(9) (1) $^2 + (2)^2 \cos^2 \theta = a^2 + b^2 \dots (4)$, (3) $^2 + (4)^2 \quad a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 1$

(10) $\because \phi = n\pi - \theta \therefore \cos \phi = \pm \cos \theta$, $\sin \phi = \mp \sin \theta$ 代 (1), (2)
 得 $(a \pm b) \cos \theta = (a \mp b) \sin \theta = c$

$$\therefore \frac{c^2}{(a \pm b)^2} + \frac{c^2}{(a \mp b)^2} = 1$$

$$\text{即 } 2c^2(a^2 + b^2) = (a^2 - b^2)^2$$

(11) 由 (2) $\frac{\tan \theta + \tan \phi}{\tan \theta \tan \phi} = b \dots (4)$, (1) 代入 (4) $\tan \theta \tan \phi = \frac{1}{b}$

$\dots (5)$ 由 (1) $^2 - 4 \times (5)$ 得 $(\tan \theta - \tan \phi)^2 = a^2 - \frac{4a}{b}$

由 (3) 得 $\tan^2 \alpha = \tan^2(\theta - \phi) = \frac{(\tan \theta - \tan \phi)^2}{(1 - \tan \theta \tan \phi)^2}$
 $= (a^2 - \frac{4a}{b}) / (1 + \frac{a}{b})^2 = \frac{a^2 b^2 - 4ab}{(a+b)^2}$

故 $ab(ab - 4) = (a+b)^2 \tan^2 \alpha$

(12) 依 (1) 且由 (3) 得 $(\frac{-x}{a}) \cdot \sin \phi + (\frac{y}{b}) \cos \phi = 1 \dots (4)$,

由 (2) $^2 + (4)^2$ 得 $(\frac{x}{a})^2 + (\frac{y}{b})^2 = 1$

2. 三角不等式

本節中之文字所表之數均假定為實數計算。故 x^2 必大於零，即 x 為正。茲將不等式之重要定理舉出如下：

(一) 設 $A > B$, 則 $A \pm C > B \pm C$

(二) 設 $A > B$, 則

若 $m > 0$ 時, (i) 若 $m < 0$ 時, 則

$$\begin{cases} mA > mB \\ A > \frac{B}{m} \\ m > \frac{B}{A} \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} mA < mB \\ \frac{A}{m} < \frac{B}{m} \end{cases}$$

(三) 在 $y = a(x - \alpha)(x - \beta)$ 式中, 設 $a > 0$, 且 $\alpha < \beta$.

則 $y > 0$ 時 $x > \alpha$ 或 $x < \beta$.

又 $y < 0$ 時 $\alpha > x > \beta$

(四) 在方程式中, $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ 中, 若 x 有實解 (即實根), 則其判別式 $b^2 - 4ac \geq 0$

(i) 絕對不等式

[例 1] 試證 $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta > 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1)$

(要點) 本題為絕對不等式, 按標準高等代數學上冊知先化為平方形或平方和形, 即得證。

(證) 取原式兩邊之差而變形, 則

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta - 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1) \\ &= \sin^2 \alpha - 2 \sin \alpha + 1 + \sin^2 \beta - 2 \sin \beta + 1 \\ &= (\sin \alpha - 1)^2 + (\sin \beta - 1)^2 \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

由是因上式之右邊常為正

$$\therefore \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta > 2(\sin \alpha + \sin \beta - 1)$$

[例 2] 設 A, B, C 均為正銳角, 求證

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C > \sin(A + B + C)$$

(證) 取兩邊之差而變形, 則

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin A + \sin B + \sin C - \sin(A + B + C) \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} (\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B+2C}{2}) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \sin \frac{A+C}{2} \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \end{aligned}$$

因 A, B, C 均為正銳角, 故

$$\frac{A+B}{2}, \frac{A+C}{2}, \frac{B+C}{2} \text{ 均為正, 故上式之右邊為正}$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C > \sin(A + B + C)$$

[例 3] 在 $\triangle ABC$ 中, 設 $C > \frac{\pi}{2}$, 求證 $\tan A \tan B < 1$

(證) 取兩邊之差而變形, 則

$$\begin{aligned} \tan A \tan B - 1 &= \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} - 1 = \frac{\sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} \\ &= \frac{-\cos(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B} = \frac{\cos C}{\cos A \cos B} \quad (\because A+B+C=180^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

因 $C > 90^\circ$, 故 A, B 均為銳角, 故 $\cos A, \cos B$ 均為正, 而 $\cos C < 0$, 因此上式之右邊為負

$$\therefore \tan A \tan B < 1$$

(ii) 條件不等式

(例 4) 解 $\sin x > \cos x$, 但設 $360^\circ > x > 0^\circ$

(解) 因 $\sin x > \cos x$, 故 $\sin x - \cos x > 0$

將此變形為積, 則

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x - \tan 45^\circ \cos x &> 0, \\ \frac{\sin x \cos 45^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \cos x}{\cos 45^\circ} &> 0 \\ \frac{\sin(x-45^\circ)}{\cos 45^\circ} &> 0 \end{aligned}$$

因 $\cos 45^\circ > 0$, 故 $\sin(x-45^\circ) > 0$

因正弦在第一及第二象限為正, 故

$$180^\circ > x - 45^\circ > 0 \quad \therefore 225^\circ > x > 45^\circ$$

(例 5) 解 $2 \sin x \sin 3x > \sin^2 2x$

(要點) 因原式有 2 倍角及 3 倍角之函數, 故應用公式

$\sin 3x = 3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x$, $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$
改為單角之函數即得。

(解) $2 \sin x \sin 3x > \sin^2 2x$,

$$2 \sin x (3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x) > 4 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x$$

$$6 \sin^2 x - 8 \sin^4 x - 4 \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x) > 0$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 x (1 - 2 \sin^2 x) > 0 \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

然 $\sin^2 x \geq 0$, 若設 $\sin^2 x = 0$, 則左邊 = 0

即 (1) 式不能成立。故 $\sin^2 x > 0$

兩邊以 $\sin^2 x > 0$ 除之。

$$1 - 2 \sin^2 x > 0, \text{ 即 } \cos 2x > 0$$

$$\text{故 } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2} < 2x < 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

但在此範圍內 $x = n\pi$ 除外

答 $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$, 但 $x = n\pi$ 除外

※(例 6) 設 x 在第一象限內, 求解 $\frac{\tan x(3 - \tan^2 x)}{1 - \tan^2 x} > 0$

$$\text{(解)} \quad \frac{\tan x(\sqrt{3} + \tan x)(\sqrt{3} - \tan x)}{(1 - \tan x)(1 + \tan x)} > 0$$

$$\therefore x < \frac{1}{2}\pi \quad \therefore \tan x > 0, 1 + \tan x > 0, \sqrt{3} + \tan x > 0$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\sqrt{3} - \tan x}{1 - \tan x} > 0$$

因 $(1 - \tan x)^2 > 0$, 兩邊乘以 $(1 - \tan x)^2$, 則

$$(\sqrt{3} - \tan x)(1 - \tan x) > 0$$

$$\text{即 } (\tan x - \tan \frac{1}{3}\pi)(\tan x - \tan \frac{1}{4}\pi) > 0$$

因 $\tan x$ 隨 x 而增加, 又 $\tan \frac{1}{3}\pi > \tan \frac{1}{4}\pi$

$$\text{故 } \tan x > \tan \frac{1}{3}\pi, \text{ 或 } \tan x < \tan \frac{1}{4}\pi$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{1}{2}\pi > x > \frac{1}{3}\pi \text{ 或 } \frac{1}{4}\pi > x > 0$$

※(例 7) 設 $\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = m$, 恆有實解, 則 m 之值若何?

(解) 原方程式可化為

$$\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x - 2 \cos^2 x = m(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)$$

兩邊除以 $\cos^2 x$ 並整理之, 得

$$(1-m)\tan^2 x + 2\tan x - (2+m) = 0$$

如上式恆有實解，則 $\Delta \geq 0$ ，即

$$4[1 + (1-m)(2+m)] \geq 0 \quad \text{即} \quad m^2 + m - 3 \leq 0$$

$$\text{即} \quad \left(m + \frac{1+\sqrt{13}}{2}\right)\left(m + \frac{1-\sqrt{13}}{2}\right) \leq 0$$

$$\text{即} \quad -\frac{1}{2}(1+\sqrt{13}) \leq m \leq -\frac{1}{2}(1-\sqrt{13})$$

※〔例 8〕 設 $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta = \frac{\tan \theta + m - 1}{\tan \theta + m + 1}$ ，試證 m 之值不能在 -1 與 1 之間

(證一) 設 $\frac{1}{2}\theta = x$ ，再從比例中分合比之定理，得

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1+\tan x}{1-\tan x} &= \tan 2x + m = \frac{2\tan x}{1-\tan^2 x} + m \\ &= \frac{2\tan x + m - m\tan^2 x}{1-\tan^2 x} \end{aligned}$$

設 $\tan x \neq -1$ ，則 $(1+\tan x)^2 = 2\tan x + m - m\tan^2 x$

$$\text{即} \quad (1+m)\tan^2 x = m-1, \quad \tan^2 x = \frac{m-1}{1+m}$$

因 x 為實數，則 $\tan^2 x > 0$ 即 $\frac{m-1}{1+m} > 0$

則 $(m-1)(m+1) > 0$ [用 $(1+m)^2$ 乘上式兩邊]

$\therefore m > 1$ 或 $m < -1$ ，即 m 不能在 1 與 -1 之間

(證二) 從比例中分合比之理得

$$\frac{1+\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta}{1-\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta} = \tan \theta + m$$

$$\text{即} \quad \tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\theta + 45^\circ\right) = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + m$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{但} \quad \tan\left(\frac{1}{2}\theta + 45^\circ\right) &= \tan \frac{1}{2}(\theta + 90^\circ) = \frac{\sin(\theta + 90^\circ)}{1 + \cos(\theta + 90^\circ)} \\ &= \frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故得} \quad \frac{\cos \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + m$$

$$\text{即} \quad \cos^2 \theta = \sin \theta - \sin^2 \theta + m \cos \theta (1 - \sin \theta)$$

$$\text{即} \quad 1 - \sin \theta - m \cos \theta (1 - \sin \theta) = 0$$

$$\text{即} \quad (1 - m \cos \theta)(1 - \sin \theta) = 0$$

$$\text{設} \quad 1 - \sin \theta \neq 0, \quad \text{則} \quad 1 - m \cos \theta = 0 \quad \therefore \cos \theta = \frac{1}{m}$$

$$\therefore |\cos \theta| < 1, \quad \therefore \left|\frac{1}{m}\right| < 1, \quad \text{即} \quad |m| > 1$$

故 m 不能在 1 與 -1 之間。

習題三十七

- (1) 求證 $\tan^2 \alpha + \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma > \tan \alpha \tan \beta + \tan \alpha \tan \gamma + \tan \beta \tan \gamma$
- (2) 設 A 為正銳角，而 $\sec A > \csc A$ ，求證 $A > 45^\circ$
- (3) 設 A, B, C 為三角形之三內角，求證 $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C \geq \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$
- (4) 解 $2 \sin x < \sin 3x$
- (5) 解 $\sin 2x + \sqrt{3} \cos 2x > 1$
- (6) 解 $\sin^2 x > \cos^2 x$ ，但設 $360^\circ > x > 0^\circ$
- (7) 設 $0 < x < \pi$ 而 $x \neq \frac{\pi}{2}$ ，證 $\cot \frac{x}{2} > 1 + \cot x$

〔例 8〕 設 $x < 2\pi$ ，求解

$$4 \cos^2 x - 2(\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2}) \cos x + \sqrt{6} < 0$$

〔例 9〕 設 x 為實數，則 $\frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1}$ 之值介於

$$\frac{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\alpha}{\sin^2 \frac{1}{2}\beta} \quad \text{及} \quad \frac{\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\alpha}{\cos^2 \frac{1}{2}\beta} \quad \text{之間。}$$

習題略解

(1) 取原式兩邊之差, 得 $\frac{1}{2}[(\tan \alpha - \tan \beta)^2 + (\tan \alpha - \tan \gamma)^2 + (\tan \beta - \tan \gamma)^2]$ 故得證。

(2) $\because \sec A > \csc A$ 故 $\frac{1}{\cos A} > \frac{1}{\sin A}$, 兩邊乘以 $\sin A$, 得 $\tan A > 1$ 故 $A > 45^\circ$ 。

(3) $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$,
 $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$
 $= 2 \sin C \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C = 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) + \cos C]$
 $= 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] = 4 \sin C \sin A \sin B$
 $\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C - \sin 2A - \sin 2B - \sin 2C$
 $= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$
 $= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} - 32 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}$
 $\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} (1 - 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2})$
 $\therefore 8 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \leq 1$ 故得證。

(4) $2 \sin x - (3 \sin x - 4 \sin^3 x) < 0$
 $\therefore \sin x (\sin x - \frac{1}{2}) (\sin x + \frac{1}{2}) < 0$

故得解 (i) $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{6} < x < 2n\pi + \frac{11\pi}{6}$

(ii) $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6} < x < (2n+1)\pi$

(5) 兩邊除以 2, 得 $\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 2x > \frac{1}{2}$

$\sin 2x \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos 2x \sin \frac{\pi}{3} > \frac{1}{2}$, $\sin(2x + \frac{\pi}{3}) > \frac{1}{2}$

$\therefore 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} < 2x + \frac{\pi}{3} < 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}$ $\therefore n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12} < x < n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$

6) $\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x) - \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2x) = -\cos 2x$

$\therefore -\cos 2x > 0 \therefore \cos 2x < 0$, 故 $135^\circ > x > 45^\circ$ 或 $315^\circ > x > 225^\circ$

(7) $\cot \frac{x}{2} - (1 + \cot x) = \cot \frac{x}{2} - \cot x - 1 = (\cos \frac{x}{2} / \sin \frac{x}{2}) - \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} - 1$
 $= (\sin x \cos \frac{x}{2} - \cos x \sin \frac{x}{2}) / \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin x - 1$
 $= \sin(x - \frac{x}{2}) / \sin \frac{x}{2} \sin x - 1 = \frac{1}{\sin x} - 1$ 由假設故 $0 < \sin x < 1$

$\therefore \frac{1}{\sin x} > 1 \therefore \frac{1}{\sin x} - 1 > 0 \therefore \cot \frac{x}{2} > 1 + \cot x$

(8) 因 $(2 \cos x - \sqrt{3})(2 \cos x - \sqrt{2}) < 0$,

故 $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3} > \cos x > \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$

今 $\cos x$ 必為正, 故得解如下:

① 設 x 在第一象限內 因 $\cos 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$, $\cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$

故 x 介於 30° 與 45° 之間。

② 設 x 在第四象限內 因 $\cos 330^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$, $\cos 315^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$

故 x 介於 315° 及 330° 之間。

(9) 令 $y = \frac{x^2 - 2x \cos \alpha + 1}{x^2 - 2x \cos \beta + 1}$ 則

$x^2(y-1) + 2x(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta) + (y-1) = 0$

因 x 為實數, 故 $(\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta)^2 - (y-1)^2 > 0$, 即

$(y-1)^2 - (\cos \alpha - y \cos \beta)^2 < 0$, $[y(1 + \cos \beta) - (1 + \cos \alpha)]$

$[y(1 - \cos \beta) - (1 - \cos \alpha)] < 0$, 故介於

$\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \beta}$ 及 $\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \beta}$ 之間。今因

$1 + \cos \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha$, $1 - \cos \alpha = 2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2} \alpha$, 故得證。

3. 極大, 極小

正弦及餘弦之值小於 1 而大於 -1, 即

$$1 \geq \sin \theta \geq -1, \text{ 及 } 1 \geq \cos \theta \geq -1$$

因此可說 $\sin \theta$ 及 $\cos \theta$ 之極大值為 1, 而極小值為 -1。正切之值在 $+\infty$ 與 $-\infty$ 之間, 故無極大, 極小之值。三角法中所述之極大極小之問題, 以上述事項為基礎。因此求解此類問題, 注重設法改用以 $\sin \theta$, $\cos \theta$ 之形式表示。本節所述亦此程度為範圍。

〔例 1〕 試求 $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$ 之值為極小時之最小正角 θ 。

〔要點〕 設法將 $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$ 變形而以正弦或餘弦之項表示。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕 } \tan \theta + \cot \theta &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta \sin \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \\ &= \frac{2}{\sin 2\theta} \end{aligned}$$

因右邊之分子 2 為常數, 故欲使 $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$ 之值為極小, 則必須使分母 $\sin 2\theta$ 為極大。而 $\sin 2\theta$ 之極大值為 1, 故 $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = 2$ 時極小。此時最小正角 θ , 可從 $\sin 2\theta = 1$, 求出即 $2\theta = 90^\circ \therefore \theta = 45^\circ$

〔例 2〕 求 $\sin x - \sqrt{3} \cos x$ 之極大及極小值。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕 } \sin x - \sqrt{3} \cos x &= \sin x - \tan 60^\circ \cos x \\ &= \frac{\sin x \cos 60^\circ - \sin 60^\circ \cos x}{\cos 60^\circ} = \frac{\sin(x-60^\circ)}{\cos 60^\circ} = 2 \sin(x-60^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

上式在右邊之 $\sin(x-60^\circ) = 1$ 時為極大, 在

$\sin(x-60^\circ) = -1$ 時極小, 因此知

極大值為 $x = 360^\circ \times n + 150^\circ$ 時之 2

極小值為 $x = 360^\circ \times n - 30^\circ$ 時之 -2

〔例 3〕 設 $x+y=\alpha$, $0 < \alpha < 2\pi$, 求 $\sin x + \sin y$ 之最大值,

$$\text{〔解〕 } \sin x + \sin y = 2 \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{x-y}{2}$$

然因 $0 < \frac{\alpha}{2} < \pi$, 故 $2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} > 0$

由是 $x-y=0$ 時 $\sin x + \sin y$ 為最大, 即 $\sin x + \sin y$

於 $x=y=\frac{\alpha}{2}$ 時為最大, 而其最大值为 $2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ 。

〔例 4〕 設 $\triangle ABC$ 中其三角各為 A, B, C ,

求 $\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$ 之最大值。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕 } A+B+C &= \pi \quad \frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{C}{2} \\ \therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin C \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin C \end{aligned}$$

此時假定 C 為一定, 則此右邊於 $\frac{A-B}{2}$ 為最大時最大, 即

$A=B$ 時為最大, 換句話說 A, B, C 三角中, 如有不等二角, 則使此二角為相等時, 式之值會增大, 由是

$A=B=C=\frac{\pi}{3}$ 時為最大, 而其值為 $3 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{2}$ 。

〔例 5〕 求使 $\frac{\sin x \cos x}{1 + \sin x + \cos x}$ 為極大之 x 之值。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{〔解〕 } \frac{\sin x \cos x}{1 + \sin x + \cos x} &= \frac{\sin x \cos x}{2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2}} \\ &= \frac{2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} (\cos^2 \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2})}{2 \cos \frac{x}{2} (\cos \frac{x}{2} + \sin \frac{x}{2})} \\ &= \sin \frac{x}{2} (\cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin \frac{x}{2}) = \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos \frac{x}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sin x - \frac{1 - \cos x}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (\sin x + \cos x - 1) \dots \dots \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

由是上式在右邊之 $\sin x + \cos x$ 之值為極大時為極大, 而

$$\begin{aligned} \sin x + \cos x &= \sin x + \tan 45^\circ \cos x \\ &= \frac{\sin(x+45^\circ)}{\cos 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2} \sin(x+45^\circ) \end{aligned}$$

即 $\sin(x+45^\circ)=1$ 時, $\sin x+\cos x$ 之值取極大值 $\sqrt{2}$,
 由是從 (1) 得原式之極大值為 $\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{2}-1)$, 而對此極大值之
 x 之值, 從 $(\sin x+45^\circ)=1$ 得
 $x+45^\circ=360^\circ \times n+90^\circ$, $\therefore x=360^\circ \times n+45^\circ$

習題三十八

- (1) 求 $3 \sin x+4 \cos x$ 之最大及最小值。
 (2) 求 $\sin x \cos x$ 之最大及最小值。
 (3) 求 $3+5 \sin x-2 \sin^2 x$ 之最大值。
 (4) 求 $(5-\sin x)(2+\sin x)$ 之極大值。
 (5) 設 A, B 及 $A+B$ 皆為銳角, 且 $A+B$ 為一定, 求證 $A=B$ 時,
 下列各式取最大值。
 (i) $\sin A+\sin B$ (ii) $\cos A+\cos B$
 (iii) $\sin A \sin B$ (iv) $\cos A \cos B$
 (v) $\tan A \tan B$
 (6) 設 A, B 及 $A+B$ 皆為銳角, 且 $A+B$ 為一定, 求證 $A=B$ 時,
 下列各函數取最小值。(i) $\tan A+\tan B$ (ii) $\cot A+\cot B$
 (7) 試證於 $\triangle ABC$, $A=B=C$ 時, 下列各式取最大值。
 (i) $\cos A+\cos B+\cos C$
 (ii) $\sin \frac{A}{2}+\sin \frac{B}{2}+\sin \frac{C}{2}$
 (iii) $\cos \frac{A}{2}+\cos \frac{B}{2}+\cos \frac{C}{2}$
 (iv) $\sin A \sin B \sin C$
 (v) $\sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$

習題略解

$$(1) y=3 \sin x+4 \cos x=\sqrt{3^2+4^2}\left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{3^2+4^2}} \sin x+\frac{4}{\sqrt{3^2+4^2}} \cos x\right)$$

$$=5\left(\frac{3}{5} \sin x+\frac{4}{5} \cos x\right), \text{ 設 } \cos \alpha=\frac{3}{5}, \text{ 則 } \sin \alpha=\frac{4}{5},$$

$$\therefore y=5(\sin x \cos \alpha+\cos x \sin \alpha)=5 \sin(x+\alpha)$$

(i) $x+\alpha=2m\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$, 即 $x=2m\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha$ 時, y 為最大, 其最大
 大值為 5。 (ii) $x+\alpha=2m\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}$, 即 $x=2m\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha$ 時,
 y 為最小, 其最小值為 -5。

$$(2) y=\sin x \cos x=\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x, \text{ 故 (i) } 2x=2m\pi+\frac{\pi}{2},$$

即 $x=m\pi+\frac{\pi}{4}$ 時, y 取最大值 $\frac{1}{2}$, (ii) $2x=2m\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}$, 即
 $x=m\pi-\frac{\pi}{4}$ 時, y 取最小值 $-\frac{1}{2}$ 。

$$(3) y=3+5 \sin x-2 \sin^2 x=-2\left(\sin^2 x-\frac{5}{2} \sin x+\frac{25}{16}\right)+3+\frac{25}{8}$$

$=-2\left(\sin x-\frac{5}{4}\right)^2+\frac{49}{8}$, 即 $\sin x-\frac{5}{4}$ 之絕對值最小時, y 之值最
 大。因 $\sin x=1$ 時 $\sin x-\frac{5}{4}$ 之絕對值為最小, 故 $x=2m\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$ 時,
 y 為最大, 其最大值為 $-2\left(1-\frac{5}{4}\right)^2+\frac{49}{8}=6$ 。

(4) $y=(5-\sin x)(2+\sin x)$, 因二因式之和等於 7 為一定, 故
 $5-\sin x$ 與 $2+\sin x$ 之差最小時, y 為最大, 由是 $\sin x=1$,
 即 $x=2m\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$ 時, y 為最大。

(5) 設 $A+B=\alpha$, (i) $y=\sin A+\sin B=2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$
 $=2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$ 故 $\cos \frac{A-B}{2}$ 取最大值時 y 為最大

($\because \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}>0$), 然 $A=B$ 時 $\cos \frac{A-B}{2}$ 取最大值 1 ($\because \cos 0^\circ=1$)
 故 $A=B$ 時 y 為最大。

(其最大值為 $2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$) (ii) 略, 最大值為 $2 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$

(iii) $y = \sin A \sin B = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] = \frac{1}{2}$

$[\cos(A-B) - \cos \alpha]$ 故 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值時, y 為最大。

然 $A=B$ 時 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值 1。故 $A=B$ 時, y 取最大。

[其最大值為 $\frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos \alpha)$] (iv) 略, 最大值 $\frac{1}{2}(\cos \alpha + 1)$

(v) $y = \tan A \tan B = \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} = \frac{\sin A \sin B - \cos A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B}$

$$+1 = \frac{-\cos(A+B)}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B)]} + 1 = 1 - \frac{2 \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos(A-B)}$$

故 $\frac{2 \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos(A-B)}$ 取最小值時 y 取最大值。

然 $A=B$ 時, $\frac{2 \cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos(A-B)}$ 取最小值 (\because 其分母為最大而分子為一定) 故 $A=B$ 時 y 取最大值。

$$(6) (i) \tan A + \tan B = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos A \cos B} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B)]}$$

$= \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cos(A-B)}$ 故 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值時 y 為最小。然

$A=B$ 時 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值 1, 故 $A=B$ 時 y 取最小值。

(ii) $y = \cot A + \cot B = \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\sin A \sin B}$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha}{\frac{1}{2}[\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]} = \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{\cos(A-B) - \cos \alpha}$$

故 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值時 y 為最小。然 $A=B$ 時 $\cos(A-B)$

取最大值 1。故 $A=B$ 時, 取最小值。

$$(7) (i) y = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos C$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos C. \text{ 若 } C \text{ 為一定, 則 } \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$$

取最大值時, y 也取最大值。 $\therefore A-B=0$ 時, y 為最大。

由是 $A=B=C=\frac{\pi}{3}$ 時 y 為最大, 其值為 $3 \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3}{2}$

$$(ii) y = \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

若 C 為一定, 則 $\sin \frac{A+B}{2}$ 亦為一定。故 $\cos \frac{A-B}{2}$

為最大時, y 取最大值。即 $A=B$ 時 y 為最大。由此可判定

$A=B=C$ 時 y 取最大值。

$$(iii) \text{ 略 最大值為 } 3 \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$(iv) y = \sin A \sin B \sin C = \frac{1}{2} [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \sin C$$

若 C 為一定, 則 $\cos(A+B)$ 亦為一定。故 $\cos(A-B)$ 取最大值時 y 為最大。即 $A=B$ 時 y 為最大。

$$(v) y = \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \frac{1}{2} [\cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \cos \frac{A+B}{2}]$$

$\sin \frac{C}{2}$ 若 C 為一定, 則 $\cos \frac{A+B}{2}$ 亦為一定。故 $\cos \frac{A-B}{2}$

取最大值時 y 為最大, 即 $A=B$ 時為最。故 $A=B=C=\frac{\pi}{3}$ 時 y 為

最大。其最大值為 $(\sin \frac{\pi}{6})^3 = \frac{1}{8}$

4. 含三角函數之級數和

一函數數列中, 若其連續之各項, 係按照某種規則形成者, 稱此式為三角函數級數, 級數之項數有限者, 稱為有限級數。若其項數無限, 稱為無限級數。級數得以次之形式表之。

$$u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + \dots + u_{n-1} + u_n + u_{n+1} + \dots$$

其中第 n 項 u_n 稱為公項, 若公項已知, 則任何項均可書出。

[例 1] 求下列級數 n 項之和:

$$= \frac{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$\therefore -\sin \alpha - \sin(\alpha + \beta) - \dots - \sin(\alpha + \overline{n-1}\beta)$$

$$= \frac{-\sin(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + \overline{n-1}\beta)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

(ii) 設 $S = \sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \sin(\alpha + \overline{n-1}\beta)$

各乘以 $2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$, 則

$$2 \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{\beta}{2})$$

$$2 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos(\alpha + \frac{\beta}{2}) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{3}{2}\beta)$$

$$2 \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos(\alpha + \frac{3}{2}\beta) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{5}{2}\beta)$$

$$2 \sin(\alpha + \overline{n-1}\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta)$$

邊邊相加, 得

$$2S \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta)$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{\cos(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}) - \cos(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta)}{2 \sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

〔例 2〕 求下級之和

$$\csc \alpha + \csc 2\alpha + \csc 4\alpha + \dots + \csc 2^{n-1} \alpha$$

(解) $\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin(\alpha - \frac{\alpha}{2})}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha}$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \alpha}$$

故 $\csc \alpha = \cot \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cot \alpha$, 今以 2α 代 α , 得

$$\csc 2\alpha = \cot \alpha - \cot 2\alpha$$

同理 $\csc 4\alpha = \cot 2\alpha - \cot 4\alpha$

$$\dots$$

$$\csc 2^{n-1} \alpha = \cot 2^{n-2} \alpha - \cot 2^{n-1} \alpha$$

相加 $S_n = \cot \frac{\alpha}{2} - \cot 2^{n-1} \alpha$

〔例 3〕 求下級數之和

$$\cos x \cos 2x + \cos 2x \cos 3x + \dots + \cos x \cos(n+1)x$$

(解) 設所求級數之和為 S

$$2 \cos x \cos 2x = \cos 3x + \cos x$$

$$2 \cos 2x \cos 3x = \cos 5x + \cos x$$

$$2 \cos 3x \cos 4x = \cos 7x + \cos x$$

$$\dots$$

$$2 \cos nx \cos(n+1)x = \cos(2n+1)x + \cos x$$

相加, 得 $2S = [\cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x + \dots$

$$+ \dots + \cos(2n+1)x] + n \cos x$$

$$= \frac{\cos(3x + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 2x) \sin(\frac{n}{2} \cdot 2x)}{\sin x} + n \cos x$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{\cos(n+2)x \sin nx}{\sin x} + n \cos x \right\}$$

【例 4】求下列級數項之和

(i) $\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2(\alpha+2\beta) + \sin^2(\alpha+4\beta) + \dots$

(ii) $\cos^3 \alpha + \cos^3 3\alpha + \cos^3 5\alpha + \dots + \cos^3(2n-1)\alpha$

【要點】成等差級數之一群角之正餘弦平方及立方之和，可利用下列恆等式以求之。

$$2 \sin^2 \alpha = 1 - \cos 2\alpha, \quad 2 \cos^2 \alpha = 1 + \cos 2\alpha$$

$$4 \sin^3 \alpha = \sin \alpha - \sin 3\alpha, \quad 4 \cos^3 \alpha = 3 \cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha$$

【解】(i) $S_n = \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2(\alpha+\beta) + \sin^2(\alpha+2\beta) + \dots$
 $\dots + \sin^2[\alpha + (n-1)\beta]$

$$2S_n = 2 \sin^2 \alpha + 2 \sin^2(\alpha+\beta) + 2 \sin^2(\alpha+2\beta) + \dots$$

$$\dots + 2 \sin^2[\alpha + (n-1)\beta]$$

$$= [1 - \cos 2\alpha] + [1 - \cos(2\alpha+2\beta)] + [1 - \cos(2\alpha$$

$$+ 4\beta)] + \dots + [1 - \cos(2\alpha + \overline{2n-2}\beta)]$$

$$= n - [\cos 2\alpha + \cos(2\alpha+2\beta) + \cos(2\alpha+4\beta) + \dots$$

$$\dots + \cos(2\alpha + \overline{2n-2}\beta)]$$

$$= n - \frac{\sin n\beta}{\sin \beta} \left(\cos 2\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 2\beta \right)$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{n}{2} - \frac{\sin n\beta}{2 \sin \beta} \cos[2\alpha + (n-1)\beta]$$

(ii) $4S = (3 \cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha) + (3 \cos 3\alpha + \cos 9\alpha)$
 $+ (3 \cos 5\alpha + \cos 15\alpha) + \dots + 3 \cos(2n-1)\alpha$
 $+ \cos 3\alpha(2n-1)\alpha]$

$$= 3[\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \dots + \cos(2n-1)\alpha]$$

$$+ [\cos 3\alpha + \cos 9\alpha + \cos 15\alpha + \dots + \cos 3(2n-1)\alpha]$$

$$= \frac{3 \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha} \cos\left[\frac{\alpha + (2n-1)\alpha}{2}\right]$$

$$+ \frac{\sin 3n\alpha}{\sin 3\alpha} \cos\left[\frac{3\alpha + (2n-1)3\alpha}{2}\right]$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{3 \sin n\alpha \cos n\alpha}{4 \sin \alpha} + \frac{\sin 3n\alpha \cos 3n\alpha}{4 \sin 3\alpha}$$

【例 5】兩定直線 L_1 與 L_2 相交于 A ，其夾角為 α ，於 L_1 上 B 點，向 L_2 作垂線，設垂足為 C ，由 C 作 AB 之垂線，設垂足為 D ，由 D 作 BC 之垂線，設垂足為 E ，餘照此類推若 $AB = a$ ，試求 $BC + CD + DE + \dots$ 之和。

【解】由右圖得 $BC = a \sin \alpha$

$$CD = \overline{BC} \cos \alpha$$

$$= a \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$DE = CD \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha\right)$$

$$= a \sin^2 \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$EF = DE \cos \alpha$$

$$= a \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$\text{故 } BC + CD + DE + EF + \dots = a \sin \alpha + a \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$+ a \sin^2 \alpha \cos \alpha + a \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + a \sin^3 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \dots$$

$$= a \sin \alpha (1 + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \dots)$$

$$+ a \sin \alpha \cos \alpha (1 + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \dots)$$

$$= (a \sin \alpha + a \sin \alpha \cos \alpha) (1 + \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha + \dots)$$

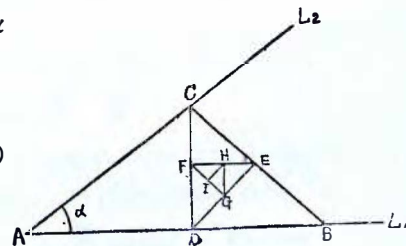
$$= a \sin \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha) \times \frac{1}{1 - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha} \quad (\because \sin \alpha \cos \alpha < 1)$$

$$= \frac{a \sin \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha)}{1 - \sin \alpha \cos \alpha}$$

習題三十九

求下列級數項之和：

(1) $\cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \dots$



- (2) $\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \dots$
 (3) $\sin \theta \cos \theta + \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta + \sin 3\theta \cos 3\theta + \dots + \sin n\theta \cos n\theta$
 (4) $\sin \theta \sin 3\theta + \sin 2\theta \sin 6\theta + \sin 4\theta \sin 12\theta + \dots$
 (5) $\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) - \cos(\alpha + 3\beta) + \dots$
 (6) $\tan \theta + 2 \tan 2\theta + 2^2 \tan 2^2 \theta + \dots$
 (7) $\tan \theta + \frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2^2} + \dots$
 (8) $\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+1 \cdot 2x^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+2 \cdot 3x^2} + \dots + \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+n(n+1)x^2}$

習題略解

- (1) $S = \cos \alpha + \cos 3\alpha + \cos 5\alpha + \dots + \cos(\alpha + \overline{n-1} \cdot 2\alpha)$
 因 $\cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \dots + \cos(\alpha + \overline{n-1}\beta)$

$$= \frac{\cos(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}$$
 以 2α 代入上式之 β , 則

$$S = \frac{\cos(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 2\alpha) \sin \frac{n \cdot 2\alpha}{2}}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\cos \alpha \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin 2n\alpha}{2 \sin \alpha}$$
 (2) $\sin \alpha + \sin 3\alpha + \sin 5\alpha + \dots + \sin(\alpha + \overline{n-1} \cdot 2\alpha)$

$$= \frac{\sin(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 2\alpha) \sin \frac{n \cdot 2\alpha}{2}}{\sin \frac{2\alpha}{2}} = \frac{\sin n\alpha \sin n\alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sin^2 n\alpha}{\sin \alpha}$$
 (3) $S = \frac{1}{2} (\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 6\theta + \dots + \sin 2n\theta)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin(2\theta + \frac{n-1}{2} \cdot 2\theta) \sin \frac{n \cdot 2\theta}{2}}{\sin \frac{2\theta}{2}} = \frac{\sin(n+1)\theta \sin n\theta}{2 \sin \theta}$$
 (4) $S = \frac{1}{2} [\{\cos(3\theta - \theta) - \cos(3\theta + \theta)\} + \{\cos(6\theta - 2\theta) - \cos(6\theta + 2\theta)\} + \dots + \{\cos(3 \cdot 2^{n-1}\theta - 2^{n-1}\theta) - \cos(3 \cdot 2^{n-1}\theta + 2^{n-1}\theta)\}]$

- $$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta - \cos 4\theta + \cos 4\theta - \cos 8\theta + \dots + \cos 2^n \theta - \cos 2^{n+1} \theta)$$
- $$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 2\theta - \cos 2^{n+1} \theta)$$
- (5) 化原式為 $\cos \alpha + \cos(\alpha + \beta + \pi) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta + 2\pi) + \cos(\alpha + 3\beta + 3\pi) + \dots$
 此級數中角之公差為 $\beta + \pi$, 由 [例 1] 即得

$$S^n = \frac{1}{2} \sin n(\beta + \pi) / \sin \frac{\beta + \pi}{2}$$

$$= \left[\cos \left[\alpha + \frac{(n-1)(\beta + \pi)}{2} \right] \sin \frac{n(\beta + \pi)}{2} \right] / \sin \frac{\beta + \pi}{2}$$

$$= \cos \left[\alpha + \frac{(n-1)(\beta + \pi)}{2} \right]$$
- (6) $\tan 2\theta = \cot \theta - 2 \cot 2\theta, 2 \tan 2\theta = 2 \cot 2\theta - 2^2 \cot 2^2 \theta$
 $2^2 \tan 2^2 \theta = 2^2 \cot 2^2 \theta - 2^3 \cot 2^3 \theta \dots$
 $2^{n-1} \tan 2^{n-1} \theta = 2^{n-1} \cot 2^{n-1} \theta - 2^n \cot 2^n \theta$
 邊邊相加, 則
 $S = \cot \theta - 2^n \cot 2^n \theta$
- (7) $\tan \theta = \cot \theta - 2 \cot 2\theta$
 $\frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \cot \theta - \cot \theta$
 $\frac{1}{2^2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2^2} = \frac{1}{2^2} \cot \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cot \frac{\theta}{2}, \dots$
 $\frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \tan \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cot \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \cot \frac{\theta}{2^{n-2}}$
 邊邊相加, 則
 $S = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cot \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}} - 2 \cot 2\theta$
- (8) 因 $\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+r(r+1)x^2} = \tan^{-1}(r+1)x - \tan^{-1} rx$
 $\therefore S_n = \tan^{-1}(n+1)x - \tan^{-1} x$

標準高中三角學

版權所有・翻印必究

編著者 陳 明 哲
發行人 張 煥 坤

鴻 光 書 店

HUNG KWONG BOOK STORE

葵涌葵豐街25-31號華業大廈A座9樓K

K, 9/F., Marvel Industrial Bldg., Block A,
25-31 Kwai Fung Crescent, Kwai Chung,

Tel: 0-258902

發行者